

Geographia Universalis:

THE
Present State
Of the Whole 09
WORLD.

GIVING
An ACCOUNT of the Several Religions,
Customs, and Riches of each People;
The Strength and Government of each Polity
and State;
The Curious and most Remarkable Things in
every Region;
With other Particulars necessary to the under-
standing History and the Interest of Princes.

Written Originally at the Command of the
French King, for the use of the *Dauphin*, by the
SIEUR DUVAL, Geographer inordi-
nary to His Majesty.

The Second Edition, Corrected and Enlarged.

By R. M. M. D.

London, Printed for Tho. Newborough at the
Golden Ball in S. Paul's Church-Yard, 1691.

201. g. 120.



The Publiſher to the Reader.

THE favourable Entertainment and universal Approbation, which the *First* Edition of this Book hath found amongst all ſorts of People, and the preſent Scarcity of it, has encouraged me to ſend it abroad the *Second* Time, enriched with ſeveral Additions and Alterations: Inſomuch, that now we may, without the Imputation of Vanity or Oſtentation, preſume to call it, *The Preſent State of the Whole World*: A Title indeed not undeſervedly beſtow'd upon it at firſt by the Ingenious Author himſelf, the French King's Geographer in

The Publisher to the Reader.

Ordinary, whose Care and Pains to render it useful and acceptable, had such good Success, that he was not only applauded and prefer'd for it by that King, but had the Satisfaction of seeing several Impressions of it in a very short time.

Which kind Reception will be no matter of Admiration, when we consider, that whereas commonly this Subject among us is expanded into large Volumes gathered out of Ancient Authors, which some People, very desirous of this kind of pleasant and necessary Knowledge, have not the Leisure or Patience to peruse; here the
Reader

The Publisher to the Reader.

Reader may see at one View, the Order, Government and Policy of each Kingdom and State, their Strength by Land and Sea, their manner of waging War, &c. the several Religions and Devotions of each People; their Riches, Industry, and manner of Traffic; the natural Product of each Climate; with whatever else is curious or worthy of Observation in every Nation.

As to *Asia, Africa* and *America*, they are handled so concisely, as not to take up above half the Book; but yet notwithstanding, the Consideration of them is interspersed with many

The Publisher to the Reader.

ny curious Observations, no less pleasant than profitable ; especially when the Author comes to treat of the Settlements the *Europeans* have made in the *East* and *West Indies*. The other Half is wholly destin'd to *Europe*, and gives a Delightful Prospect of Affairs and Things as they now stand, since the auspicious Progress of the *Confederate* Princes against that sworn Enemy of *Christendom* : I speak with Reference to those vast Dominions which have been rescued from the *Turkish* Tyranny of late Years, by the *Emperor* in *Hungary*, and by the *Venetians* in the *Morea*, and other Parts of *Greece*.

AN INDEX ALPHABETICAL OF THE SEVERAL COUNTRIES DESCRIBED IN THIS UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY.

A Bissinia	Page 90	Holland	245
A Egypt	73	Hungary	395
A Ethiopia	90	India	162
Africa	59	India intra Gangem	171
America	10	India extra Gangem	177
Antartick Lands	7	Ireland	420
Arabia	137	Iseland	4
Arabic Region	2	Isles Antilles	32
Asia	110	Isles British	409
Barbary	66	Isles Canaries	101
Biledulgeria	81	Isles du Cap-Verd	103
Brasile	54	Isles of Ceylon	184
Casreria	96	Isles of Japan	189
Canada	19	Island of Madagascar,	104
Candia	426	Isles Maldive	182
Castella-Aurea	40	Island of Malta	105
Chili	49	Isles Molucco	193
China	155	Isles Philippine	191
Congo	94	Isles of Sunda	186
Denmark	299	Isles Tercera	101
England	398 420	Italy	275
Europe	196	Lorrain	263
Flanders	256	Low-Countries	242
Florida	24	Mogellanica	59
France	220	Mexico	28
Franche-County	267	Mexico nova	27
Georgia	132	Mogul's Empire	163
Germany	283	Mono-motapa	96
Guyana	43	Muscovy	369
Guiney	89	Nigritia	

The INDEX.

Nigritia	94	Sicily	41
Nova Hispania	28	Spain	114
Nubia	88	Sueden	315
Peru	45	Suiffer-land	269
Persia	143	Tartary	152
Plata	53	Tartaria Minor	403
Poland	361	Transilvania, &c.	347
Portugal	237	Tucuman	52
Provinces Catholic	256	Turkish Empire	378
Provinces United	247	Turkei in Asia	117
Ragusa Commonwealth	408	Turkei in Europe	385
	274	Virginia	22
Savoy	416	Zaara	83
Scotland		Zanguebar	92

[illegible]

THE
PRESENT STATE
Of the Four Parts of the
WORLD.

The Terrestrial World.

WE mean, by the *Terrestrial World*, this round Mass, which comprehends the Earth and Water. The Earth, whose Description, is here intended, consists principally of two great Continents, and some Lands towards both Poles. The first of these Continents has three great Parts; to wit, *Africa*, *Asia*, and *Europe*: *Africa* lyes toward the South and the West; *Asia* on the East; *Europe* North-West. These three great Parts are in our Hemisphere, which we call *Superiour* and *Oriental*, with regard had to that of the *Americans*, which seem to be below us, and are West of us. *America* possesses the other great Continent in the *Inferiour* and *Occidental* Hemisphere. The Lands near the Poles are of two sorts, *Artick* and *Antartick*; neither have they long been, nor is there much of them discover'd, than what's along the

Sea-Coasts. The *Antartick* Lands are separated from the other great Continents by the Ocean; the Turn that Merchants and Travellers take in circling the World, from East to West thro' the South Seas, having left no subject of doubt. We cannot with certainty say the same thing of the *Artick* Coasts, tho' some affirm the Northern Sea communicates with the Oriental, towards the North-East of our Continent, and with the South-Sea toward the North-West of Northern *America*.

The Artick Region.

THESE Parts have been call'd by the name of *Artick*, because they are near the *Artick Pole*: they are called *Northern*, because of the *North*, in which they are situated; * *Boræales*, from a Greek * *Βορέας* *ἄνεμος* *τοῦ βορρῆος* Word which signifies the *North-Wind*: they consist of islands and *Peninsula's*, where there are Bears, Foxes, and Rain-Deer, in abundance, the Inhabitants living commonly on Hunting or Fishing.

The Seas of these Regions make a part of the great Ocean, which is here known under the name of *Northern* and *Frozen*.

The Ice there lasts a long time, because to these Parts the Sun during several Months discovers not himself, and when he appears, he doth not heat or thaw it.

The Bays and Streights of *Hudson*, *Davis*, and *Forbisher*, are in the Inferiour Hemisphere; that

(3)
that of *Weygats*, otherwise of *Nassaw*, in the Superiour Hemisphere, on the North of our Continent: *Cabot*, *Willoughby*, *Forbisher*, *Davis*, *Hudson*, and other *English-men*, have sought a Passage to the *East-Indies* through the three former Streights; *Barenson*, *Heemskirk*, and other *Hollanders*, have done the same, thro' that of *Weygats*; but all to no purpose, by reason of the Ice, which is almost continually there, and stops Ships in their Navigation; and this it is, that has hindred 'em from going beyond the 80 Degree of North-Latitude.

Three Courses have been commonly steer'd in these Northern Seas, viz. to *Archangelo* into *Moscovy*, for Furs; to *Spigelberg*, and *Greenland*, for Whales; and into *Norway*, for Herrings and Timber.

The *Artick* Lands are *Estotiland*, *Greenland*, *Iseland*, *Spigelberg*, *Nova Zembla*; to which may be added, the Land of *Jesso*, tho' it be in the Northern temperate Zone.

Estotiland is towards the North of the great Continent of *America*.

Greenland is of a vast extent to the North of *Estotiland*. *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, call'd it His *Philosophers Stone*, because the Ships he sent thither could hardly find it out. His Successours keep a Governour there, at *Bearford*. The *Greenlanders* cloaths are made of the Skins of Wild Beasts, and their Waist-coats of Birds Skins, garnish'd with their Feathers: The Flower of the Bread they eat, is made of Fishes Bones: They drink Sea Water, without receiving any Inconvenience by so doing.

Iseland.

I*seland*, the *Thule* of the *Ancients*, one of the greatest Islands in the World, lyes towards the North in both Hemispheres, where it is part of the Dominions of the Crown of *Denmark*. This advantage it has, of not having so many Rocks upon its Coasts, as have the other *Northern* Countreys.

There are in it two Principal Villages, *Hola* and *Schalholt* : As for Cities, it has none; the Houses in other places are commonly of Wood; cover'd with the Bark of Trees and with Turfs. The Inhabitants are of the Confession of *Augsbourg*; have no Physicians, feed their Oxen and their Horses with dry Fish, when they are in want of Hay. They receive often great floats of Ice, which are loosen'd from the *Northern* Shores, whereon is Wood and several sorts of Creatures, which they accommodate themselves withal; therefore they inhabit more willingly the Sea-Coasts, than the inner parts of the Island. There are several Mountains, whereof Mount *Hecla* is the most considerable; It casts forth Fire, and is not to be approached within six Miles distance. *Danish*, *Hambourger* and *Lubecker*-Ships, frequently resort thither with diverse Commodities of *Europe*, which the *Islanders* stand in need of. The *Danes* fetch from thence dried Fish, Whale-Oyl, Butter, Suet, Sulphur, Ox-hides, and those Teeth of *Walrus*hes, which some esteem as much as Ivory.

Spigelberg, or *Spitsbergen*, is a Country in our Hemisphere, the most advanc'd toward the

Artick

Artick Pole. It produces only green Moss: Those that have been left there to make a full discovery of it, perish'd through cold, after having fought with White Bears, who pretended a right to eat them. Upon its Coasts Whales are taken of a prodigious bulk, since from one alone has sometimes been drawn a Hundred and twenty Tun of Oyl. The *English* and *Hollanders* lay claim to the Dominion of it.

Nova Zembla is the Island *Carembice* of the Ancients, very near our great Continent, from whence one may pass to it upon the Ice, and one Way stretches as far as *Spitsbergen*, nay, and much farther; so as it may probably be said, That this is the place, where those pass'd who first of all inhabited *America*: the Streight which parts it from the *Terra Firma*, has in its Eastern part high Mountains of Ice, which are call'd *Pater-nosters*. This Name of *Nova Zembla*, is given by reason of the Way that has been so long sought after along those Coasts, to go to the *East-Indies*, through the *Tartarian-Sea*. In the Year 1676. Capt. *Wood*, that Ingenious and Industrious Seaman, was again sent out by His Majesty, King *Charles II.* to make a more perfect Discovery of that North-East Passage; perswaded unto it by divers Relations of our own and *Dutch* Mariners; who reported many things concerning it, which Capt. *Wood* upon his own Experience conceives to be false; as that they were either under or near the Pole; that it was there all thaw'd Water, and the Weather as warm as at *Amsterdam*, &c. He saith further, That he himself cou'd pass no further than 76 Deg. where he found the Sea

as far as he cou'd discern, entirely frozen without intermission. That it is most likely, that *Nova Zembla* and *Greenland* are the same Continent, at least that there is no passage betwixt them; for that he found scarce any Current: And that little, which was, ran E. S. E. along the Ice; and seem'd only to be a small Tide, rising not above Eight Foot. And whil'st he was in that Degree, there were nothing but Fogs, Frost and Snow, and all imaginable ill Weather, tho' at the same time the heat seem'd to be as great as at any time in *England*.

The Land of *Jesso* lyes between *Asia* and *America*, being separated from each of those Continents by great Arms of the Sea. Its Inhabitants exchange in those Cities of *Japan* that are nearest 'em, their Fish, their Skins, the Tongues and the Fat of their Whales, for other Merchandize which they fancy most. The Planks of their Vessels are not nail'd; they are sewed very dext'rouly with Ropes made of the Rind or Bark of Cocoes, and they do not rot in the Water. The *Hollanders* have been there several times. Their Relations affirm, That part of this Territory acknowledges the King of *Japan* for its Sovereign; That the Commander in Chief of this Country, who has his Residence at *Marzimai*, carries that Monarch every year, Silver, Feathers of several Colours, with very fine Furs.

The Antartick Land.

THE *Antartick Land* is often called *Australis Magellanica Incognita*. We might with just title name them the *Southern Indies*, and the third World. Those who would engage Sovereign Princes, to promote the discovery of these Lands, say, That they are of as great an extent as all *America*, nor less Peopled, or less Fertile, than *Europe*: They may have above Six thousand Miles of Coast in three several Zones of the Southern part of the World, the Hot, Temperate, and cold: Perhaps Countreys might there be found of all manner of Temperament, tho' none have yet been beyond the 68 Degree of *Southern Latitude*. Among the Streights that are there, that of *Magellan* first afforded a way in the year 1523. to voyage it round the World through the South Sea: This Strait is two hundred Leagues in length; in breadth, in some places, two, three; in others, five, six, or ten. Those who pass through it, receive great inconveniencies, by reason of the sinuosities and windings, and the frequent storms that are there. The Streights of *le Maire*, which were discovered in the year 1615. are much more commodious; 'tis but ten or twelve Leagues in length; and as many in breadth. That of *Brouers*, which was pass'd in the year 1643. is on the South-East, and has the same advantages with that of *le Maire*. The *English* and *Hollanders* sometimes steer this Course to go to the *East Indies*. —

Besides, under the name of *Antartick Lands*, are reckoned Countries which indeed are very

far distant from the Southern Pole, but which cannot be attributed to the other great parts of the World, since they are separated from it by Seas of a vast extent ; *New Guiney, the Isles of Solomon, New Zealand, the Land of Fire, the Land of Parrots, New Holland.* There's hardly any thing known of the other Southern Parts, besides the Names of those who discovered them.

New Guiney, towards the *South* of the Equinoxial Line, and the Inferiour Hemisphere, is a very great Isle, and bears this Name, because it seems to be Diametrically opposite to the *Guiney of Africa.*

The Isles of *Solomon* are in the South Sea, at ten or twelve Degrees of the Southern Latitude. The *Spaniards*, who have them in Possession, give them the name of *Solomon*, to persuade the World, that that wise King sent for his Gold from thence.

New Zealand is the Country where the *Hollanders* have met with scurvy usage, when they would have settled themselves there. There it is, they say, are great Men, and of a huge stature ; whether they really be so, or fear made them appear such, at least each of their two Companies to the *Indies* avouched the same thing. In all probability it was discovered by *Fernandez de Quir*, who tells a thousand advantageous particulars of it ; He spent Fourteen Years in his Travels, Fourteen Months at Court, and presented, in vain, Eight Petitions, to the King of *Spain*, to persuade him to send Colonies thither. Between *New Zealand*, and the Streights of *Magellan*, some have placed several small Islands, which are said to have been discover'd in
the

the Name of the King of Spain, by *Hernando Gallego*, in the Year 1576.

The Land of *Fire*, on the South of *America*, consists of several Islands that are called *Magellanic*, and the Fires that were seen there, the first time the *Europeans* went on shore, have given occasion to this Name.

The Land of *Parrots* is probably that which we call *Terra Australis*. In the Year 1504. a *French-man*, called *Gonneville*, went on shore there, and was kindly receiv'd by a petty King, called *Arosca*: After several Months abode, he brought away with him some of the Inhabitants, and amongst others, one called *Essomeriq*, a King's Son, who has left of his Posterity in *Normandy*.

New Holland seems to be that Land, or rather those two great Islands of *Petan*, and the lesser *Java*; which *Mark Paul* saith, lies South-East of the Isle of *Java*. The *Hollanders* set so great a value upon these New Lands, that they have caused the Map of them to be cut in Inlaid or Mosaick Works upon the Pavement of their Stadt-House in *Amsterdam*.

America

America

IS a Part of the World, bearing the Name of *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, though *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*, discover'd it before him. It has been also call'd, the *New World*, because it was not well known until the last Age, and its bigness has made it pass for the greatest Continent of the Earth. Sometimes it is called the *West Indies*, and the *Little Indies*, to distinguish it from the *East Indies*, which are great and part of *Asia*. Some give it the Name of the *Spanish Indies*, because the King of *Spain* has the greatest and better part of it in his possession. Thus the Name of *Indies* is common to two great Regions; the one in our Continent, the other in the other Hemisphere; either because they wer discover'd at the same time; or that in both the Inhabitans go commonly naked; or that from the one and the other are brought rich and precious Merchandize and Commodities; or lastly, because the Pilot *Alonze Zanches d'Andalousia*, being the same that saw *America* before *Columbus*, and left him his Memoirs, did think that it was joyn'd to the *Indies* of *Asia*. In all probability, *America* is the *Atlantick* Island of the *Antients*. Some say that it is the real *Tarsis*; to which Monarchs, to take from their People the knowledg of its great Riches, and the desire of

of trading thither, had given very strange Names, calling it *Hell*, the *Elizian Fields*, and the *Fortunate Islands*: And that for the confounding the Name of *Tarſis*, they had called by the ſame Name ſeveral Places of our Continent, where the Merchants had their Banks and their Correſpondencies. Several are perſuaded, that the City and Iſland of *Cadiz* are now what was formerly *Tarſis*. Thoſe Sovereigns pretended there were Dragons, Infernal Rivers, ſometimes a Cherubim with a flaming Sword; which were probably nothing elſe than thoſe ſtorms which are frequent in the Torrid Zone, and the Inſults of Corſairs and Pyrates, who watch the coming of the Gallies and Fleet from *Terra firma*, to get Booty. Several do aſſure us, that it was to the *Atlantick* Iſle, *Hanno* the *Carthaginian* ſail'd, when he conducted towards the South-Weſt, a Fleet of Sixty Sail, with Thirty Thouſand Men. They alſo ſay, That five years afterwards, the ſame *Hanno*, being return'd into his own Country, prohibited all ſuch Voyages to his Citizens, that their City might not be depopulated, by their going to dwell there, charmed with the great Riches that were to be found in thoſe Countries, for fear the Rebels might make it an Aſyle, to the ruine of their State. Thoſe Authors find but little credit, who undertake to prove, by a feigned Medal of *Auguſtus*, which was pretended to be found in thoſe Parts, or by a ſuppoſed Marble, taken out of the ground in *Portugal*, under King *Emanuel*, with *Latin* Verſes of a forged *Sybil*, touching the Diſcovery of this New World. If it be then true, that *America* was known by the Antients, we may ſay, that

that the perils People must expose themselves to in traversing the Seas that are between the two great Continents before they arrive there, and the little experience the Ancients had in Navigation, did make 'em abandon the pursuit of their Commerce into these Regions; and that had it not been for the favourable reception that was made by *Ferdinand*, King of *Aragon* and *Castile*, to *Columbus*, whose Proposal had been rejected by the Government of *Genoa*, the Kings of *Portugal*, and *England*, we should perhaps be still to learn, if there was any other Continent than ours.

America is divided into two great Parts or *Peninsula's*, the one *Northern*, called *Mexicana*; the other *Southern*, called *Peruana*. This Division is according to the *Isthmus* or neck of Land which lyes near *Panama*, and not according to the *Equinoctial Line*. The *Spaniards* had once a design in their heads to cut through that *Isthmus*, for the sparing the Charges, which are far greater to them in that Tract of Land, by the transportation of their Merchandizes, when they go to *Peru*, or return from thence, than in all the way by Sea they make between *Spain* and *America*, tho' this way be above two thousand Leagues; but were not able to bring this Enterprize of theirs about. The Countries of *Northern America*, are as you go from the North to the South *Canada* or *New France*, *Virginia*, *Florida*, *New Mexico*, *Mexico* or *New Spain*, and the Islands of the *Amilles*. You find in *Southern America*, all along the Seas, the *Terra firma*, where is *Castella del Oro*, and *Guyana*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Magellanica*, *Paragnay*, where is *Tucuman*, and *la Plata*, and lastly *Brasile*.

America

(13)
10 *America* is environed with the Sea; if it be true, that towards the *North West* is separated from the Land of *Jesso* by the Streights of *Anien*. Those who make it as big as *Asia* and *Africa* together, compare its *Northern* part to *Asia*, and its *Southern* to *Africa*. It has the advantage of being fertile and temperate, by reason of its great and goodly Rivers, and of the cool Winds that arise there, even in the Torrid Zone, where the Inhabitants have not the blackness which is natural in most of the *Africans*, and in some *Asiaticks* of our *Continent*, who inhabit under the same Zone. This makes us see, that the most or the least heat is not always caused by the proximity or remoteness of the Sun, and that which contributes thereto often is the situation of Places, the disposition of the Mountains and Valleys, the quality of the Soil, and the diversity of the Winds which blow in those respective Regions.

The Riches of *America* are so great, that *Spain* has drawn out from thence, and does still draw every year a prodigious quantity of Gold and Silver, of which many private Persons of *Europe*, both in Peace and War, under divers borrowed Names, receive a good share. The Mines of *Potosi* have always furnish'd an immense number of Millions. Never were any Riches comparable to those of *Atabalipa*, and of *Guainacapa*, Kings of *Peru*, and to the precious Furnitures of the City of *Cusco*. It was no extraordinary thing, during the Reign of those Kings, to see in some Cities of those Countreys, Temples Wainscoted with Silver, and Houses cover'd with Sheets of Gold. The *Spaniards* do affirm, Their King draws from
thence

thence every year, above Twelve Millions of *Livres*, by means of the Imposition he lays upon Commodities that are transported from those Parts, as Gold, Silver, Pearls, Emeralds, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cutchenelle, Sarsaparilla, Ginger, and several other things. Yet it is made out, that the first Expence, for the Discovery of *America*, came but to Fifteen Thousand *Ducats*, which were advanced to *Columbus*, by a Secretary of the King of *Spain*.

The *Mexican* and *Peruvian*, were the only Nations among the *Americans*, who had Cities. These Cities, though built by People we style *Salvage* and *Barbarous*, yielded in nothing to those of *Europe*, either for bigness or magnificence. No Horses were found in all the Continent of *America*. An *Indian* of good sense, reckoned a *Horse* in the number of the three things he most esteemed; the two others were a new laid Egg, and Light. *Horses* gave so much *terror* to the *Americans*, that for above a hundred years they could not be prevailed with to mount 'em. The Inhabitants are of four sorts, *Europeans*, *Metis*, *Negroes*, and *Salvages*. Most of the Nations of *Europe* have Colonies in this Portion of the World, which for the most part bear the Names of their respective Provinces and Cities. The *Spaniards* stand possess'd of the greatest, the richest, and the fertilest Countries of *America*: Among others of *Mexico* and *Peru* (formerly two famous Kingdoms; the later Hereditary, the other Elective) their King pretends a Right to All, by vertue of the Donative of Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, in the Year 1493. But this other Nations do not allow of. The

Portu-

Portuguezes have the Coasts of *Brazile*: The *French* have Colonies in *Canada*, in several Islands, and upon the firm Land: The *English* have fair and great Establishments all along the Coasts of Northern *America*, and in the Islands: The *Mestis* are those who are born of the *Europeans* and *Indians*. In the Territories, conquered by the *Spaniards*, they call *Crioles*, those who are born of a *Spanish* Man and Woman, and these are they whom the *Spaniards* of *Europe* have a mortal aversion to, and whom they put by all great Offices, for fear of a Revolt. The *Negroes* are transported into *America*, from *Angola* and other Parts of *Africa*, to labour in the Mines, which drudgery the *Americans* are not able to support. The *Salvages* here live commonly on Hunting, *Maiz*, *Cassave*, which is their Corn. They have amongst 'em almost as many Tongues, as Villages: He who has the use of those of *Mexico* and *Casco*, may make himself understood through all *America*. This diversity of Tongues, is the cause that we have little knowledge of their Origine. They are all naturally dextrous and active, good Runners, and excellent Swimmers. Several among 'em live like Beasts, without King, Policy, or Law. The Sun, Moon, nay and the Devil too, are consider'd by them as so many Divinities: The *Sooth-sayers*, who are very numerous in these Parts, keep 'em in these Errours. The Kings of *Spain* have caused five *Archbishopricks* to be erected there, and about thirty *Episcopal* Sees. The *French* have one Bishop in *Canada*. The *Portuguezes* have at this present three in *Brazile*, under the Archbishop of *St. Salvador*. The other Nations, who have Settlements

ments in these Countreys, have likewise establish'd there the Religion they profess.

America is not peopled comparatively with the Parts of our Continent ; perhaps by reason of the continual Wars which the Inhabitants wage there against one another, or else because of the cruel Treatments the *Indians* have received from the *Spaniards* : Some Authors do attest, they have put to Death there several Millions of Persons, whether for Religion, or for other Pretexts ; and that the Blood of those who have perished in the Mines, where they have been forc'd to labour, would weigh more than the Gold and Silver they have thence extracted.

The *Spaniards* met with no strong resistance in their Conquests, where they found none to make head against 'em, but naked People, whose Armies were easily broken by the Noise only of a Canon-shot, or at the sight of a Horse-man. The poor *Indians* stedfastly believed, That the *Spaniards* were the Masters of Thunder ; they thought 'em half Men and half Horses, or some Sea-monsters, when they saw 'em on Horse-back ; And when they saw them on board their Ships, eating Bisket, and drinking Claret, they said they were descended from Heaven upon a great Bird ; that they eat Stones, and drank Blood.

If we consider the situation of the Islands of that Part of the World, we shall find that *California* is in the West of Northern *America* ; the *New Lands*, the *Bermudas*, and the *Anilles*, towards the East.

The Mountains of the *Andes*, cross all Southern *America* from the North to the South. That of *Potosi* in *Peru*, is esteem'd the richest of all, by reason

reason of its Silver Mines. The *Spaniards* would persuade us, that there are others in the Neighbourhood at least as rich.

The *North Sea* is so call'd, because it is on the North of the firm Land, which makes part of the *Southern America*, and was sooner discovered than the *Northern America*; in regard of which it cannot bear the Name of the *North Sea*. 'Tis called the *Green Sea* towards the *Tropick of Cancer*, by reason of the Herbs found there upon the Surface of the Waters. The *South Sea* is really *Southern*, in regard of that *North Sea*; but if we consider all *America*, both *Northern* and *Southern*, we shall find that it is *Western*. It's often called *Pacific*, by reason of its continual Calms, or else because very few Acts of Hostility are perform'd there. Between *Mexico* and the Island of *California*, 'tis call'd the *Vermillion Sea*: It hardly receives any considerable Rivers. The *Sweet Sea*, which is in *Canada*, and the *Parime Sea*, in *Southern America*, bear the names of Lakes, because they are in the midst of Lands. Many are of Opinion, that by this *Sweet Sea*, the *Northern Sea* communicates with the *Southern*.

Among the Rivers of *America*, that of *Canada*, or *St. Lawrence*, is vulgarly call'd the *Great River*, perhaps for that it receives above two thousand others, great and small, and that above five hundred Leagues above *Quebeck*; its source has not yet been found out: It makes some narrow Lakes; sometimes it casts it self among the Rocks with such Impetuosity, that 'tis impossible to pass there, by reason of the number of Water-falls, which they call *Saults*, and *Carriages*, because those who mean to go over, must

carry their little Boats upon their Shoulders, which they term *Canoes*. Its ordinary breadth is full twelve or thirteen Leagues; its depth does often exceed two hundred fathom: It keeps its Waters clear as far as below *Quebeck*. The River of *Chayre*, upon the Confines of the two *America's*, affords means for the Transportation of Merchandizes from one Sea to the other. *L'Orenoyu* is the largest of all those of *America*. The *Amazon* is esteemed the greatest, strongest, and deepest of all those of these Countreys, and one of the fiercest in the World. In the Year 1638. the *Portuguese*, who were then under the Crown of *Spain*, passed up this River as far as *Quito* in *Pernu*, and came down again the following Year. It has its Inundations as well as the *Nile*, whereby the neighbouring Countrey is not incommoded with Insects: Above an hundred and fifty several Nations have been observed to dwell in the Neighbourhood of this great River, and those which fall into it. *La Plata* has its Name from the Mines of Silver which are near it. Towards its beginning it bears the Name of *Paraguay*, after having joyned that of *Parana*; it rowls its Waters for above sixty Leagues, without any mixture: 'tis not deep, tho' towards its Mouth it is sixty or eighty Leagues broad, and ten for the most part of its Course, where after having form'd several Islands, and the greatest Cataract in the World, it keeps its swiftness for above forty Leagues distance in the Sea. It might contribute much towards the carrying on the Commerce from one Sea to the other; but the *Spaniards* do not think fit to put this in practice, for fear other Nations might thereby become

become acquainted with it, who would make better advantage than they do of such Discoveries.

Canada.

THe Name of *Canada* is that which the *Canadians* gave their Countrey, thro' which passes the greatest River of *Northern America*, which they call the River of *Canada*.

This Country is full of Woods, and the Climate colder than that of *France*, tho' both be in an equal Distance from the Equinoctial. *Canada* furnishes [Us] with Beavers, Stock-fish, Mouse-skins and Whale-oyl. According to the late Relation, you cannot go for half a League together along the great River, without meeting with either another River or a Lake. Wood costs nothing more than the trouble of cutting it. All these Conveniencies would be considerable, if there happen'd not from time to time horrible Tempests, which they call Hurricanes. In the Year 1663. an Earthquake lasted there for above six Months.

The *Savages* are distributed into several Nations under the Government of their *Sagamoses*, who are the eldest of their Families. They wear Vestments of Skins, almost like to those which our Painters very generously bestow upon *Hercules*, or *John Baptist*. They make use of Bows and Arrows, the points whereof they garnish with Iron and Fish-bones, and make War by suddain On-sets and Surprises. They are almost

almost all alike in Manners, but are different in Tongues; some are wandering and Vagabonds, others have Villages and settled Abodes; that is to say, Hammocks, which consist in some Cottages. They live almost all of them without any Care of Futurity, and are very fond of Tobacco; and therefore they call their Festivals and their Feasts *Tabagies*. They can bring but very few Men into the Field, for which reason the *Europeans* found it no difficult matter to settle themselves there, tho' they brought along with them for that purpose, but very inconsiderable Forces. The *French* have Forts here for the security of Commerce, and to put a stop to the Courses of the Savages, who are their Enemies. The *Jesuits*, *Capuchins* and other *Religious* have their *Convents*.

Canada contains the following Countries, *New France*, *New Denmark*, *New Wales*, *New Britain*, otherwise the Land of *Labrador*, and *Terra Coterialis*; *Accadia*, *New England*, and *New York*, formerly called *New Holland*. Besides these Countries, there is that of *Saguenay*, which receives its name from a River, whose Mouth is not above a quarter of a League broad, but which enlarges it self when you go up it, and is above two hundred Fathoms deep in several Places. This Circumstance hath given occasion to some Adventurers to seek a Passage there to *China* thro' the *Northern Ocean*. *Quebeck*, the Principal Colony of the Country, founded in 1608. is the Capital of all *Canada*, the Residence of a Vice-Roy, and Bishop. The City is divided into High and Low, with a Fortress upon the Rock, which commands the great River, that carries the

the flowing of the Sea above the City. *Tadou-
sac*, the three Rivers, and *Montreal* upon the
same River, are three very considerable Colo-
nies of the *French*. The two best Sea-Ports are
Miscon, and the Port Royal of *Accadia*. As con-
cerning the People, the *Hurons* and the *Algon-
quins* towards the beginning of the great River,
have ever been Friends of the *French*, the *Iro-
quois* are cruel and great *Buccaniers*, that is to
say, They suck the Flesh of their Enemies, they
fortifie their Abodes with *Palisadoes*: They have
been sturdy Enemies to the *French*, and have
done them great Damage by means of the Fire-
Arms they had from the *English* and the *Hollan-
ders* of their Neighbourhood. Yet the *French*
boast that they have prevailed over them; and
that tho' these Savages have been able to bring
several Troops into the Field without dis-
garrifoning or emptying their Retreats,
which are inaccessible; they have nevertheless
been constrained to yield to the Arms of
France. Their Country is pretty fruitful, see-
ing it produces *Muscadine Grapes*, *Lemmons*,
and *Melons*, even as good as those of *Provence*
in *France*.

The principal Isle of *New-Found-Land*, is one
of the greatest in the World, with a great
number of Ports, whereof that of *Plaisance* pos-
sessed by the *French*, is the best. Heretofore
they burnt one part of the Forests of this Island,
to render it the more habitable; but the Ro-
sin and other Gums which ran into the Sea,
were the occasion of the Fishery being spoiled
in the Neighbourhood for above seven Years.
Almost the like thing happened in the Isle of
St. Christophers, when several Ships loaded with

Tobacco, perished there ; the strength and bitterness of that Herb poysoning the Fish. *France* sends every year a great number of Ships to this Island, which it calls for that reason *Terra Newviers*. The *English* have likewise settled themselves here. The Isle of *Cape Breton*, has the Port of *Chibou* in its Eastern parts, which Nature has formed with all possible advantages for the security of a Fleet.

There is a Shoal and Ridge of Sand on the East of *New-Found-Land*, notorious for the taking of Stock-fish, and its extent of two hundred and sixty Leagues, which has given it the name of the *Great Bank*. 'Tis not a Rock as several do imagine ; they call it *Bank*, by reason of the shallowness all along by its side, in respect of the Depth which is very great in the other parts of that Sea. The Fishing there is of two sorts, The one for *Cod*, and the other for dry *Stock-Fish*. The Seamen who fish there, have at the same time the pleasure of taking with the Line great Birds, or Fowl, which they call *Fauquets* and *Happesfoyes*, which they effect by baiting their Hooks with the Livers of *Cods*.

Virginia.

V*irginia* bears this Name in honour of the most Illustrious and Renowned *Elizabeth*, the Maiden-Queen of *England*. First some *French* nested themselves in this Country, but the *English* were too hard and powerful for them, took absolute possession of it, in the Year 1584, and have continued in their settlement.

ment there, notwithstanding the loss of five or six Colonies. They have a Governour, an Admiral, and several particular Officers. This Establishment facilitates to them the communication of what they have in *New England* and *Florida*. The Air of *Virginia* which is extremely healthful, produces several sorts of excellent Fruits. It is somewhat cold, and yet the Indians go naked: the Oyl and the Colours with which they rub themselves, defending them against the injuries of the Weather. From thence is exported *Tobacco* and *Silk*, which is drawn from an Herb wholly peculiar to *Virginia*. There is a flying *Squirrel*, which makes use of its Paws as if they were Wings.

The Natives of *Virginia* love to make good Cheer, are Idolaters, and have divers Lords, whom they call *Werouns*. Their Towns which they surround with Pallisadoes, have only 18 or 20 Houses. *Pomeiock* and *James-Town*, are the Principal Places of this Region. The Bay of *Chesapeack* is very considerable, being seventy five Leagues in length, for the most part six or seven broad, and ten or twelve towards its Entrance. The Ships sail up above sixty Leagues, for it is often fifteen or sixteen fathom deep, and six or seven where it is most shallow.

The Islands of *Barmudas*, or *Summer Isles*, are under the same Crown, and almost in the same Parallel with *Virginia*, distant above three hundred Leagues from the Continent of *America*. They are several in number around the principal one, and almost all invironed with Rocks, and sufficiently known for the Ship-

wracks that happen there. The Merchants bring thence *Cocheneal*, *Tobacco*, *Pearls*, and *Amber*; there are found *Tortoises* of an excessive bigness, and *Spiders* without Venom, extraordinary large, of a streaked colour, which spin Webs capable of holding little Birds. In the Year 1516. five Men being imbarked at the *Barmudas* in a little Pinnace, traversed above twelve hundred Leagues at Sea, and by a singular happiness arrived in *Ireland*. In the Year 1535. a *Portuguez* who was in the *East-Indies*, being desirous to do a notable piece of Service to his Prince, undertook a Voyage which was no less perilous; for with a small Gally, but sixteen foot long, and six broad, he departed from *Cochim*, and having traversed the *Ocean*, and all its particular Seas, at last he arrived at *Lisbon*, where he brought the King of *Portugal* the news of the building a Cittadel at *Diu*; a piece of News which was agreeably received in that Court.

Florida.

THe *Spaniards* and *French*, the Discoverers of this Province, have but very small knowledge of it, as not having been very far in the Country: the *Spaniards* under divers Leaders, and principally under *Soto*, made some Expeditions into it, but both he and most of his men dyed in the prosecution of their design. The Name of *Florida* was given it, either upon the account
of

of its *Flowers* which it produces in great abundance, or by reason of the first Discovery of some of its Parts, which was on a *Palm Sunday*. The *French* that settled themselves in that Part which lyes towards the *North-East*, had left there the names of the *Scine*, *Lonaloire*, *Garrone*, *Gironde*, *Chorcute*, to the Rivers they met withal in those Parts. But the *Spaniards*, jealous of the *French* Names, gave them others, and the *English* who have lately settled several Colonies here, do still at this day Christen them anew. In the Year 1562. *John Ribaud* caus'd to be built upon the River of *Port-Royal*, the Fortress of *Charles's Fort*, which he called by that Name, in consideration of *Charles IX.* of *France*. Two years after, one *Laudonier* built the Fort of *Carolina*, upon the River of *May*. (Now, by the way, it is to be observ'd, that several Geographers do not give to these two Places their true Position.) Since which the *French* were constrained to abandon 'em, both upon the account of the Civil Wars which arose in *France*, and of the jealousy of the *Spaniards*, who could not well bear with the *Frenchmen* having footing in *Florida*. The *Spaniards* made *Florida* much greater than it really is, for they attribute to it *Virginia*, and *New France*, perhaps not to prejudice the Pretensions of their Sovereign, who attributes to himself all *America*, tho' his Subjects have openly appeared in some of its Provinces: Others give only this Name of *Florida* to the Peninsula of *Tegesta*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the great and famous Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Channel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* is so temperate, that there has been
often

often seen old Men at the Age of Two hundred and fifty years, whilst the Children of five Generations are all alive at the same time. The Land is Fertile, full of Fruit-trees, and its Towns the best peopled of all *America*, having in several places rich Furs, and an immense quantity of Pearls. Its Mountain *Apalatei* produces abundance of Copper: Its principal River is that of *Spirito Sancto*, or *Chucagua*, which falls into the *Mexican* Gulph. The Coast is not over convenient for great Ships, because the Sea is but very shallow. The Inland Parts are possessed by the *Savages*, under the Government and Jurisdiction of divers *Paroustes* or *Caciques*, who are their Lords. Relations acquaint us with the Brave Resistance they made against the *Spaniards*. These *Savages* adore the Sun and Moon. Upon the Coast the *Spaniard* holds *St. Austin* and *St. Matthews*, two Colonies of small consideration, though in each there be a Castle. *St. Austin* is of the greatest importance, by reason of its Haven, and its nearness to the Channel of *Bahama*, where the *Spanish* Fleets commonly pass, when with their Cargoes they return from *Havana* into *Europe*.

New Mexico.

THis *Mexico* is call'd *New*, because it was one of the last Conquests of the *Spaniards* in *Northern America*, not being subdued till after the Year 1583. 'Tis the Ancient *Mexico*, according to some Authors, who say, its Inhabitants people part of *New Spain*. The scarcity of Victuals, and other Inconveniences of this Country, have not hindred the *Spaniards* from going to search for Mines in its Entrails. The Natives are Idolaters, and call their Chiefs, *Caciques*. *New Mexico*, *California*, *Anien*, *Quivira*, and *Cibola*, are its principal Parts, and *Santafe* the most considerable Town. *California*, on whose Coasts some *Pearls* are found, is one of the greated Islands in the World. *Anian* gives its Name to a famous Streight, beyond which is the Land of *Jesso*. The Wealth of *Quivira* consists in certain Bulls or Oxen, which are very beneficial to the Inhabitants; their Flesh is their Food: Of their Skins they make Cloaths, and Coverings for their Houses; Thread of their Hair; Bow-strings of their Nerves; Awls and Bodkins of their Bones; Trumpets and Bugles of their Horns; they preserve Water in their Bladders, and make Fewel of their Dung dried. This Creature has something of the Lyon, the Camel, the Goat, and the Sheep. There is in *Cibola*, *Grandeda*, *Acoma*, and some other Fortresses upon the Mountains, Palisadoes and Ditches, which shew that the *Americans* were not ignorant

norant of the Art of Fortifying such places as they meant (or stood in need) to defend. Other Enumerations are made of the Countries of *New Mexico*, but very uncertain are they: The Inhabitants commonly have no settled Abode; give the Names of their Chiefs to their Villages, and those Names only subsist during the Life of each of those Leaders.

New Spain.

THE *Indians* name this Country *Mexico*, and the *Spaniards*, *New Spain*; so that hereby they call their King, the King of *Spains*. The *Spaniards* here established in this Country several rare Colonies, as in the most considerable of their Conquests, notwithstanding the misunderstanding that arose between *Cortez* and *Narvaez*, their principal Commanders. This Region, tho' under the Torrid Zone, seems to enjoy a perpetual Spring, by reason of the purity of its Air, and the goodness of its Soyl. 'Tis the finest, the most agreeable, and the most populous of all *America*: All *Northern America* is called *Mexicana*. It has Mines of Gold and Silver, wherein they work with more ease than in those of *Peru*: The Silver that is drawn from thence, is unquestionably the best in the World. It produces that admirable Plant of *Maguaz*, which produces small Wine, Vinegar, Honey, Needles, Thread, Stuffs, and
Timber,

Timber proper for building. It has Cotten, Hides, Silk, Wool, Balm, Sugar, Salt that is made in its Lakes, and several sorts of good Fruits. It has all the Commodities of *Europe*, unless Wine and Oyl. Formerly 'twas an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, governed with great Policy, and its Inhabitants very civil. Its Kings could bring into the Field, Armies of three or four hundred thousand tall fighting Men. The Kings of *Spain*, who have a Vice-Roy there, whose Residence is in the Castle of *Mexico*, have taken care to erect several *Bishopricks*. The *Mexicans* are well made, dext'rous in melting their Metals, and in making Pictures of their Feathers, which they have off their *Cincons*, small Birds of their Country, which live only upon Dew. They keep their Balls in the open Field, where it is pleasant to see 'em Dance, or rather make Gamboles, and perform the *Double-Somerfet*, sometimes two or three thousand together.

Formerly the *Mexicans* divided their Countries into hot and cold. At present the *Spaniards* reskon their several small Provinces; as *New Galicia*, *Guadalaira*, *New Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatimala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, *Veragua*, and others. They have establisth'd Royal Audiences, I mean Parliaments, at *Mexico*, *Guadalaira*, and *Guatimala*. There is a sort of Ravenous Birds in *Guadalaira*, which are not much greater than our Sparrows, and nevertheless make a horrible Destruction of their Corn. They have Bees too without Stings. The Province of *Mexico*, properly taken, is that which lyes near the City of *Mexico*, the greatest, richest and best

best peopled of all *America*. This City suffer'd a great loss in the Year 1629. all its *Diques*, and most of its Houses, having been carried away by the violence of the Waters, its situation being near a Salt-water-Lake, of about twenty five or thirty Leagues in Circuit, where there enters another Lake of sweet Water. Since that, it has been rebuilt, and has full a hundred thousand Houses, great and small. Before the coming of the *Spaniards* into this Country, there were several Places very considerable near *Mexico*. *Chulula* contained above twenty thousand Houses, with as many Temples as there are Days in the Year; and its Inhabitants did annually put to death five or six thousand of their Children, in sacrificing them to their Idols. *Tezenco* was twice as big a *Seville* in *Spain*. *Queretaro* had a Fountain which wou'd furnish Water for four years together, and cease running four years after. *Los Angeles*, upon the way from *Vera Cruz* to *Mexico*, is a City of ten thousand Inhabitants, where is a *Bishoprick* of great Revenue; there is also a Mint for the coining of Money: Cloth, Hats, and excellent Glasses, are made there too. *Acapulco* upon the South Sea, with a Fort of five Bastions, is a Bay of good security, tho' at the Entrance it be but a League in Breadth. *Yucatum* is a *Peninsula* between the two Gulphs, where the City of *Merida* is so call'd, upon the account of its ancient Structures and Buildings, which were found equal to those of *Merida* in *Europe*. *Tabasco*, the first City that made any defence against the *Spaniards*, is a Province, where the Inhabitants have great Privileges, because they contributed much to the Conquest of

of *Mexico*. Near *Tabasco*, *Cortez* gain'd a great Victory in the Year 1518. over *Montezuma*, the Ninth and last King of *Mexico*: We killed here upon the spot above three hundred thousand *Indians*. This Land is so Fertile, that a Peasant having caused two Sheep to come thither from *Castile*, those two Sheep multiplied in such a manner, that there were above forty thousand of 'em in a few years. The Isle of *Cozumel*, near the Coast, is famous upon the account of its ancient Idol. *Guatimala* produces Balm, Sulphur, Wood, and Cacao, which is a Fruit like to little Almonds, whereof the Inhabitants make a very delicious Drink. Near *Guatimala*, is a *Vulcan*, that is, a Mountain which casts forth Fire; where a private Person seeking after Treasures which he fancied there, found the End both of his Wealth and his Life. The *Honduras* furnishes Honey, Cotten, Cloaths and Wool. *Niceragua* was first of all named the Paradise of *Mahomet*, by reason of its Fertility, and the quantity of its Gold. Its Lake of a hundred and thirty Leagues in length, ebbs and flows, and disgorges it self into the North Sea. There was once a design of communicating it with the South Sea, but they imagin'd this would cause a great deal of disorder, this Sea being much higher than the North Sea, because of several Rivers which have their source into its Neighbourhood, and nevertheless fall into the North Sea. One of the last Kings of *Niceragua* seems to have had some knowledge of the Mysteries of our Faith; He ask'd the Spaniards, What they knew of the Deluge? If any was to happen? If the Sun and Moon wou'd one day lose their light? What was the

the Cause of their Motion ? Whither the Souls went after the separation from their Bodies ? If the Pope and Emperour were Immortal ? And for what reason they sought after Gold and Silver with so much Eagerness, and so many Perils ?

The Caribby Isles, or the Antilles.

Under the Name of *Antilles* are generally known, all the Islands of the *North Sea*, which are between *Florida*, *New Spain*, and the *Firm-Land* of *Southern America*.

The *Luccayes* seem to be so called from that of *Lucayonequo*. *Bahama* gives its name there to a Channel wondrously rapid from the *South* to the *North*, and famous at present for the passage of the *Spanish Fleets* in their return from *Mexico*, and from the *Terra-Firma* of *America* in *Europe*. *Bimini* which is a place of no easie Access, by reason of the Flats and Rocks thereabouts, has had the renown of having a Fountain which made people young again, because the Women there were extraordinary Beautiful, and that for their sakes several Men went to dwell there. *Guanahani* is that which was first spied out by *Columbus*, who called it *San. Salvador*, by reason it was the cause of saving him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have cast him into the Sea, because

because they met not so soon as they expected, with those lands whereof he had given them such hopes.

Hispaniola [otherwise *Saint Domingo*] is the first Country in the *New World*, where the *Spaniards* built Towns and Fortresses. It has abundance of Cattle, Hides, Cassia, Sugar, and Ginger, Cochineal, Guaiacum, and other Herbs for Physick and Dying. It has Mines, from whence came the first and finest Gold of *America*, here was found that rare piece of Gold which weighed full thirty seven pound, and was lost in the way when it was bringing to *Spain*. It has little Birds called *Cuyeros*, which gives such a light in the night time, that by them one may see ones Way plainly, and hunt, and fish, and read and write; and the Priests make use of them by Night instead of Candles to read in their Breviaries. Amongst the Fish that are taken upon that Coast, there is the *Manate*, which is a Sea-Calf above twenty foot long: The *Revers* which is very small, and serves to catch Fish of another sort, by fastning them on the Thorns of its Back. *St. Domingo*, the *Metropolis* of the Isle *Hispaniola*, drove formerly a more considerable Trade than it does at present: The *French* have possessed the most *Western* part of this Island, where they have a great number of *Buccaniers*, as well as the little Island *la Tortue*, which is near it; this has made the *Spaniards* change the Course they held when they returned into *Spain*. *Cuba* is more fertile and temperate than *Hispaniola*. It has Parrots, Partridges, Turtles, and Gold-sand in its Rivers; for which Reason, some Authors have placed here the Country of *Ophir*, from whence *Solomon* sent for his Gold.

One of the *Caciques* or petty Kings of that Island, having made his escape out of the hands of the *Spaniards*, told his People that the Gold and Silver of their Country was the God of their Enemies, since that to possess it, they fought for it in their very Entrails, and that so to enjoy their own Repose, they must abandon it all to them. Another of those *Caciques* being Condemned to be burnt, was solicited by a Priest to turn *Christian*, that he might go into Paradise, but he openly protested he would not go thither, since *Spaniards* were there too. The poor Savages abhorred them to that degree, that they abstained from their Wives, that their Children might not become Slaves to such Masters; And when they fell upon them to boucanize them, or to eat their Flesh, it was rather out of Revenge, than out of any Relish they found therein; for they frankly said, That the Flesh of a *Spaniard* was too hard, and that to make it fit for eating, it was first to be souz'd and mollified for two or three Days in Vinegar. *St. Jago* is the capital City, with a Sea port and *Havana*, the Key and Staple of all the *West Indies*, the Magazine of the Riches of *America*, by reason of the situation, the bigness, and conveniency of its Harbour, which can shelter above a thousand Ships. 'Tis the usual Rendezvous of the *Spanish* Fleets when they return into *Europe*, and is defended by three Castles, whose strength is compar'd by the *Spaniards* to that of the Cittadels of *Antwerp* and *Milan*. Yet for all this, the *English* plundered the City in the Year 1662. The Port de *Matanzas* is the same where in the Year 1629. *Peter Hein* a *Hollander*, made himself Master of the *Spanish* Fleet,

Fleet, which was prodigiously rich. *Jamaica* now belonging to the *English*, who have settled themselves there, since the Year 1655. has three small Cities, whereof *Seville* is the most considerable. It produces so much *Yucca* whereof *Cassia* is made, that it passes for the Granary of the *Antilles*. The Civil Wars of the *Spaniards* in *America* began in this Island, where *Christopher Columbus* to free himself out of Danger, foretold the Savages an Eclipse of the Moon with as much Prudence as Success. These Savages had Letters missive in admiration, thinking one must necessarily partake of Divinity, to discover by a scrowl'd Paper ones Sentiments to another a great way off. *Porto-rico*, with the City of *St. John*, has Sugar, Ginger, Cassia and Skins; this is the Island where the *Spaniards* passed for Immortals, till one *Salsedo* was drowned, at the Passage of the River *Guarabo*.

The *Caribby* Islands are twenty eight principal Ones, possessed for the most part by *Europeans*, sometimes they have been called by the Name of *Cumereanes*, and because they are more *Eastern*, and as in the Head of the Others, they have had particularly attributed to them that of the *Antilles*, which seems ought to be common to all the Neighbouring Islands. They enjoy so temperate an Air, that they feel there no excessive Heats, nor do they ever see any Ice. There is indeed but three Seasons, the *Spring*, *Summer* and *Autumn*, unless we give the name of *Winter* to the rainy Season. They have all manner of good Pulse very plentifully; but their Corn does not attain to its Maturity, and can only serve to make Green-sawce of. There

are Trees which produce excellent Fruits, and others which furnish Wood for *Physick*, for Dying, for the Carpenters use, and Wainscoting. Those Parts of these Islands go under the Name of *Cabissi-terre*, which have the Cape to the Wind, which in those Parts blows almost always from the *East*: and *Buss-terre* is called what is towards the *West*. They name the little Mountains *Marnes*, the Villages *Carbets*, the great Winds of short continuance, *Rufales*; and those that take their Turn around the *Horizon*, *Hurricanes*. These Hurricanes often cause great disorders: They commonly happen at the times of the Equinox upon the *Eastern Coasts*. The Pilots foreseeing them, get their Ships off from the Shore. *Saint Christophers* has Colonies of the *French*, who in the Year 1627, shared it with the *English*, establishing Customs, which have since been received in the Neighbouring Islands: No Place is there out of *France*, where the *French* have a greater Establishment; Its Governour is said to be able to bring seven or eight thousand Foot into the Field, besides several Troops of Horse; and they have four good Forts. *Martinico* has about 1000 *French*, besides *Indians*, and *Negroes* in great numbers. *Guadaloupa*, vulgarly *Gardeloupa*, furnishes fresh Water to the Ships that come from *Europe*. It has made great Advantage of the Ruines of the *Dutch Colony of Recif in Brasil*. This occasioned its being Cultivated with Sugar Canes, whereby it has profited more than by the Tobacco Trade, drove before.

Barbadoes.

(37)
Barbadoes.

B*Ardoes* is one of the best of the *Amilles*, and the most considerable of them, which the *English* possess. They have there above twenty thousand Inhabitants besides the Savages and Slaves, who are full as many again. It has two or three small Hills which are very fruitful, and fit for Culture, to the very top. This Island is divided into Eleven Precincts or Parishes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels, and is throughout beset with Houses, and no great distance from one another, so full of Planters is it; but the principal Towns are *St. Michaels*, formerly called the *Bridge-town*, or *Indian-Briage*, situated at the bottom of *Charlesle Bay*, in the *Southern* Part of this Isle. This Bay is in the form of a Crescent, very capacious, deep, and secure for Ships; being big enough to secure five hundred Vessels at once from all Storms. The Town is long, containing several Streets, and adorned with abundance of well-built Houses, being the Place of Residence of the Governour, or His Deputy, where the Courts of Judicature are kept. It hath two strong Forts opposite to each other for its Defence, and the Security of the Ships, but the Town is ill seated, the Ground being lower than the Banks of the Sea; *Little Bristol*, formerly *Sprights Bay*, situated about four Leagues from *St. Michael*, a commodious Road for Ships, well frequented, and defended by two strong Forts; *St. James*, formerly called the *Hall*, seat-

ed not far from *Bristol*, here is a good Road for Ships also, and is a Place of considerable Trade: Also *Charles-Town*, about two Leagues from *St. Michael*, where are kept weekly Markets, and Monthly Courts for the Precincts; there are also several good Bays belonging to this Island, as *Fowle-Bay*, *Austins-Bay*, *Maxwel-Bay*, &c. and here are divers Caves, some of which are very deep, and large enough to hold five hundred Men, and those Caves are often the Sanctuaries of such *Negro-Slaves* as run away, and it is supposed that these Caves were the Habitations of the Natives. The Riches and Commodities of the Island, consist in Indico, Cotton, and Ginger in great abundance, Logwood, Fustick, *Lignum-vita*, and Sugars, whereof there is so great a quantity, that they freight above an hundred Ships with it every Year; the Inhabitants truck it for other Commodities at the rate of thirty Shillings the Quintal; this Isle is so very fertil that it bears Crops all the Year long. The Trees, Fields and Woods, being always in their Summer Livery. They have here in their Seas several sorts of Fish, as *Cavalos*, *Cong-fish*, *Green Turtles*, &c. which of all other are the most delicious, with several other sorts appropriate to this and the rest of the *Caribby* Isles; here are also almost all sorts of *English* Herbs and Roots, and several sorts of Fowls; and great variety of small Birds; but no Beasts or Cattle, but what are tame and imported, as Camels, Horses, *Asnegroes*, Oxen, Bulls, Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs in great plenty; here are also Snakes a Yard and a half long, Scorpions as big as Rats and Lizzards, but neither of them hurtful.

ful to Man or Beasts, Musketoos, Cock Roches and Merry-Wings, which are very troublesome in the Night in stinging ; and here are Land Crabs in great abundance, which are found good to eat ; and a small Flie called *Cayo*, whose Wings in the Night, as it flies, affords a mighty lustre, and the *Indians* do commonly catch them, and tye them to their Hands and Feet and make use of them instead of *Lanthorns*, which are forbidden them ; here are also abundance of Fruits, as Dates, Oranges, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemmons, Icacos, Cherries, Raisins, *Indian Figs*, Pine-Apples, the rarest Fruit in the *Indies*, with several other sorts ; and for Trees here are great varieties fit for several uses, as the Locusts, Mastick, Redwood, the Prickle Yellow wood, Ironwood-tree, Cedar, Cassia Fistula, Colloquintida, Tamorins, Cassary, Poyson-tree, Physick-Nut, Calabash, the shells of which Tree serve them for Troughs, to carry liquid things in, and the *Roneon*, of whose Bark is made Ropes, and also Flax, *Lignum vita*, with several others : The other *Antilles Islands* which are Inhabited, have Colonies either of *English*, *French*, or *Hollanders*.

There are some other Isles along the Coasts of *Terra-firma* ; which are called *Sotavento*, because that in respect of the others which are on the *North-East*, and which go under the Name of *Barlovento*, they are below the Wind, which blows commonly from the East to the West. *Margaretta*, and *Cubagua*, had formerly the Fishing of Pearls, which prov'd very profitable to the *Spaniards*, having used all imaginable stratagems to Fish there for those Oy-

sters, wherein they found the Pearls. *Tobago*, which has given its name to *Tobacco*, or else has received its own from that weed, has a Colony of *Zelanders*. *Tobacco* was formerly called the *Nicotian Herb*, by reason one Doctor *Nicot* was the first who introduced the use of it into *Europe*. Those who call'd it the *Queens Herb*, gave it that Name, as having been first presented to a Queen of *Spain*.

Castella Aurea.

C*astella Aurea*, so called from the Gold which the *Spaniards* found there in so great abundance, that in the Year 1514. several of their Country-men would needs go thither, in the Opinion that it was there to be Fisht for with Nets. Its Inhabitants eat Crocodiles and Serpents, whose Flesh they find very delicate Food. The *Spaniards* have there several Provinces, *Terra firma*, *Cartagena*, *Sancta Martha*, the *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezuela*, *New Andalousia*, *Popayen*, and the New Kingdom of *Granada*.

The *Terra-firma* lies near the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two *America's*. It is different from the great *Terra-firma* which makes part of the *Northern America* upon the North Sea. It's called so, as being the first Land of the Continent of *America* that was discovered after the Islands. Its City of *Panama* upon the South Sea, is the Store-Houle, or Magazine of the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which is afterwards carried by Land to *Porto Belo*, which is sixteen or eighteen

teen Leagues from thence, upon the North Sea, which is much augmented from the ruins of the City of *Nombre de Dios*, which the ill Air had caused the *Spaniards* to abandon. At *Porto-Belo* this Gold and Silver is put on board of Ships, which carry it into *Spain*. In the Way from *Panama* to *Porto-Belo*, they have the Conveniency of the River of *Chagre*, if they please to make use of it, and then departing from *Panama*, you have but five Leagues by Land; after which they Embark upon that River. By the same way do they bring their Merchandizes out of *Spain* into *Peru*. In the Year 1668, the *English* plundered *Porto-Belo*, and exacted very considerable summs from the *Spaniards* before they would restore it them. The *Buccaniers* and other *Privateers* have done the like. *Cartagena* affords Balm, Rosin, and several sorts of Gums. Its Inhabitants had formerly peculiar Places, whither they carried the Bodies of their Dead, with their Gold, their Necklaces, and other most precious Ornaments: The *Spaniards* to take Advantage of this, have shewn those Relicks the Light for the second time; the City which is in a *Peninsula*, has had its Name from the resemblance of its Harbour with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. 'Tis one of the best of *America*, the Rendezvouze of the Fleets which come from *Cadiz* for the *Terra firma*. *Sancta Martha* produces almost all the sorts of Fruits that are had in *Spain*; and there you see the beginning of those High Mountains, which under the Names of *Andes*, advance towards the South. The *Rio de la Hacha*, no longer affords the fishing of Pearls in its Neighbourhood. *Venezuela* had this Name from a Town that was found built there

there upon Piles of Wood in the midst of Waters. When this Country was Discovered, the *Germans*, to whom *Charles IX.* had engaged it, had a design to build a City at the Mouth of the Lake *Macaraybo*, upon the Model of that of *Venice*, but in a little while after, they changed their design, and chose rather to return into their Country; *New Andalusia* is otherwise called *Paria*, from its great River; Its Coast as well as that of *Venezuela*, goes under the name of *Costa de las Perlas*, by reason of the Pearl-fishing that is there, since they have ceased so doing in the Neighbourhood of the Isles of *Margaretas* and *Cabagna*. Some *Indians* maintain and defend themselves there still against the *Spaniards*; and most of the Sea Towns have often been pillaged and plunder'd by the *English*. That of *Comana* has Salt Pits in its Neighbourhood. The Country and City of *Popayen* have kept the Name of their last King.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was discovered by one *Ximanes* a *Granadian*, furnishes Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds. There was formerly one brought from hence to *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, that the Goldsmiths could not sufficiently esteem the Value of it. It was put into the Treasury of the *Escorial*.

Guayna.

Guayna.

THis Country has been named by some, the *Savage Coast*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Guayna*; this last Name, which is *Indian*, has prevailed over the rest. *L'Orenoque* bounds it on the West, the *Amazon River* on the East, the North Sea on the North, and the high Mountains towards the South; and all these Bounds leave it a Figure, which approaches very much to Oval. *L'Oronoque*, called also *Paria*, which in the *Indian Tongue*, signifies River, does often constrain its Inhabitants, by its over-flowings, to make Lodgings upon Trees, which resemble the Nests of great Birds. Amongst other Rivers of *Guayna*, *Surinam* is the most Navigable: *Cayenne* forms the Island of the same Name.

At the Mouth of these Rivers, and all along the Coast, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty Leagues, there are several Colonies of *English*, *French*, and *Hollanders*.

The Territories that lie near the Lake *Parima*, which is in the midst of *Guayna*, are said to acknowledge for their Sovereign, a Successour of *Gnainacapa*, of the Family of the *Incas* of *Pern*, and compose the true Kingdom of the *Golden King*. The rest drawing towards the Sea, are possessed by divers Nations, who are Idolaters, and obey the most ancient of

of their Families. Some Relations make mention of *Amazons* inhabiting there, or rather great Women, who make War with an admirable Dexterity and Valour; that those of the Isle of *Arowen*, which is at the Mouth of the *Amazon River*, go particularly under that Name, by reason of their long Hair: That there are some Nations in those Parts, where they truck their Women, and where the Men commonly seek after the oldest, because they are more laborious, and fitter than the young for the management of their Business.

The Inhabitants of *Guayana* are long liv'd, by reason of the good Air they breath. The East Winds are regular there; and it is never excessive Hot or Cold. There are Places proper for the cultivating of *Manioc*, for Cotton, for Sugar and Tobacco, and others, which furnish Gums, Timber, Precious Stones of several sorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Hunting and Fishing are here equally useful and pleasant.

Manoa, near the Lake *Panima*, the principal City of *Guayna*, is called *Eldorado*, by reason of the quantity of Gold, which is said to be there so great, both in Coin, Plate, Armour, and other Furniture, that the Inhabitants make their Arms of it, cover their Bodies with it, after having rubbed them with Oyl or Balm: from whence it comes, that People would make this Town pass for the Richest in the World.

The Island *Cayene*, the principal Colony of the *French* in those Parts, is sixteen, or seventeen Leagues in circumference, whereof it presents five to the Sea, the rest is between the Arms of the River of the same Name. It has

has severa Hills and Meadows which are there called *Savanes*.

Peru.

PERU is so considerable a Region, that the *Spaniards* thought fitting to comprehend under that Name, all the other Parts of the Southern *America*. It is almost all under the *Torrid Zone*, and yet it has not the Qualities of the Countreys of the Hemisphere, that are in the same *Zone*. There are three sorts of Countreys very different from one another, the Plain, the Mountainous, and the *Andes*. The Plain, which borders upon the Sea, and where it hardly ever Rains, is sandy, and subject to Earthquakes, and but ten or twelve Leagues in breadth. The Mountainous, which has full twenty, consists in Valleys, in Hills, and Mountains, where it is very cold. The *Andes*, that are as broad as the mountainous Part, and where there be almost always continual Rains, are Mountains excessively high, and nevertheless fertile and well peopled: So as under the Name of *Peru*, many more Territories have been contained than those that have been conquered.

The *Spaniards* have a Vice-Roy in this Countrey, where they have particularly fortified *Arica*, as a Sea-Port, whither are brought the Commodities of *Lima*, and the Riches of *Potosi*. They invaded this Kingdom under *Pi-*

zarra,

Larra, in the Year 1525. the Civil Wars which followed, did for some time retard the absolute Conquest. The *Indians* not being able to defend themselves, pay them Tribute. The King of *Spain* draws immense Sums from the Mines of *Peru*; the principal Towns have almost all of 'em some, and the Fond of Earth is there often of Gold and Silver; for which Reason *Peru* is without contradiction, the richest Country in the World. It is certain, that the *Spaniards* brought from thence to the value of above twenty millions of *Ducats*, in the first Voyage they made thither. The Security of the Ways is so great, that Commodities often to the Worth of three or four hundred thousand *Ducats* are frequently conducted under the Convoiy only of four Musqueteers.

The *Incas* had reign'd hereditarily in *Peru* for above three hundred Years, before the coming of the *Spaniards*. They had caused there to be made two Royal High-ways, the one in the Plain, where they were at great Charges in settling the Sand; and the other in the Mountains, where it was necessary to fill up several Valleys. These Ways were each of 'em five hundred Leagues in length, and there were Houses where Travellers were entertain'd by the Inhabitants, with all the care and civility imaginable. The same *Incas* had also caused Temples to be built to the Sun, to the Moon, and the Stars, which they called the *Moons Waiting Gentlewomen*, to Lightning, to Thunder, and the Rain-bow, which they said was the Executioner of the Kings Justice. Some say, that their *Policy* resembled in some manner that of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that their Government

vernment was full of Ease, Franchises, and Liberality. They divided the World into three Parts, High, Low, and Subterranean, signifying thereby, Heaven, Earth, and Hell. *Atabalippa*, one of the last of those *Incas*, said, The Pope was not wise, to give away what belonged not to him; and that he the said *Atabalippa*, had right to prefer the Divinity of the Sun, before that of a Crucified Man: He likewise threw down upon the Ground a Breviary that was offered him, because it spoke not a Word, and they had made him hope it would tell him fine things. This unhappy Prince having been defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Camamalca*, offered as much Gold as a Room seven and twenty foot in length could hold, seventeen in breadth, and proportionably high, to the half of its height: Notwithstanding which, he was put to death, as a Conspiratour and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondred at the abundance of the *Incas* Gold and Silver, since they had in Gold all the Animals and Plants they had the knowledge of, and had Temples, where they plac'd a number of Statues of pure Gold, and an infinite company of Precious Stones: Those rich Fabricks have been demolish'd by the *Spaniards*, in hopes of finding Gold in the Materials and joyning of the Stones, which were cemented with it, tho' they were of a prodigious bigness.

The Provinces of *Peru*, are *Quito*, *los Reyes*, *los Charcas*, *la Sierra*. *Quito* has a great deal of Gold, Cotton, and Medicinal Herbs, and a Town of the same Name, the ancient Abode of the *Inca Guainacapa*. The Province *de los Reyes*, has the finest Cities of the Country, *Lima* and *Cusco*

Cusco. *Lima* is new, and one of the best of all *America*: Its great Trade, as well as the Residence of the Vice-Roy, and of the Archbishop, have rendred it the Capital of *Pern*. *Callao*, a Sea-port-Town, two Leagues from *Lima*, is capable of receiving and securing several Ships. *Cusco*, built four hundred Years before the *Spaniards* took it, is very Populous, because the Kings kept commonly their Court there, and oblig'd the *Caciques*, or Lords of the Countrey, to build each a House there, and make it the place of their Childrens Residence. There is in the Province *de los Chareas*, the Cities *de la Plata*, and *Potosi*; this last, one of the best inhabited in all the *West Indies*: It has all the Conveniencies and Delights of Life; and for that Reason several Persons go to dwell there. The *Silver-Mines* of its Mountain are really the richest in the World; they are in no wise subject to the Inconveniencies of the Waters, which commonly incommode other Mines. The King of *Spain* drew thence formerly every Year above a Million of Ducats for his Fifth; but since, they are much diminished. The *Spaniards* are not sparing of proclaiming from time to time the discovery of other Mines in their Provinces of *America*.

Chili.

Chili.

C*hili* derives its Name from one of its Valleys, or from the Cold which People suffer in its Mountains, that environ it towards the North and East. The difficulty of passing through these Mountains, obliges the *Spaniards* of *Peru*, when they go thither, to take their way by Sea: They have had it in possession since the Year 1554. Some parts of this Country are so Fruitful and Pleasant, chiefly towards the Sea-Coasts, that there are none of all *America* that better resemble those of *Europe*, which we esteem the finest. They have Ostridges, Copper, and the purest Gold in the World: there are so many Mines of that precious Metal, that *Chili* is compared to a golden Sheet, which has made the King of *Spain* resolve to keep it; tho' what he holds there, costs him more to defend, than the rest he has in *America*. The Cold is excessive. *Almagre* lost more Men and Horses by the Cold, than by the Sword. At the four Months end, after he had invaded this Country, they found some of his Troopers dead, in the same posture, and as fresh as if they had but just mounted on Horse-back. The Rivers only run in the day time, and remain frozen during the Night. This does not hinder, but there are a number of *Vulcano's*, or Mountains belching forth Fire. The *Spaniards* have a Governour, who depends on the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. The *Araques* made such a Resistance against them, that in the

E

Year

Year 1641, they were constrain'd to make Peace with them. There is not in all *America* a more Warlike and Valiant People than these *Araucques*; they know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Cuirasses: They have the dexterity to draw up in Battel, to Attack, fight in a Retreat, to Encamp advantageously, to build Forts, and they put in practice most of the stratagems of War; which they have learnt in having seen them but once used. They have often surpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, massacred Garrisons; they have also demolished the Fortresses of *Arauco*, *Turen*, *Tucapel*: An *Araucque* makes no difficulty to attack a *Spaniard*.

San Fago, the *Conception*, and the *Imperial*, are the principal Cities of *Chili*: *San Fago* has its Sea-Port, called *Valparaiso*: The *Conception* is the abode of the Governour, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the *Araucques*. *La Mocha*, at five Leagues distance from the *Terra firma*, is a small Isle, where the Ships go often to take in fresh Water, and where several Inhabitants of *Chili* have taken refuge, to exempt themselves from the rigour of the *Spanish* Yoke.

Magella-

Magellanica.

Magellanica is at the point of *Southern America*, near the Streights of *Magellan*. 'Tis sometimes called *Chilo*, and the Country of the *Patagons*. 'Tis a Land very poor and subject to cold, by reason of its high Mountains, whereon Snow is almost ever lying. The Natives dwell in Dens, where they adore the Devil, for fear he should do them some Mischief. The *English*, *Spaniards*, and *Hollanders*, have given very different Names to the Places to which they have resorted. The *Spaniards*, in the time of their King *Philip II.* built *Ciudad del Rey Filippe*, and some other Fortresses at the Eastern entrance of the Streight of *Magellan*, with design to hinder their Enemies from passing into the *South-Sea*; But the Channel was found too large for the compassing such an Enterprize, and the want of Victuals caus'd that Colony to perish there. So that *Ciudad* was called *Puerto del fame*. The Haven of *St. Julian*, where *Magellan* wintered and punished his Mutineers, and the wish'd-for Haven, are upon the *Eastern Coast*. Here is Sweet Water, wherewith most Ships have provided themselves, as those of *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Olivier de Nort*, *le Maire*, *Schouten*, and others, that have touch'd there. The *Spanish* Relations affirm, There are Men called *Paragons*, ten foot high, that will thrust Arrows of two foot and a half long, down to the bottom of their Stomach, and draw 'em out again, without

receiving any harm ; that eat at one Meal, a great Basket full of Bisket, and drink as much Wine, as a Horse can drink Water ; that one alone can carry a Tun of Wine ; that three or four of 'em can launch a Ship into the Sea; that they run as swift as Staggs ; and lastly, that fifty Spaniards can hardly bind one of these Patagons. The English, who have since landed in *Magellanica*, relate things quite contrary to what is before specified, and say, That the Inhabitants there are not bigger than the Europeans.

Tucuman.

Tucuman is a temperate Country, interlac'd with several Rivers, which after having watered the Plains, fall into the great River *de la Plata*. Its Inhabitants are docible, and ingenious, being more given to Peace than War ; the Spanish Captain, who subdued them, stood in no need of very considerable Troops for that purpose. They obey *Caciques*, their Lords ; their Riches consist in Cattle. The Spaniards have there a Governour, and their Principal Town is *San Jago d' El Estero*. *Cordoba* is the next best Town of *Tucuman*. *Chaco* and *Trapalanda*, are two of its principal Countreys. Its People, *Quiravides*, towards the Southern Part, have much of the *Scythian* humour ; they have their moveable Habitations, and have always made a great resistance against the Spaniards.

La Plata.

THE Name of *La Plata* was given by the *Spaniards* to this Country, and a great River which waters it, in consideration of the Silver they received there, and of the Mines they found. This Country is pleasant and fertile: It has a good Corn-Soil, Vineyards, fruitful Trees, and Cattle in abundance. It has a Rock, which by *Antibes* is called *Poor*. Several *Europeans* have had a passionate desire to settle themselves here, in hopes of finding great Treasure. The King of Spain is acknowledg'd in most of the places of *De la Plata*: Wherefore in the Year 1680, the Colonies of the Country sent Men to hinder the settlement of the *Portuguese* in the Isles *St. Gabriel*, near *Buenos-aires*. The *Spanish* Governour has his Residence in the City of the *Assumption*, wherein there is a Garrison. The true *Paraguay* is towards the beginning of the great River of the same Name, which in our Tongue signifies *the River of Feathers*. *Parana* is along the River, which has *Cataracts*, or falls of Water, near two hundred Yards high. *Buenos-aires* is one of the best *Spanish* Colonies, by reason of the Commerce it drives in *Brasile*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*; which has invited the *Spaniards* of *Potosi* to go often thither to furnish themselves with Necessaries, in exchange for their Ingots of Silver, notwithstanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whose Rights are lost by these means. A Proposal was made to his *Catholick* Majesty, to have

his Silver of *Peru* brought this way, which is much nearer and shorter than that of *Panama*: But he thought not fitting to consent to it, for fear his Subjects should communicate their Commerce of Silver with the *Portuguese of Brasile*. The Inhabitants have great Trees, which they call *Zaines*, whereof they make Boats all of a piece. They shew the right Ways to several places by the felling of Trees: and as those Trees are some green, others either black, yellow, or red, the Forests are agreeably diversified by them. The *Orechons* are there remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. According to the Relations of the Year 1627, there are in *La Plata*, People more Civiliz'd, and more susceptible of our Arts and Religion, than in the other parts of *America*; they say that according to a Tradition, lest their Forefathers by *St. Thomas*, whom they call *St. Sume*, Priests should come into their Country with the Cross to instruct them, and teach them their Salvation.

Brasile.

B*rasile* has its Name common with a sort of Wood, which it furnishes in abundance. It was called the Country of the *Holy Cross*, when discovered in the Year 1501, in the Name of the King of *Portugal*. It extends along the North Sea towards the North. It has great

great Rocks under Water, whose Mouths make several good Harbours. Its Bounds towards the West are unknown; those it has towards the South, are placed diversly according to the will of the *Castilians* and *Portuguese*, who explain, their own way, the Regulation of the Year 1493, each pretending the Possession of the River *La Plata*, with that of the *Molucco* Islands, and causing Geographical Cards to be made for that purpose to their own advantage. By the Regulation above mentioned, *Alexander VI.* whom *Sixtus V.* lists in the Rank of the three greatest Popes of the Church, invested *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabella* Queen of *Castile* his Wife, in all the Lands, which they should cause to be Discovered on the West of a Line, which was imaginarily to be drawn from one Pole to the other, a hundred Leagues beyond the Islands *Azores*: What should be discovered on the East of that Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*. Now the difficulty was in the Execution: The *Castilians* would reckon those hundred Leagues, from the most Western of the *Azores*; the *Portuguese*, from the most Eastern, with design of making it pass, for what they abandoned within the Desarts of *America*, the rich Possession of the *Molucco's*, which since was pawned to their King, by the Emperour *Charles V.* for Three hundred and fifty thousand Ducats. In short, these two Nations not agreeing in this Affair, no more than in several others, the *Portuguese* reckon'd, as *Brasile*, all that extends, from the River *Maranon*, unto that of *La Plata*, and the *Spaniards* plac'd the Southern Bounds of it at the *Capitania* of *St. Vincent*. In the Year 1680. the

Portugueses have shewn, by their Descent into the Islands of *St. Gabriel*, that they mean not to abate the least of their Pretensions.

Tho' *Brasile* be under the *Torrid Zone*, its Air is Temperate, its Waters the best in the World; Its Inhabitants live often a hundred and fifty Years and more. Besides the Woods of *Brasile*, there is Amber, Balm, Tobacco; Whale-Oyl, Cattle, Confitures; Sugar in abundance, the Engines with which they prepare it, being of great Value. There are such Animals, Trees, Fruits, and Roots, as are not seen in other parts. The Serpents, Adders, Water-snakes and Toads, have no Venome, and serve for Food for the Inhabitants. The Fields are destined to Sugars, the Mountains for Woods, and the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and for *Mandioche*, which is a kind of Root, which the Inhabitants make their Bread of. In this Region is an Herb called *Viva*, which if toucht, will shut up as a *Dazy* in the Night, and will not open till the Party that Injured it be out of sight. Most of the Towns are not of above an hundred, or an hundred and twenty Houses.

The Coast of *Brasile* is divided into fourteen *Praefectures*, or *Lordships*, which are called *Capitania's*, and belong at present all to the *Portuguese*. In the Year 1654, the *Hollanders* lost all they had Conquered in these Parts, the War they had then with *England* not suffering them to send Succours thither, and the *Portuguese* Colonies were there much better established than theirs. In the Year 1662, the *Portuguese* entred into Treaty with them, to give them Satisfaction, that they might not have them their Enemies, at the same time they were to defend them-

themselves against the *Spaniards*. Amongst the *Capitania's*, *Tamuraca* is the most ancient, tho' the smallest: *Fernambuca* is esteemed a Terrestrial Paradise, by reason of the Beauty of its Territory. *Bahia de todos os Santos*, to the City of *San-Salvador*, is at present an Archbishops See, and the Residence of the Governour: It was taken in the Year 1624, by the *Hollanders*, who got such a Booty there, that each Soldier had for his share above Fifteen thousand Crowns: This good fortune occasion'd their Retreat, and their Retreat gave occasion to the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* to re-take it. The *Capitania* of *Rio-Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara*, has a great resort of Ships by means of a Navigable River, or rather of an Arm of the Sea, which advances full twelve Leagues within the Land, and is seven or eight in Breadth. In the Year 1658, a Mine of Silver was found in the *Capitania*. The City of *Santos* can receive Ships of two hundred Tun by means of its River.

As concerning the inward part of *Brasile*, it is not much known; but what is known, take as followeth. The Inhabitants there go naked for the most part, and have the dexterity of passing great Rivers by the help of a Panyer and a Rope. Three Letters of our Alphabet are of no use among them, F, L, R; Some say, it's because they have neither Faith, nor Law, nor Ruler. The Principal Nations among them are, the *Toupinambous*, the *Morguices*, the *Tapuyes*, and others who differ in Manners, and in Language, and commonly are distinguish'd by divers Head-Gears, and Forms of Hair they wear. Their number was much greater

ter before the coming of the *Portuguese* among
 'em; several *Toupinambous*, to preserve their
 freedom, have traversed great Desarts, and
 are gone to dwell near the River *Maranhaon*.
 The *Tapuyes* are more hard to be Civiliz'd, than
 the *Brasilians* who inhabit *Aldea's*. These *Al-
 dea's* are Villages, which have but five or six
 Houses, but very long; and each capable of con-
 taining five or six hundred Persons. Most of
 the Inhabitants of *Brazile* have made a brave
 Defence, notwithstanding the Wars they make
 among themselves; they have hindred the
Europeans from making any progress in the *In-
 lands* of their Country, and have often ruined
 the Towns and Sugar-Engines, which the Chri-
 stians had made along the Coast.

Africa.

Africa.

That which the *Romans* call'd *Africa*, was known among the *Greeks* under the Name of *Libya*. Thus these two Nations styled the Provinces that were opposite to them towards the *South*, on the other side of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and these Names were afterwards communicated to the rest of *Africa*: The Writers of Holy Matters call it the Country of *Cham*, because that, in the Division made by the Children of *Noah*, it fell to *Cham's* share.

Africa is a great *Peninsula*, which represents in some manner the Figure either of a Heart, Pyramid, or Triangle. Those who compare it to a Bow, say that the Cape of *Sierra-Leona*, and that of *Good Hope*, are the two ends of it; that the Isle of *St. Thomas* in the *Ethiopick* Sea, is the middle of the String where they put the Arrow, whose Heel they place at the *Isthmus* of *Sues* in *Egypt*.

This Part of the World advances thirty five Degrees beyond the *Equator*, and as many on this side the same Line, and yet the Inhabitants of the *Southern* Parts are much Blacker, and less Politick than those of the *Northern*. Its length is from *West* to the *East*, from *Cape Verd*,

Verd, to that of *Guardafuy*, which are above two thousand Leagues distant from one another: Eighteen hundred are reckon'd from *Cape Boa*, towards the midst of the Coast of *Barbary*, as far as the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The *Portuguese* were the first who discover'd the *African* Coasts upon the Ocean. Some say, it was first sail'd round under the *Ptolemeys*; others, that *Solomon* sent Fleets to *Ophir*, which having been fitted out in the *Red-Sea*, return'd to *Joppa* in the *Holy Land*, by the *Mediterranean Sea*. Three famous Seas serve for its bounds, as the main *Ocean*, the *Mediterranean*, and the *Red-Sea*. The *Ocean* communicates it self to the *Mediterranean-Sea*, by the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and to the *Red-Sea*, by that of *Babel-Mandel*. Several Opinions walk about touching the rise of the Name of the *Red-Sea*; the Vulgar believe this Sea to be so call'd by reason of its Red Sand: Some assert, that the reflection of the Mountains, which seem reddish, burnt, and glowing, communicates that Colour to it: Others attribute it to the Rain-Waters, and to those of a Fountain which run into that Sea from the Coasts of *Arabia*. Probably this Name of *Red*, and that of *Rubrum*, which the *Latins* have given the Gulph of *Arabia*, came from that of *Erythrean*, which is *Greek*, and was peculiar to that Gulph, which was known to us sooner than the other Parts of the *Erythrean Sea*. The *Red Sea* is very long and narrow, full of Rocks, and divided into three Channels according to its length: The middle one, called the *Long-Sea*, is from twenty five to fifty Fathoms deep, Navigable by night and day; the two others, along the Shores, are so full of Rocks, small

Small Islands, and Woods, that they are only to be sail'd in the day-time, nor that neither, without having Pilots, which are taken at *Babel-Mandel*, or *Zeilan*. This Sea receives no considerable Rivers. There is green and red Coral, and they fish and take some Pearls, near the Island *Dalaca*. The ebbing and flowing is so great, that some *Naturalists* have affirmed, that the Children of *Israel* pass'd it dry-foot, during the Ebb, and that the *Egyptians*, having not well nick'd their time, were overtaken and lost by the return of the Tide. But the Holy Scripture tells us, that the Sea divided itself for the facilitating the passage to the *Israelites*, and the *Arabians* still shew the place of their passage between *Azirut* and *El-Tor*.

The greatest Rivers of *Africa*, are the *Nile* and the *Niger*. The *Nile*, according to the newest Relations, has its Source in *Abyssinia*, at twelve Degrees of *Northern* Latitude; and runs a Course of full five hundred Leagues, after having pass'd thro' the Lake *Bar-Dambea*. Its *Cataracts* or Water-falls, are towards its Source, and in the Confines of *Ethiopia* and *Egypt*; its Mouths make their influx into the *Mediterranean* Sea out of *Egypt*, where the *Ancients* have left seven, and the *Neotericks* four; Tho' indeed, there are but two of them now, unless there's an Inundation. Its Waters enrich and fatten the Land, and nourish *Egypt*, by their regular Overflowing. Its usual height and encrease is to sixteen Cubits; more or less proves inconvenient. The retreat of the Cattel, the marks which are in the Pits, and the heaviness of the Rivers Mud, which they

expose in the night out oth' doors to receive moisture or Dew, precede and foreshew this Overflowing. The cause of it has been diversly alledged ; some have said this River communicates it self with the Ocean, by the Lake and River of *Zaire* : And that the storms of the Sea cause its Waters to swell : Others affirm, that the Sand, which gathers towards its Mouth, stops them, and that the Northerly Winds drove them up. Several Moderns believe, that these Waters encrease from the thawed Snow, and from the Rains, which fall regularly, and abundantly in *Ethiopia*. It has lately been found out, that the *Nitre* wherewith the *Nile* abounds so much, is the cause of all those wonderful Effects ; and that being heated by the Sun, it mingles it self with the Water, renders it troubled, swells it, and makes it pass over its Banks, insomuch that the Mud, which the *Nile* conveys, does not come from elsewhere, nor does it make its Banks the higher.

The *Niger* keeps its ancient Name, which it received from the People whose Country it Waters : It sometimes goes under the Earth, and before it empties it self into the *Atlantick* Sea, it forms three principal Branches, the *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. It fertilizes all the Places it passes through, and an abundance of Grains of Gold are found in its Sand. The *Zaire* is considerable for the rapidity and plenty of its Waters : The *Zambre* forms three Branches, *Cuama*, *Spiritu Santo*, and *Rio-de los Infantes*. The *Ghir* often loses it self in the Sand, and almost as often gets out thence again.

The three greatest Lakes, are *Zaire*, *Zembra*, and *Zaflan* ; all three in *Ethiopia*.

Amongst the Mountains of *Africa*, none are more renowned than *Atlas*, and those of the *Moon*. The *Poets* have feign'd, that *Heaven* was supported by *Atlas*, by reason of its excessive height, or else upon the account of a King of *Mauritania*, called *Atlas*, who was one of the first that studied *Astrology*. Antiquity thought this Mountain to be the Boundary of the World. In respect of its situation, the *Romans* have divided all *Africa* into *Citerior* and *Uterior*, and those of the Country divide it into *Interior* and *Exterior*.

Strabo and *Mela* separate *Africa* from *Asia* by the *Nile* ; some *Arabian* Geographers shut it up between the *Mediterranean*, the Ocean, and the Rivers *Zaire* and *Nile* : In matter of division it seems more proper to follow the Seas, than Rivers. The *Isthmus* of *Sues*, which hinders *Africa* from being an Isle, is of about nine Leagues between the Red-Sea and the nearest Channel of the *Nile* ; for from one Sea to the other, there is above twenty five Leagues, or three days Journey by Camels. They say that one of the *Ptolemeys*, Queen *Cleopatra*, some Sultans, and other Sovereign Princes of *Egypt*, have endeavour'd, to no purpose, to pierce or cut the Neck of this *Isthmus*, and that they have been discouraged from their undertaking, by the Vastness of the Work, and by the Damage the Waters of the *Red-Sea* might do, being found higher than those of the *Mediterranean* ; and so might have corrupted by their Bitterness that of the *Nile*, the only Water that's drunk in *Egypt*. *Ptolemy* intended a Memorable Work,

in

in making *Africa* an Island ; *Cleopatra's* design was to make her Ships pass into the *Red-Sea*, that she might have escaped falling into *Augustus's* hands. The Sultans meant to facilitate the Commerce of the *Europeans* through their Dominions, towards the constant Levy of a vast Tribute.

The *Africans* exact great Services from their Elephants, their Camels, and their huge Apes ; Dromedaries they call a sort of Camels, smaller and swifter than the others: They have wild Asses, Unicorns, Barbies, Cameleons, Marmosets and Parrots. They get fine Feathers from their Ostriches, and their Civit-Cats are much esteem'd for their Scents.

There is no living Creature in the World that becomes so great, from so small a beginning, as does the Crocodile : It is form'd of an Egg, and still grows as long as it lives ; inso-much that there are those that attain to twenty five or thirty Cubits.

The Situation of *Africa*, under the *Torrid Zone*, and the abundance of its burning Sand, occasions insupportable heats, principally towards the *Tropicks*, and make it the least fertile and worst peopled part of our Continent. Its greatest Rivers have Crocodiles ; its Mountains and Desarts are full of Lions, and other wild Beasts. The lack and scarcity of Water produces several Monsters, Creatures of several kinds, coupling commonly at the Watering-Places, where they meet. The *Anthropophagi*, or Man-eaters, that have been found in those Parts, and the Slaves that are daily transported from thence, do also very much contribute to the rendring it desert.

The

The *Africans*, to consider them in general, are no great Soldiers, and their Armies are more numerous, than good. Their Combats are perform'd on Horse-bck, with the Lance, and confusedly. The *Arabians*, who have taken up their Habitations in *Africk*, trust in their Dexterity and Address: Their being harden'd and enur'd to labour, and their long habit of fighting, renders 'em formidable to their Neighbours. Some say, There's no Nation, but has some good and evil, but that the *Africans* have nothing that's good.

As concerning Religion, there are Idolaters, *Cafres* without Law, *Mahometans*, *Jews*, and *Christians* of several sorts. The *Portuguese* have some Bishopricks in those places, where they have made any Establishments.

We may consider *Africa* under a treble respect; the Country of the *Whites*; that of the *Blacks*, and *Ethiopians*; the Islands make a fourth.

The Country of the *Whites*, comprehends *Barbary*, *Egypt*, *Biledulgerid*, and the *Zaara*, or *Desart*. The Country of the Blacks has three parts, *Nigritia*, *Nubia*, and *Guiney*. *Ethiopia* is of two sorts, *Higher* and *Lower*. *Ethiopia Superior*, is much of *Abyssinia*, in the inward part of the Country. *Ethiopia Inferior*, contains *Congo*, *Casreria*, with *Monomotapa* and *Zanguebar*. The Islands attributed to *Africk*, are either in the Ocean, as the *Tercera's*, *Madera*, the *Canaries*, the Isles of *Cap-verd*, *Madagascar*, and others; or in the *Mediterranean Sea*, as *Maltha*. We are not acquainted with those of the *Red Sea*. The Island *Gueguere* is within the Arms of the *Nile*.

Egypt, and almost all *Barbary*, belongs to the *Turk*; with exception to the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, which have a Prince of their own; and to the Cities of the *Corfairs*; and some Towns of the *Christians* upon the Coast. *Abissinia*, *Nubia*, *Congo*, and *Mono-motapa*, have their peculiar Kings. There are *Arabian Cheiques* in *Numidia*, and in *Libya*. The rest of *Africa* belongs to several little, petty Sovereigns; some of whose Dominions extend no farther than the compass of one Town or Burrough. But, to speak the Truth, we have but little knowledge of the Inward Part of the Country. The Monarchs of *England*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and the *States-General* of the *United Provinces*, have some Places upon the Coast, which furnish 'em with the means of carrying on the Commerce with the Inland Parts of the Country. The *French* have some Places of Traffick in *Barbary*, in *Guiney*, and in the Isle of *Madagascar*, which they have called the Isle *Dauphine*. The *Great Master* of the Order of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, is Prince of the Isle of *Maltha*.

Barbary.

THE Ancients knew in *Africa*, under the Name of *Barbary*, what we call *Zanguebar*, whereas the Modern *Barbary* is all along the *Mediterranean-Sea*, where it comprehends the best Country of all *Africk*, and the most
popu-

populous, by reason of the conveniency of Trade. Some Sea-men call *Barbary*, the Coast of *Africk*, from the Streight of *Gibraltar*, as far as *Cap-Blanc*, which is at twenty Degrees of Northern Latitude. The *Romans*, *Sarazens*, *Vandals*, *Arabians*, *Moors* and *Turks*, who have been successively Lords of the *Barbary* we treat of, have given very different Names to its Towns. The *Turkish* Emperour sways over the greatest Portion of it. The Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*, possess what is most towards the *West*. The *Spaniards*, *Portuguese*, and *English*, have Towns upon the Coast, which elsewhere shall be enumerated. *Susaon*, *Conco*, *Labes*, are little States, which maintain themselves in the Mountains. *Salley*, *Tituan*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, are Towns belonging to *Corsairs*; the three last under the Protection of the *Grand Seignior*, who sends *Basha's* thither; but they have not much Authority. The *French* have the *Bastion of France*, and *Genoueses* the Isle of *Tabarca*, which they keep for the bringing thence the Merchandize of the Country, which consists in Barks, Corn, Hides, Corral, which is of three sorts, red, white and black.

The *Portuguese* were the first that made Conquest in *Africa*, and had it not been for the design they entertained of carrying their Arms into the *East-Indies*, from which they expected more advantage, they would undoubtedly have made Progress there much more considerable, by reason of the Divisions which were at that time in the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

There are chiefly seen in *Barbary*, *Africans*, or *Berberes*, who are called *Barbaresques*, and most commonly *Moors*. Also there are *Arabians*, who came thither about the Year 999, of three Broods. These last live in the open Field by *Adarous*, which are Communities composed of several Families, called *Baraques*, where they have commonly an hundred, or two hundred Tents disposed around; they esteem themselves much more Noble than those, who inhabit the Towns, and cultivate the Earth; nor do they take any care but of their Herds and Flocks, or to make incursions into the Mountains: The *Moors* apply themselves particularly to Commerce. Among some of their Customs 'tis observ'd, they are at excessive charges in their Nuptials, as the *Christians* are in their Law-Suits, and the *Jews* in their Passovers. They cause themselves to be buried in those Places, where no Body was enterred before, that when they rise again, they may not be puzzled to know and distinguish their Members from those of others. They were used to crucifie their Criminals, but since they took notice, that the *Christians* have a respect for Crosses, and that a great Drought once happened during some Executions, which nevertheless was followed with some Rains, after that the Crosses were taken away; they attributed this Blessing to *Mahomet*, and order'd, That for the future, Criminals should either be Hang'd or Beheaded. They make five Quarters of their Sheep, by reason of their extraordinary large Tails; nevertheless they often cause them to be roasted whole, nay, and served so upon the Table too.

Barbary comprehends several Kingdoms, which have Cities of the same Name, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Tremisen*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Barcar*.

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, is upon the *Ocean*, which goes under the Name of the *Atlantick* Sea. 'Tis full of Mountains, excessive high, and always covered with Snow. Its King styles himself Emperor of *Barbary* and *Morocco*, King of *Fez*, of *Suz*, and *Tafilet*; Lord of *Dara*, of *Gago*, &c. He takes also the Title of *Grand-Cherif*, of *Mahomet*, and Successour of his Family. This Name of *Cherif* shews, That his Predecessours made use of the Pretence of Religion in their Establishment; they were also called *Amiel-Momins*, and by Corruption *Miramomoulins*, that is to say, *Emperours of the Faithful*. The City of *Morocco*, formerly longer and more populous than it is at present, has upon its Royal Palace, three or four Golden Apples, esteemed at more than two hundred thousand Crowns, which are said to be Enchanted, because they cannot be taken from the place where they are. The Land about it affords Grapes, as big as Pullets Eggs, and Goats Hair, which serves to make fine Chamlets. *Morocco* and *Safi*, have Consuls of *European*, for the maintaining the Priviledges there of their several Nations. *Mazagan* is a Fortress of which the *Portuguese* have made use for the bringing the open Country under Contribution, after the examples of the *Arabians*. The little Island of *Mogodor*, five Miles from the Continent, has a Castle with a Garrison for the security of some Mines of Gold and Silver, which are in its Neighbourhood.

The Kingdom of *Fez* is fruitful, by reason of its Rivers: It has four sorts of Land, Mountains, Valleys, Plains and Sea-Coasts: The City of *Fez*, which passes in *Africa* for the seat of the *Western Court*, is the best, the finest, and most populous of all *Barbary*, with a Famous University and a Library, in which there are above two thousand Manuscripts. 'Tis said to have above fourscore Gates, a hundred thousand Houses, two hundred Hospitals, thirty two Suburbs, and a great number of Temples and Mosques, whereof one alone is half a Mile round. There is the Old and New *Fez*, this the abode of the Prince, and the other accompanied with a Fortress. It is near the River of *Cebu*, which has towards its source a very extraordinary Bridge, for it is raised an hundred and fifty Fathoms out of the Water, and is only a kind of Pannier of Sea-Rushes, capable of holding eight or ten Persons. This same Pannier is hung up betwixt two Ropes, which turn upon two Pulleys fasten'd to the two ends of two Wooden Posts, which are upon the Rocks of each side the Valley. *Salley* is a Nest of *Corfsairs*, who have always several Pyrate Ships. *Rubat* opposite to *Salley*, was built after the Model of *Morocco*, and has an Aque-duct of above 12000 Paces. *Alcazar*, is known by the Battels of 1578, wherein dyed three Kings, one of whom was *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal* *Anafi*; or *Anfa*, a ruin'd Town with a Castle of the *Arabians*, is thought by the *Moors*, to be an Enchanted Place, where are still, as they say, the Treasures of their first Emperour.

Tremisen, or *Telensin*, is a great City, belonging to the *Turk*, seven or eight Leagues distant from the Sea.

The

The Town of *Argiers*, is one of the best Inhabited, and the Richest of all *Africk*, by means of the *Pyracies*, which the Inhabitants exercise upon the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean Sea*. It has full fifteen thousand Houses, twelve or fifteen thousand Gardens in its Neighbourhood; the *Christian* Slaves are there, to the number of thirty or forty thousand. *Cardinal Ximenes* said, That if *Argiers* could be taken, Money enough might be found there to conquer all *Africa*. Among the Tents which are out of the Town, there is that of the beautiful *Cava*, the Daughter of Count *Julian de la Betica*, who first caused the *Moors* to pass over into *Spain*, to revenge himself by their means of King *Roderic*. The Emperour *Charles V.* had the dissatisfaction of seeing the finest Fleet he ever had, lost before *Argiers*.

The Kingdom of *Tunis*, can pride itself in the Birth of *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Terence*, and other great Men: and *Christianity* is obliged to it for the birth of *Tertullian*, *St. Cyprian*, and *St. Augustin*. The City of *Tunis* has increased it self from the Ruins of *Carthage the Great*, formerly the Rival of *Rome*, and the capital City of a very considerable State. At present it obeys a Prince whom they call the *Dey*. *Bizerta* and *Souza*, are two Places, where those of *Tunis* do often keep their *Pirate Ships*. *Souza* is composed of the High and Low Town. *Mahomet* is the ancient *Adrumetum* or *Adrumys*, near which some have been pleased to say, That formerly thirty *Gaulish* Cavaliers, repulsed above two thousand *Moors*. *Caraan* has been the Seat of a *Calif*, that is to say, of a *Mahometan Pontiffe*. It is the Ancient *Thisdrus*, where *Massissa*

nissa gained over *Asdrubal*, the Battle, which *Scipio* was Spectator of. *Beja* is in a Soyl, so Fertile in Corn, that it's a saying of that Country, That if there were two *Beja*'s, there would be as much Corn, as there are Grains of Sand in the Sea. *Guadibarbar*, makes so many Turnings and Windings, that it is passed full five and twenty times in the Way from *Bone* to *Tunis*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Isle of *Maltha*, there are some small Islands: *Pantalania*, belonging to the King of *Spain*, with a Gulph, where the Vapour which clings to the Rock above, distills as much Water, as is necessary for the use of the Inhabitants. *Lampadosa*, and *Linosfa*, depends on the Order of *Maltha*. There is in *Lampadosa* a Chappel, famous for the Offerings both of *Christians* and *Turks*: And it has been observ'd, That the Sacrilegious have never been able to carry any thing away from thence with Impunity.

The Kingdom of *Tripoly*, is a barren Land, considerable only for Pyracies, and the Commerce of its City, called *Tripoly* of *Barbary*, that it may be distinguish'd from those others of *Souria* and *Natolia*, which go under the same Name. Upon the Coasts of that Kingdom, is the Island *Zerbi*, where in the Year 1560, the *Spaniards* were defeated by the Infidels. In this Island was it also, that the Corsair *Dragut*, escaped from the famous *Doria*; this last held him there so narrowly Besieg'd, that he could not stir out; the other bethought himself of making a Channel, without the *Christians* perceiving it, and so, in a clear Night, he had the means of transporting his Gallies into another Part of the Island, and of retiring to open

open Sea, where he came and presented him self before his Enemy, who was in no small surprize.

The Land of *Barka* begins at the place where stood formerly the Altars of the *Philenians*, which had also served for Bounds to the States of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, and since, to the Empires of the *West* and *East*. 'Tis only a meager and desert Plain, where stands the City of *Caruenna*, formerly *Cirene*, the Capital of a small State, which was given by *Cyrus*, for a Retreat to King *Cræsus*. In this Country did the *Pfilla* inhabit, who had the reputation of making Serpents die only by their presence.

Egypt.

FEW Countries have had so many ancient Names as *Egypt*: The *Hebrews* and *Jews* call'd it *Mesraim*, and the *Egyptians* at present call'd it *Chiber*. Its Length, that is to say, its Extent from the *North* to the *South*, is two hundred Leagues; and its Breadth, which is what it contains from the *West* to the *East*, is confined by the Mountains, which bound the Valley of the *Nile*. It is the only Region of *Africa*, which touches *Asia*, and the Country the most populous in the World, tho' the Air be somewhat bad. Its Women do often bring forth two or three Children at a time, which is attributed to the Water of the *Nile*. *Egypt* was no less peopled formerly, if it be true, that under
Amasis,

Amasis, one of its ancient Kings, it had full twenty thousand Cities. The plenty of Corn it affords, made the Antients call it the Publick Granary of the World. Plenty or Famine in the *Roman* Empire, depended on the good or ill Harvest in *Egypt*. The *Nile*, by the Inundation of its Waters, which are full of Nitre, (as we said before) gives it this advantage; not by wholly covering the Lands, as several have imagin'd, but being brought into several Channels, after the Inhabitants have broke the Dikes. That part which is on the East of the *Nile*, is more fruitful than that which is on the East of the River. Its Plants grow so abundantly, that they would stifle one another, if they did not prevent it by casting Sand in the Field. Thus it is somewhat surprizing, that the *Egyptians* make their Lands lean with Sand, whereas other Nations endeavour to fatten theirs with Dung. Besides Corn, they transport out of this Country, Rice, Sugar, Dates, Sena, Cassia, excellent Balm, Skins, Linnen, and Cloth. They are but ill inform'd, who say, that it never Rains there, whereas there are frequent Showers, during the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*, principally on the Mountains, and in the lower Parts.

Still are there at this day to be seen in *Egypt*, *Pyramids*, *Obeliks*, *Labyrinths*, and other Works which its Ancient Kings caused to be made at an extraordinary Charge, to shew their Power, and to give Employment to their People. The Statue of *Memnon* was formerly very considerable there, as well as the *Pharos* near *Alexandria*: But among all these several Works, it has

has been observ'd, that the Pyramid is the most solid Monument Antiquity had left us. There remains nothing more in the Lake *Meris* than the place of the *Labyrinth*, which is said to have had above three thousand three hundred Chambers. The *Mummies*, which are very frequent in this Region, and which Travellers take delight to bring into *Europe*, are Humane Bodies pitch'd and embalm'd, that have been preserv'd above two or three thousand years in Caverns, whither the ancient *Egyptians* took care to carry them. They pass'd for that purpose a Lake in a Bark; and so first gave occasion to the Fable of *Charon*. Fiction has made Gods, Heroes, and Men reign in *Egypt*. *History* gives an account of several of its Kings before *Alexander the Great*: It says, that among those Kings, *Sesostris* was the greatest Conqueror: That *Memnon* having dedicated his Statue to the Sun, it saluted that Star at its rising: That *Busiris* pass'd there for a Tyrant, by reason of the Cruelties he exercis'd over the *Hebrews*: That *Cencres* is the *Pharaoh*, who was drowned in the *Red-Sea*: That *Proteus* had the repute of changing his Form, because he had divers sorts of Head-array: That *Chemnis* employed three hundred and sixty thousand Men, for twenty years together, in building the first and greatest Pyramid: That *Sesonchis*, with an Army of Four hundred thousand Foot, and Sixty thousand Horse, took *Jerusalem*; and that *Sennacherib*, King of the *Assyrians*, being come against him, wild Rats gnaw'd the Bow-strings in the *Assyrian Army*: That *Necans* began the Channel for the joining the *Nile* and the *Red-Sea*, and made all *Africa* to be travell'd round about.

Under

Under *Amasis* the Kingdom of *Egypt* fell into the hands of the *Persians* ; afterwards into those of the *Greeks*, and then to the *Romans* ; and after the *Romans* it was swayed by the *Califs*, whose Abode was first of all at *Medina*, then at *Bagdad*, at *Damas*, and at *Caire*. The *Sultans* succeeded the *Califs*. The *Turks* have had it in Possession since the Year 1518. They reckon there eighteen *Cassilifs* or Governments, where they are commanded by the *Bassa* of *Caire*; and the standing Soldiery there, are the bravest and the most esteemed of all the *Ottoman* Empire. And indeed this Government is the most honourable of all those that are out of the *Port*, and the Grand Signior receives every year from hence, above an hundred and fifty thousand *Piasters*, a *Turkish* Coin worth about 4 s. sterl.

The *Egyptians* are the best Swimmers in the World, gay, pleasant, brisk, and very ingenious. The Invention of *Astrology*, *Arithmetic* and *Physick*, is attributed to 'em ; wherefore *Egypt* is often called the *Mother of Arts*. They say, it was *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, who took care to have the Version of the Bible out of *Hebrew* into *Greek*, done by the *LXX* Interpreters ; and to make a Collection of above two hundred thousand Volumes. There was also a prodigious number of Books in the Library of *Alexandria*, which was unluckily burnt, when *Julius Caesar* there made War. The Natives of the Country have a peculiar way of hatching Chickens, by means of Furnaces, or Ovens, wherein they put sometimes three or four thousand Eggs together, and when they are hatch'd, they sell them by the Bushel. They are

are for the most part *Mahometans*, but have amongst them *Jews* too, and *Christians*, known under the Name of *Copties*. These *Copties* are Natives of *Egypt*; they have a Tongue wholly peculiar, and a way of Writing little different from that of the ancient *Greeks*. The ancient *Egyptians* were so very superstitious, that they had almost as many Gods as Animals and Plants, whose Names they gave to their Cities. Some Authors attribute this great number of their false Divinities, to the Resolution they had taken of making and adoring the Figures of what had hindred them from following *Pharaoh*, when he was drown'd in the *Red Sea*.

Egypt is commonly divided into four parts, *Sahid*, or *High Egypt*; *Bechria*, otherwise *Demefor*, or *Middle Egypt*; *Erriff*, or *Low Egypt*; and the Coast of the *Red-Sea*. Some make only two of it, the one High, the other Low, according to the Course of the *Nile*, and say that the *Hebrews* inhabited the Higher; which they pretend to prove, by the coming of the Locusts from towards the *East*, for the Punishment of *Pharaoh*, and by the way that Prince took when he pursued those same *Hebrews*. Some Antients have divided *Egypt* into *Lybica*, or *Africana*; and into *Arabica*, or *Asiatica*, in regard of the same River.

Among the Cities, *Cairo* is called *Great*, by reason of the advantages it has over all the other Cities of *Africk*. It is opposite to the Place, where was the ancient *Memphis*, and three Leagues lower to the *East* of the *Nile*. Those who reckon in't sixty thousand Mosques, comprehend in that number several heaps of Stones: They

They say also, there are above Twenty four thousand *Contradoes*, or Quarters, and about Seven millions of Persons, whereof Sixteen hundred thousand are *Jews*. 'Tis certain, there are full Three and twenty thousand Mosques, but some of 'em are not ten Paces square. Its Castle, which stands upon a rising Hill, has the rarest Prospect, and the best Air in the World. It is one of the finest and strongest that is seen, tho' it be much impair'd from its ancient splendour. 'Tis not of Marble, as some Relations averr; there are only several *Mosaique* Works. The Water of the *Nile* is conveyed thither by an Aque-duct of three hundred and fifty Arches. The People of *Cairo* must questionless be very numerous, since we are assured, that in three Months of the Year 1618, they buried there above six hundred thousand Persons that died of the Pestilence; and that this sickness is not perceivable, when it only sweeps away two hundred thousand in a year. In short, *Cairo* is said to have full two hundred thousand Houses, eighteen thousand considerable Streets, and to be twenty five or thirty Leagues in Circumference. But I speak this, comprehending therein the *Old* and *New Cairo*, and the *Boulac*, which are nearer it: If *New Cairo* was only meant in this Account, its bigness does not equal that of *London*. They ride through the Streets upon Asses, as People go here in Chairs and Coaches; not but that there are Horses in *Egypt*; but the *Turks* have introduced this Custom, that they may keep them for their own use. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* make those excellent Tapestries, which we call *Turkie* Carpets.

Besides

Besides the *Pyramids*, that are three Leagues, and the *Mummies*, which are six, from *Cairo*, the curious Travellers go to see the Granaries and Pits of *Joseph*. (Now it's to be observed, that whatever is beautiful and good of the Antients in *Egypt*, is attributed to *Joseph*; and what is vile and infamous, to *Pharaoh*.) They go also to see *Matareo*, two Leagues from *Cairo*, which serv'd for a Retreat to the *Virgin*, with the Fountain, which, with that of *Caire*, is the only Spring-Water in all the Country. Here is no longer to be seen the Plant of the true Balm, which was brought thither from the *Holy Land*, by the Care of *Cleopatra*, and the Permission of *Anthony*.

Sahid, formerly *Thebes*, with an hundred Gates, was the Abode of the Kings of *Egypt*, which was afterwards transferr'd to *Alexandria*, then to *Memphis*, and at last to *Cairo*: It gives its Name to the *Thebaid*, which serv'd for a Retreat to several Hermits. The most modern Relations call this City *Gergio*, and make it the Residence of a *Bassa*.

Alexandria, the Work of *Alexander* the Great, formerly the best Town of all *Africa*, after *Carthage* was the Abode of the *Ptolomeys* and *Cleopatra*. When it was subject to the *Romans*, it contributed more in one Month alone, than *Jerusalem* did in a whole Year. It had in its Neighbourhood the Tower of *Pharos*, one of the Seven Wonders of the World: It drives some Trade, by means of its two Havens; It is the chief of a Patriarchate of the same Name. *St. Mark* hath made it renown'd in Holy History. The Desarts of *Macaire*, where were reckon'd above three hundred

hundred Monasteries, were on the *West* of it. *Damietta* is one of the Keys of the Country, by reason of its Situation and its Haven of the *Mediterranean-Sea*, which made the *French King, Lewis* (entitled the *Saint*) resolve, in his Expedition into the *Holy Land*, to make himself Master of it. *Rosetta*, a modern City, and pretty well built, is the resort of several Ships upon the most frequented Channel of the *Nile*.

Sues, which has not much above two hundred Houses, with a sorry Port, is nevertheless the Arsenal of the *Turks*, upon the *Red-Sea*. The Governour keeps two small Gallies, and some Ships, to make himself considerable upon the *Red-Sea*. The Merchandizes of the *East-Indies*, bound for *Europe*, came thither formerly; for which reason the *Turks* have, not without Regret, seen the Establishment of the *Europeans* in those *Indies*. But they still bring Spices, to truck with the Inhabitants for Coral. *Cossir*, formerly *Berenice*, was the Resort of the Commodities which the *Romans* fetched from the *East-Indies*, and which from thence were carried to the nearest part of the *Nile*, in the City of *Coptos*, now called *Cana*. *Buge*, in the most Southern part of *Egypt*, is a Kingdom Tributary to the *Abyssins*, according to the Relations of 1657.

Biledul-

Biledulgerid, and Zaara.

Biledulgerid is the *Numidia* of the Moderns, and more Southern than the ancient *Numidia*. The Name of *Biledulgerid*, speaks a Land fruitful in Dates; a Fruit which the *Numidians* gather, tho' they be short-sighted, by reason of the Sand, which the Wind brings in their Eyes. This Part of *Africk* extends from the West to the East, almost as far as *Barbary*. Some Kings there are of the *Mahometan* Religion, whose Power is but very inconsiderable. The *Arabians*, under their *Cheiques*, or Chiefs, are strong in Cavalry, and capable of great enterprizes, if they had not War amongst themselves. They sometimes assist the *Turks*, and at other times the Kings of *Morocco* and *Fez*; the changes of Sovereigns, and the diversity of Tongues, have often caus'd the Names of Cities to be changed. The *Arabians* in these Parts hunt after Ostriches, because they make great Advantages of 'em: they sell their Feathers, eat their Flesh, and order their Skins for their Baggage; they make their Witchcrafts and Incantations of the Heart, their Medicament of the Fat, and their Ear-Pendants of the Horn or Beak.

Suz, the best peopled Country of all *Biledulgerid*, has the City of *Tarudante*, where the greatest Traffick is of Sugar, and where began the Dominion of the *Cherifs*. The River of *Suz* renders the Land fruitful by its Inundation.

The Sea-Towns are *Cartguessem*, of the Con-

quests of *Portugal*, and *Messa*, with a Temple; near which the Inhabitants believe, that *Jonas* was cast up out of the Whales belly. They say, that all the Whales approaching it, die immediately, and that from this Temple must come forth a great Pontif. The Cape of *Guer*, which is not very far distant from it, has near it the City of the *Holy Cross*, formerly called *Agades* and *Darrumia*. It was built by the *Portugals*, but the *Moors* have it in Possession, and the *Christians* have nothing more remaining there, than some Magazines in its Neighbourhood. *Tesset* is a Country of small Product, and thinly inhabited. *Daru* has some fortified Places, and amongst others, that of *Tigumedet*, the native Country of the *Cherifs*; who having first of all obtain'd from the King of *Fez*, a Drum and an Ensign, under the pretext of making War against the *Christians*, dethroned at length the King of the Country: which happen'd towards the Beginning of the last Age. *Segelmessa* abounds in hurtful Animals. *Tegorarin* has plenty of Dates. *Zeb* wants Water; and those who inhabit it, in Summer yield their abode to the Scorpions. *Biledulgerid* communicates its Name to all the Country. *Fessen* has a Town of the same Name. The Defart of *Barca* consists in Plains of Sand, where was formerly seen the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, notorious for its Oracles, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the loss of the Army of *Gambyses* King of *Persia*, and for the happy Journey of that of *Alexander* the Great. *Bacchus*, *Perseus*, and *Hercules*, are said to have been there before this Conquerour; and three High-ways are reported to have led thither, the first from *Mem-*
phis,

phis, the second from *Paretonium*, and the third from *Cyrene*. Mount *Atlas* advances several of its Branches into *Biledulgerid*. The Cape of *Non*, upon the Ocean, was for a long while the Limit of the Navigations of the *Portugueses*, who call'd it in that manner, for that they at that time pass'd no farther.

The Name of *Zaara*, signifies Desert, and that of *Libya*, which is also given to this Country, is a *Greek* Word, which was first of all attributed to *Africa*. Little is to be seen in the *Zaara*, but Sand, Monsters and Scorpions; for which reason the Inhabitants wear Boots, for a defence against the Stings and Bitings of those Creatures. The Air is Healthful, and the Sick of the neighbouring Countries are brought thither for the Recovery of their Health. The *Arabians* consider there three sorts of Countries; the *Cehel*, where is small Sand, without any Verdure; the *Zaara*, where is Gravel, and a little Verdure; and the *Asgar*, where are Marshes, Herbs, and Bushes. Travellers beforehand make Provision of all things necessary for the Life of Man: For the Houses and Wells are at such a distance from one another, that they go often a hundred Leagues without finding either Abode or Water. A Merchant formerly endured there so much Thirst, that he gave ten thousand Ducats for a Cup of Water; and yet he dy'd, as well as the Person who receiv'd his Mony for the giving him Drink. People are sometimes constrain'd to bury themselves in the Sand, to avoid meeting with Lyons, and other wild Beasts, which make a horrible Noise every Night. The Inhabitants are, for the most part, Shepherds, and the best Hunters in the World;

but very miserable. Some amongst 'em are *Mahometaus*, and the greatest number lead a Libertine kind of Life. Several small Sovereigns receive the Tribute of the Caravans, which pass thro' their Dominions. Their other Revenues consist in Cattle; and when mention is made of their Riches, they ask how many Camels they have?

Five principal Desarts are reckon'd, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, where are Salt-Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta*, and *Berdoo*. The *Ghir*, which is the greatest River of it, forms some pretty considerable Lakes, and loses its self in the Sand in several Places of its Course, and comes out again presently after the *Rio Ouro*, which is empty'd into the Ocean, and was so call'd by the *Portuguese*, by reason of the Gold they found there, when they made their first Voyage along the Coast. This River runs under the *Tropick*, thro' desert Countries, with ten or twelve Fathom Water towards its Entrance into the Sea. The Coast, as far as Cape *Boiador*, has high, white, and grey Hills, or Downs, with a desert Country o'rspread with Sand and wild Rushes.

Nigritia.

N*igritia* is so called from its ancient People, the *Nigrita*, who reciprocally seem to have had their Name from their black Colour; or from that of their Land, which in some Places is all burnt by the excessive Heat, which contri-

contributes to the blackning both the Sand and the Inhabitants. They who attribute this Blackness to the Race of *Cham*, say, That People of other Countries preserve their Whiteness in *Nigritia*, and that the *Asiaticks*, and the *Americans*, who are in the same Zone with the *Negroes*, are not naturally black. The *Niger* does somewhat temper the Country, by means of its Waters, but the Rains which fall there, occasion several Diseases. As Commerce is now in high consideration amongst the *European* Nations, it is not improper to say somewhat of the Coast of *Nigritia*. *Cape Blanc* is a Tongue of Land as hard as a Rock, ten or twelve Fathom high, with a very spacious Haven, where Ships are safe against most Winds. *Arguin*, a Castle in a little Island, belongs to the *Hollanders*. The Barks may enter into the River of *St. John*, and treat with the *Negroes* for Ostridge-Feathers, Gums, Amber, and some small Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal Branches of the *Niger*, is not a League in breadth, at its disemboing it self into the Sea. The Coast on the North of *Senega* is very low, and hardly to be kenn'd by those that are twelve Leagues distant at Sea. The Road of *Cape-Verd*, has twelve or thirteen fathom Water, upon a Bottom of grey Sand. The Island belonging to the *Flemmings*, called *Gorea*, has a Plat-form, flanked by four Bastions of Earth, with a Dungeon of Bricks, which did not hinder it from being insulted in the late Wars. The Entrancé into it is on the West of the Island, where Ships of an hundred Tun may touch and ride. The Road is good, but no fresh Water to be had. *Rufisca* is a Retreat

commodious enough. *Gambia* is about five Leagues broad at its influx into the Sea, but it is not Navigable for Barks above sixty Leagues. 'Tis said, That the *Portugals* have passed up the *Niger* sometimes as far as the Kingdom of *Benin*, in the space of above eighteen hundred Leagues; that the *Danes* had formerly possess'd *Cantozi*, towards the place where the *Niger* divides it self; and that this *Niger* forms great Lakes, upon the Banks of which there are several good Cities, from whence go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* of *Barbary*. The *English*, in hopes of getting some of the Gold of the Country, had a design to go up the *Senega* with several light Ships; but the excessive Heats, the Insults of the *Negroes* accompanied with some *Portugueses*, made them lay aside the Thoughts of their Enterprize. The *Negroes* are commonly Simple and Candid, Idolaters towards the Sea, *Mahometans* in the Inland Country. They have three pretty considerable Kingdoms, *Tombut*, *Borno*, and *Gaoga*. Most of their Cities are not to be compared with our Towns, the Houses being only built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and often one of these Cities make a Kingdom. The last Kings of *Tombut*, whom they call *Tombouctou*, have had the Reputation of possessing a great Quantity of Gold in Bars and Ingots. They are said to have this Gold from the Kingdom of *Gago*; and that from the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Sus*, there go often several *Casiles*, or *Caravans*, for the bringing it thence. The Kingdom of *Gualata* produces *Milet*. That of *Agades* has a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Abode of the *Garamantes*, is inhabited by a
 People

People who live in common ; private Persons there, acknowledge for their Children those who resemble them, and the flattest Nosed are the handsomest and greatest Beauties. Several Nations are between the Branches of the *Niger*, where some Authors place the Gardens of the *Hesperides*. Those of *Senega* send abroad Slaves, Gold in dust, Hides, Gums and Civit-Cats. The *Negroes* are very strong, and are more sought after, and bought up by the *Europeans* than those of other Countries. They of *Guiney* are docible, for which Reason they are commonly made Domestick Servants. Those of *Angola* are employed in cultivating of Land, by reason of their Strength. 'Tis a Saying, That he who expects to have any Service from his *Negro*, must give him Food enough, a great deal of Work, and many Blows. On the South of the *Niger* are several other small Kingdoms: that of *Melli*, with a City of six thousand Houses; *Gago*, rich in Gold, as we have said. *Zegzeg*, considerable for its Commerce; *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. The Enumeration of the other Places would be here as tedious, as it is unnecessary, since they are neither strong, nor well peopled, and but a very little Trade is driven by 'em. The *Portugals* have yielded up to the *English* some Fortresses which they had towards the Mouths of the *Niger*, which has given our Nation the means of Trafficking here, and making Enterprizes, as do also the *Hollanders*.

Nubia.

Nubia, is three hundred and fifty Leagues in Length, and two hundred in Breadth. It retains some remnants of *Christianity* in its old Churches, and in the Ceremonies of Baptism, that are there administred. The *Nubians* obey a King, who commonly keeps Cavalry upon the Frontiers of his Dominions, because he hath potent Enemies for his Neighbours, the *Abyssin*, and the *Turk*. Histories affirm, That an Army of an hundred thousand Horse, was formerly Levyed, and led by a King of *Nubia*, against the Governour of *Egypt*. Gold, Civet, Sandal-Wood, Ivory, Arms, and Linnen, are Transported from this Country. The Commerce of the *Nubians* is, most especially, with those of *Cairo*, and the other Cities of *Egypt*. They have a strong, subtle, and penetrating Poyson in this Country, the tenth part of a Grain of which, will kill a Man in a quarter of an Hour, and the Ounce, is valued at an hundred Ducats. One of the King's principal Revenues, consists in the Receipt of the Right of Exportation. 'Tis sold to Strangers, but upon condition of not making use of it, but out of the Kingdom. The Inhabitants have Sugar-Canes, but they know not how to improve them. They have amongst them *Bereberes*, of the *Mahometan* Religion, who go in Troops to *Cairo*, and return from thence, when they have got ten or twelve *Piasters*. The Capital Cities are, *Nubia* and *Dancala*, near the Nile :

the

the others are but little known to us. A Relation of the Year 1657, affirms, That the King of *Dancala* pays a Tribute in Cloaths to the King of the *Abissins*. Geography, in some sort, is indebted to this Country, since it presented the World with the Author of the famous *Geography of Nubia*, the *Cherif-Alderisi*.

Guiney.

Guiney is subject to such great Heats, that were it not for the Rains, and the coolness of the Night, it would be uninhabitable. It sends abroad Parrots, Apes, White-Salt, Ivory, Skins, Wax, Ambergriese, Gold and Slaves. Its Inhabitants have the repute of being presumptuous, theevish, Idolatrous, and extremely Superstitious. Its best Town is *St. George de la Mina*, now in Possession of the *Hollanders*. The *English* have among others, *Cabo Corso*; and the *Danes*, *Fredericksbourg*. Most of the *Portugals*, who succeeded the *French* in that Colony, have been compelled by reason of their small Numbers, to retire into the Inlands, during the Wars with *Spain*. The Castle of *La Mina*, having been so called from the Mines of Gold which are in its Neighbourhood; the Name of *St. George* was given it by *John II*, King of *Portugal*, who after having made the Conquest of it, conceal'd the Commerce thereof as long as he could. *Benin*, a particular Kingdom, with the best City

City of all *Nigritia*. *Andre*, towards the Coast, has its King, from whom there was an Embassadour to the *French King* at *Paris*, towards the latter end of the Year 1670, for the establishment of Traffick in its Dominions. The Coast of *Maleguetta*, is so called from a kind of Pepper which it produces, and which is said to be better than that of the *Indies*. Apes do them great Service in *Guinea*. Those that are called *Barris*, fetch Water, turn the Spit, and serve too at Table.

Abissina, or Ethiopia.

THIS Country is otherwise call'd *Abech*, *Abassia*, *Abassina*; the Empire of the *Negus*, the Kingdom of *Prestor John*, the *Middle-Indies*, the *Southern Indies*, the *High, or Great Ethiopia*. Those of the Country, give their King the Name of *Belulgian*, by reason of the Ring which the Queen of *Sheba* received from *Solomon*, and which, since that time, has been Hereditary in that Royal Family. Those who call him *Prestor-John*, do it upon this Foundation, that he sometimes carries a Cross in his hand. The Popish Missionaries boast that some of the late Kings have been Catholics: But since the *Jesuits*, who had been powerfully establish'd in that Country, have been Banish'd thence; the Papists complain of the Persecution, their followers have suffered in those Parts. The *Abissina*

sins have a great number of Churches, where Divine Service is performed much after the same manner it is here. This Land is temperate, unless in the Valleys, where it is very hot, and upon some Mountains, where it is cold. The *Ethiopians* are the most ancient People in the World, and boast of having never been driven from their Country. They are dextrous, active, blith, and *perform* better than other People in great Employments : The *Mahometans* are used to Spirit away the *Abissin* Children, and go Sell them to *Indian* Princes. They are so-so Soldiers for *Africans* ; but they have not the Art of Building, nor of Grinding their Corn ; and they often eat Cows flesh all raw, with Salt and Pepper, which they look upon as a peculiar delicacy. They have Civet-Cats, and make use of Cloth, Stones, Salt, and little pieces of Iron instead of Mony ; for which purpose they also use Gold, which they give by weight. They do not work in their Mines of Gold and Silver of *Narea*, which has given occasion to say of their Prince, That he might, with his Treasures, purchase whole Worlds. The King of *Abissinia*, to whom is also given the title of *Emperour*, is Absolute in all the Territories of his Dominions: And this it is that makes his principal Revenue: He commonly keeps his Court in the open Field, sometimes in one Place, sometimes an other : He has few Cities, but a great number of Villages. Several places upon the Frontiers of the *Galles* have been fortified, for the Security of the Inhabitants, against the Incursions of those People, the capital Enemies of the *Abissins*. The *Turks* hold the City of *Suaquem*, upon the *Red-Sea*,

Sea, whither the *Vice-Roy* of *Barnagasse* has commonly sent a Tribute of a thousand Ounces of Gold. There are several Relations of *Ethiopia*, and for the most part fabulous: But the *Jesuits* pretend the late ones they have published, to be the most certain.

According to the Account of an *Abyssin* Embassadour, sent to the *Grand Signior* in the Year 1657, *Gonthar* was the Abode of the Emperour. Four Kings were Tributary to him: The King of *Sennar*, which is a hot Country, paid him his Tribute in Horses; the King of *Narea* paid it him in Gold; the Kings of *Bugia* and *Doncala* paid it him in Linnen and Cloth, These Dominions are not of so great an Extent, nor of the same Situation, they have hitherto been shewn us. The *Galles* on one side, have subdued several great Provinces in the Southern part, and the *Moors* have rendered themselves Masters of several Places all along upon the *Red-Sea*, upon the Coast of *Abex*. According to the late Relations, the Sources of the *Nile* are placed in the Province of the *Agauz*, at twelve Degrees of Northern Latitude, which shews in the Chart, the difference of above thirty of those Degrees. That famous River goes first of all towards the *North*, and then towards the *East*, across the Lake of *Bardambea*; from thence towards the *South*, and towards the *West*, so to return to take its Course pretty near its Sources towards the *North*, and to continue it through *Egypt*.

Twenty four small Kingdoms have been commonly accounted in *Abyssinia*; that of *Amara* has a Fortress upon a Mountain called *Amba-Guex*.

Guexem, where formerly were kept the Princes of the Royal Blood. *Goyama* is almost environed with the *Nile* : Which has given some occasion to say, that it is the Island *Meroe*. There is in that of *Tigermahon*, the City of *Caxumo*, or *Accum*, which is said to have been the Residence of the Queen of *Sheba* ; several of the *Abyssin* Kings have held their Coronation in that Town. *Dambea* has the famous Lake *Bar-Dambea*, and is not very far off the City of *Gorgora*, one of the last Residences of the Kings. The Coast of *Abex* upon the *Red-Sea*, is full of Woods. The Tongue of the ancient *Troglodites*, who inhabited it, had this Peculiarity, that it resembled Whistling. Some have endeavour'd to persuade the World, that the King of the *Abissins* might very much incommode the *Grand Signior*, if he diverted the Waters of the *Nile* into the *Red-Sea*, and so render *Egypt* dry : This Proposition has rendred them ridiculous, because there are Mountains that must of necessity be cut through for the bringing this about ; and that these Mountains, which have the Sources of several great Rivers, make *Ethiopia* one of the highest Countries of all *Africa*. *Albuquerque*, Vice-Roy of the *East-Indies*, for the King of *Portugal*, seems to have had the same design, but he did not pursue the putting it into execution. He it was who would have caused the Body of *Mahomet* to be stoln away, and have pillaged *Mecha* with three hundred Horse, which he had sent from *Ormuz*, upon Ships made on purpose for this Design.

Congo.

C'Ongo is a temperate Country; the Rains and Winds moderating the Heat, which is insupportable in the Adjacent Parts. *Africa* has no Regions that abound more in Rivers. The *Zaire*, which is the principal one of this Country, is considerable for its Rapidity, and for the abundance of its Waters. The *Congolans* know not how to make use of the Commodities of their Land, and though they have Mines of Gold, they have none but Shells for Money. Several among them have been converted to *Christianity*, after the Example of some of their Kings. The *Portugueses* bring from thence Ivory and Slaves: They have their Establishment in the Royal City, called *San-Salvador*, and in that of *St. Paul*, in the small Island of *Loanda*, where they get fresh Water, out of the holes they make in the Sand. They keep a Garrison in the Forts of *Mafagan* and *Cambambo*, in the Kingdom of *Angola*, for the Security of their Silver-Mines, in which they work; and here it is they assemble their *Negroes*, appointed for *Brasile*. The Males alone, have Right of succeeding in this Kingdom, and all Lands belong to the King, who is called *Mani*. The Inhabitants have Horseshoes of Wood, the use of which is mighty pleasant: They lay a piece of an Oxes Hide, of the bigness of a Saddle, upon a Post near twelve Inches thick, and he who Travels, is seated thereon, with his Legs on each side; all

all this is carried by two strong Men, who find others in the way to relieve them. Learning is among them in so little Estimation, that when *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, had sent to their King all the excellent Books of Law that he could meet with, with a considerable number of *Civilians*: This Prince sent the Doctors back, and caused the Books to be burnt, saying, They would but puzzle the Brains of his Subjects, who stood in need of nothing but honest, reasonable, old fashion'd Thinking, and common Sense. That nevertheless, he should be no less a Friend of the King of *Portugal*.

They still reckon under the notion of *Congo*, the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Cacong*, and *Malemba*. The *Ansicain* People who have the Qualities of the *Basques* in *France*. And lastly, the *Bramas* and *Loanghi*. Those Kingdoms and People no longer acknowledge the Sovereignty of the King of *Congo*, as they did formerly. The King of *Angola* calls himself the *Soba*. His Subjects love Dogs flesh to that degree, that they bring up whole Herds or Packs of them, and one Dog alone well fed, is sometimes sold among them for above two hundred Crowns. They have nothing recommendable but their Dexterity in Shooting with the Bow: They will let fly a dozen Arrows, before the first be fallen upon the ground. They say, the Sun is a Man, the Moon a Woman, and the Stars the Children of that Man and that Woman.

Cafreria, and Mono-Motapa.

THE Land of *Cafreria* is the most Southern of all *Africa*; nay, of all our Continent, reaching along the *Ethiopick-Sea*, with an extent of Coasts for about twelve hundred Leagues, part in the Torrid, and part in the Temperate Southern Zone. 'Tis full of Mountains, subject to great Colds, and under several Petty Kings, who for the most part pay Tribute to the Emperor of *Mono-Motapa*. The King of *Sofala* pays it to the King of *Portugal*, who has a Garrison in the Castle of *Sofala*, and who, by the means of this Garrison, draws abundance of Gold from the Mines, which are in the Inland Country: This Gold is accounted as good as any in the World; they gather it likewise in the Rivers, with Nets, after there has been Rain. *Solomon* might possibly have had his come from hence, which he employed in the building of the Temple. The Coast of *Cafreria* is low, and full of Woods: the Soyl produces Flowers of a grateful smell, and the Trees make a curious prospect. Three great Rivers discharge 'emselfes into the *Indian Seas*, through *Cafreria*, all three known in the beginning, under the name of *Zambara*, *Cuama*, *Spirito Santo*, *les Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live without Law, so as their Name speaks them. They often furnish the Seamen who come thither, with their Cattel: But the Mariners now cause the Oxen they buy to be tied to great Posts, and shut up the Sheep before

before they pay 'em, because the *Cafres*, after having sold 'em, were used to make 'em return home with the call of a Whistle, which is wholly peculiar to e'm. We may say of 'em, in seeing their Colour, that they resemble our Chimney-sweepers; Besides, that they have big Heads, flat Noses; whether they take care to break them in their Infancy; or that this happens, because when they are little, their Mothers carry them continually on their Backs: Be it how it will, they look upon it as one of the Beauties of their Country, to have them in that manner. They have frizl'd Hair, Lips extraordinary big, the Chine of the Back sticking out sharp, and very large Hips, insomuch, that nothing can be seen more terrible: So that we are not to wonder if *Pirard* calls 'em, *those Devils of Cafres*.

The *Cape of Good Hope*, which lies toward the most Southern part of this Country, is by much the longest; the most Famous and the most dangerous Cape in the World. 'Twas called so, in hopes of arriving suddenly at the *East-Indies*, when it was veered in the Year 1498. Before, it had the Name of the *Tempestuous Cape*, from the Storms that are frequent thereabouts. Some have call'd it the *Lyon of the Sea*, others the *Head of Africa*: There are Signs by which the Sailers know when they are near it; fifty or sixty Leagues off they find the Bodies of great Reeds, called *Trombes*, floating on the Sea; and they see flying a number of white Birds, mark'd with black spots. They who return from the *East-Indies*, see Troops of *Sea Wolves*, made like Bears, and then they are continually sounding. This

H

Cape

Cape serves for the Bounds to the *East* and *West-India* Companies: As they go to the *East-Indies*, and return from thence, they must of necessity come in ken of it. The Land enjoys a Temperate Air; several Valleys have Herbs and Flowers in abundance. There are Rivers full of Fish, and Woods full of Deer and Cattle. The Inhabitants, who make their Garments of Beasts-skins, are very good at running, but very savage in their Diet, and when they speak, you'd think you heard Turkey-cocks.

Mono-Motapa, which is entirely in the *Terra firma*, is almost environed with *Casreria*. It goes under the Name of its King, whereas Kings commonly go under the Names of the Countries, that are subject to 'em. It is fertile, abounding in Ivory, and so rich in Gold, that the King of it is called the *Golden Emperour*. The Inhabitants (who are very superstitious) have Pikes, Bows and Arrows, for their Arms; several of 'em are so swift of Foot, that they equal Horses in running. The common People only wear Garments below their middle. A Relation, that was publish'd in the Year 1631, tells us, That the King then reigning, was baptiz'd, with all his Court, by the *Jesuits*. This Prince is commonly adorn'd with Chains and Jewels, like a Bride: He is said to have, for his usual Guard, a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs; and that in the Armies those Women do no less service than the Men. The Princes, who pay him Tribute, receive every Year Firing from him, for a Mark of the Fealty they owe him; the City, which is the most considerable, has the same Name with the King-

Kingdom; *Zimbaoe* is a square Fortrefs, and the Abode of the Court. *Mono-Emugi* is a State on the North of *Mono-Motapa*. The *Giaques*, otherwife called *Galles* and *Chava*, border upon it, and are illuftrious for their Valour, and for their Conquefts which they have made, in our time, over *Abiffinia*, in the upper *Ethiopia*.

Zanguebar.

Zanguebar of *Barbary*, is a great Coast in the Oriental Part of *Africa*, along the *Indian-Sea*, on each fide the *Equinoctial*. 'Tis a low, fenny, Woody Country, which by the extremity of the Moisture, caufes the Air to be Unhealthy and Intemperate. The Inhabitants are Idolaters, and are fwayed by feveral Sovereigns: They addict 'emfelves to Trade, as well as the *Arabians*, and *Mahometans*, who are among 'em. What is towards the South, bears principally the Name of *Zanguebar*, wherein are the little Kingdoms of *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Mombaze*, and *Melinde*. What is towards the North, is called *Ayen*, and fometimes *New Arabia*: It comprehends the Territories of *Brava*, *Magadoxo*, *Adea* and *Adel*. There is in *Mozambique* the beft Government, and the beft Town, which the *Portugals* have in thofe Parts. They have there a ftrong Caftle, in the Ifland of the fame Name, which is half a League in length. This is the Place where their Ships wait for a fair Wind and Weather

In their *East-India* Voyages. The Inhabitants would be much more numerous, if the Air was not so distemperate. *Quiloa* is in a *Peninsula*. Its King was the first amongst those of *Zanguebar*, who became a Tributary of the *Portuguese*. There are very delicate Hens in and about *Quiloa*, tho' their Feathers, their Flesh, their Blood and their Bones be black. *Mombaze* is in an Island upon a Rock. The *Portuguese* go often thither to Winter in the later Season, because that Victuals are cheap and in great plenty in this Country: the Entrance of the Haven is so narrow, and so full of Rocks, that in several places there is only Passage for a Ship. *Melinde* does often give its Name to all the Coast; where are found several Parks of above a League round, enclosed with Elephants Teeth. *Brava* is a small Republick, with a City, built after the manner of those of the *Moors*. The King, and Inhabitants of *Magadoxo*, are *Mahometans*. *Adca* has a good Harbour, called *Barraboa*. *Adel*, wherein is the City of *Arat*; it obeys a King, who is a great Enemy to the *Christians*. *Barbora*, and *Zela*, drive a great Trade, by reason of the Conve- niency of their Havens towards the Entrance of the Red Sea.

The

The *Tercera* Islands.

THese Islands were thus named from that which is particularly called *Tercera*. The great number of Antours, or Gross-hawks, that are seen there, has made them go under the name of *Azores*. They have that of the *Flemming* Islands, because they were discovered by a *Flemming*. They are called High, as more Northerly, in respect of the *Canaries*. The *Portuguese*, who are Masters of 'em, export from thence Corn, Wine, Garden-Woad, Skins, and other Commodities. There are seven that are the Principal, without reckoning those of *Coreo* and of *Flores*, where several have placed the *First Meridian*. *Angra*, the capital City, and the abode of a Bishop, is in *Tercera*. The other Islands are *Gratiosa*, *St. George*, *Fayal*, *Pico*, *St. Michael*, and *Santa-Maria*.

The *Canary* Islands.

THe first discovery of these Islands, was made by one *Bethen-Court*, a *French* Gentleman, who had the Title of King of the *Canaries*, and facilitated the Conquest of 'em to the *Spaniards*, whom they now obey. The Name of *Canary*, came from the Dogs, which those Islands

had formerly, and not from the Canes of Sugar, which were not planted there, till after they had this Name. The common Opinion is, That they are the *Fortunate Islands* of the Ancients. They furnish excellent Wines, Sugar abundantly, and small Birds, that are called *Canary-Birds*. They are reckoned seven in number. They are all exempt from venomous Animals, and nevertheless subject to excessive heats. The principal *Canary* has a City and Bishoprick of the same Name. The Isle of *Fierro* is known for its Tree, which distils Water to its Inhabitants, and by the *Position*, That in *France* is made there, of the first *Meridian*. The Island of *Teneriffe* is the greatest of all these Islands; it has the Mountain of *Pico*, always covered with Snows; Seamen esteem it the highest and the straightest in the World; and indeed it requires three Days time to mount to the top of it. 'Tis seen fifty Leagues off; It's us'd as a *Pharos*, by those who are at Sea, and some place there the first *Meridian*: It is said to yield, every Year, above twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent Wines that the Earth produces. The other *Canary* Islands are *la Gomera*, *Palma*, *Fortaventura*, and *Lancelotta*. These Islands serve often for the Rendezvouz to the *Spanish* Fleets, which come from the *West-Indies*, and which there receive order to what place of the Kingdom of *Spain* they must go and dis-embark their Riches. At *la Palma* our Ships touch, to refresh themselves in their Voyage towards *America*. The makers of Romances have taken occasion to sham us with many things, upon occasion of the *Canaries*.

The Islands of *Cape-Verd*.

THE Islands, which are in parallel with *Cape-Verd*, are in number ten, and go under the Name of that *Cape*, which is in the most Western part of *Africk*. The Ancients called them *Hesperides* and *Gorgades*. Poetry has placed those fine Gardens therein, which it feigned to be kept by a Dragon. *Christopher Columbus* says, They are ill named, because that in his third Voyage, he found they were dry and barren. They belong, for the most part, to the *Portugueses*, who transport from thence Salt and Goat-skins. Salt is made naturally there, in Ditches along the Sea. There is so great abundance of it, principally in the Isle of *May*, that the *Flemmings* call all these Islands, *The Isles of Salt*. The chief one is that of *St. James*, with a small Town of the same Name; the others are *St. Anthony*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucy's*, *St. Nicholas*, *Insula Salis*, *Buen avista*, *del Fogo*, and *de Brave*; there are some of these who have no Inhabitants, unless some Goatherds. The Ocean, which is near it, bears the Name of the Green Sea, by reason of the great abundance of an Herb that is found there, of a Green and Yellowish Colour, which makes it resemble a Meadow, in the double *Latin* sense of *Æquor*.

The Isle of *Madagascar*.

THE Isle *Madagascar*, in the Eastern, which we call the *Indian Sea*, is the greatest of the Islands that are attributed to *Africa*. It is distant from it a hundred or a hundred and twenty Leagues, and there is hardly an Island in the World of so vast an extent. Tis in length above a thousand *English Miles*, and near three hundred in breadth. The Natives of the Country call it, *Madecase*; the *Portuguese*, *St. Lawrence*; and the *French*, the Isle *Dauphine*: The Ancients called it *Menuthias*, and the Kernel of *Ethiopia*. According to our Relations, the Air is Temperate, the Soil proper for all manner of Grains and Trees, Rice, Skins, Wax, Gums, Cristals, Steels, Copper, Ebony and Woods of several sorts, are transported from thence. The Inhabitants consist both of Whites and Blacks, who are almost all Idolaters, there being very few *Mahometans* among 'em.

The *Portugals*, *English*, and *Hollanders*, have sometimes touched there: the *Portugals*, in the *Ance of Galion*; the *English*, in the *Bay of St. Augustin*; and the *Hollanders*, in that of *Antongil*. The *French*, since they have built the Fort *Dauphine*, have made pretty exact Discoveries of all the Eastern and Southern Coast of the Island.

The Isle of *Bourbon*, called formerly *Mascha-zenbe*, five and twenty Leagues in length, and fourteen in breadth, is in possession of the *French*. It has a *Vulcano*, that is to say, a Moun-

Mountain that spits and casts forth Fire ; the rest of its Land is by much the best and finest Country in the World ; the Waters are very healthful, and it has most of the Commodities that are in the Isle of *Madagascar*.

The Isle of *Maltba*.

M*Altha*, about the midst of the *Mediterranean-Sea*, was formerly call'd *Melita*, by reason of its Honey. 'Tis attributed to *Africk*, because nearer it than the firm Land of *Europe*, and because the *Maltheses* have great conformity with the *Africans* in point of Manners. Its Land and its Stones have Vertues altogether singular : If there be Serpents, they have no venom. Some appropriate to this Island, the particulars of the Shipwreck of *St. Paul*, and those of the little Dogs ; which others affirm to have been in the Isle of *Melada*, in the Gulf of *Venice*.

The Isle of *Maltba* has often had the same Sovereigns with *Sicily* : At present it is the Abode of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, under a Prince, whom they call the *Great Master*. The Patron of the Order is *St. John Baptist*, and, nevertheless the Name of *St. John* was given it, upon occasion of the Place where that Order was first of all established, and by reason of a *St. John*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, celebrated for his great and bountiful Alms ; the Emperour *Charles V.* gave it to the Knights,

Knights, who had no settled Abode, since the loss of *Rhodes*, and who before had resided at *Jerusalem*, at *Margat*, *Acre*, and *Limisso*, in the Isle of *Cyprus*. The Order is composed of eight Tongues, which are as many principal Nations; *Provence*, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, *England*, *Germany* and *Castile*. To each of 'em belong some considerable Dignities, Priories and Commanderies. The three Tongues of *France* have full three hundred Commanderies, and the five others together have not many more. The Name of Knight was not in use in the beginning of the Institution of the Order. The Religious were then called *Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem*: One of the Statutes of the Order, bears, *That the Knights ought rather to lose their Lives, than yield up the Places that are confided to their keeping.*

The Island produces several good Fruits; as it has little Corn and Wine to nourish seventy five or eighty thousand Persons; *Sicily* does commonly supply that want. They make account there of fifteen thousand Men fit for Service; and they now keep there eight good Gallies. It is but ten Leagues in Length, and five in Breadth, with several Harbours and Roads, that are called *Calles* and *Marsa*. It is the best fortified of the World, as being the principal Rampart and Bulwork of *Christendom*, and its Fortresses have above three hundred Pieces of Cannon. By reason of its strength, and the valour of its Knights, they say, *Maltha fior del Mando*. There are four Towns; the *City*, which is about the midst of the Island; *Valetta*, a new City; the Victorious *Burg City*,

City, which repulsed the *Turks* in the Year 1565. and *St. Michael*, which is now called the *Isle de la Sangle*: The three last are near one another, and seem to make but one.

La Goza, a small Island near that of *Malta*, affords good Hawks; the *Great Master* styles himself the Prince of it. They call those young Knights whom they mean to droll upon for their Bravading, by the Title of Prince of *Forfolà*, which is a Rock near the Coast.

Of some other Islands of *Africa*.

M*Adera*, eighteen Leagues in compass, in the *Atlantick*, and on the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. It enjoys a pleasant Air, is not subject to excessive Heats, but never feels any Cold. Seven or eight small Rivers contribute much to its temperature. It is called the Queen of Islands, by reason of its Beauty, and the Fertility of its Soil, which produces excellent Wine. Here grow all delicate Fruits, and they make the best Sugar in the World, which furnishes the means of preparing Marmalade, Codinniack, and other such like Preserves. It has three Towns; the principal is *Funchal*, the Residence of the Governour and the Bishop: 'Tis at the foot of a Mountain, which is full five Parts of a League high, with three Fortresses, and an Harbour

Harbour in form of a Crescent, where Ships may come and lye at Anchor within Pistol-shot of the Town.

St. Thomas, under the *Equinoctial*, is rich in Sugar; the Air bad for those Foreigners who go to dwell there; they never grow bigger than they were at their first Arrival there. The *Portuguese* were the first who subdued it. Its best Town is *Pavoasan*, of about seven hundred Families, with a Fortreis in the Eastern part of the Island, at present belonging to the *Hollanders*. It has several Trees like to that of the Island of *Fierro*; they have the same circumstance of distilling Water continually, for the use of the Inhabitants. Their Swines-flesh is more pleasant and more healthful than that of Foul, by reason that Creature is fed with Canes that produce Sugar.

The *Prince's Island* has had this Name, since that its Revenue was set apart for the maintenance of the Prince of *Portugal*.

Annabon was so called, having been first discovered on the first Day of the Year. The *Portuguese* have an Habitation there in its Northern Part.

St. Helena, of sixteen Leagues in compass, is in the *Ethiopick*. There is not an Island in the World, farther distant from the *Terra firma*. They call it the Sea's Inn, because it has fresh Water in abundance; and that those who come from the *East-Indies*, are us'd to touch there to take it in. It is high, and full of Mountains, with a very clear Coast without Rocks, where is even near the Rocks, above ten Fathom Water. The *English* have found such great Accomodation here, that they have built a Fort in the Island.

Zocotora

Zocotara and *Bebelmendel* are towards the *Red-Sea* ; this last in the Streight which receives its Name, where the Passage is most commodious on the side of *Africa*. *Zocotara*, near the *Cap Guadarfa*, five and twenty Leagues in Length, and ten in Breadth ; Obeys a King that is an *Arabian*. It has a good Road, and Bays very commodious, where Ships may ride safe at Anchor, even near the Rocks. Ships may Winter there more conveniently than at *Mozambique*, or *Mombaze* ; the Air being healthful, the Entrance of the Bar without danger, and the Cattel in great plenty.

Asia.

Asia.

THis Part of the World, which is called the *Levant*, by reason of its Situation on the *East* of *Europe*, and of *Africa*, is the greatest of the three, which compose our Continent. Its Length from the *West* to the *East*, is full two thousand five hundred *French* Leagues from the Western Parts of *Natolia*, to the most Eastern Parts of *China*. If we include herein the Territories of *Tartary*, as far as the Channel of *Piecko*, and the Streights of *Uries*, which separate it from the Land of *Jesso*, this length would contain above thirty Degrees of Longitude more. The Breadth of *Asia*, without comprehending therein the Islands, is seventy two Degrees, which make above eighteen hundred of the fore-mentioned Leagues, and all this in the Northern Temperate Zone, except some *Peninsula's*, which are in the *Torrid Zone*.

Several do believe that the Terrestrial Paradise was in *Asia*, and so that *Adam* was Created there. *Asia* was the Lot of *Sem*, the Eldest of *Noah's* Sons. God has wrought herein the principal Mysteries of the ancient and

and new Law, and therein *Jesus Christ* was born. 'Twas in *Asia* that Man did first breath. From *Asia* came the Customs, Religions, Manners, Laws and Learning which after the Universal Deluge, spread themselves into other Parts of the Earth. *Asia* is famous for the Monarchies of the *Assirians*, *Medes*, *Babylonians*, *Persians* and *Califfs*; for the *Phœnician* People, who first taught the *Greeks* and other Nations a good part of the Arts and Sciences.

The Four principal Religions are followed there; the *Jewish*, the *Mahometan*, and *Idolatrous*, more than the *Christian*: *Idolatry* began there among the *Assirians*; *Judaism* among the *Hebrews*; *Christianity* in the *Holy Land*; and *Mahometism* in *Arabia*.

Several Missions have been established there by *Christian* Princes; those of *Turkie*, under the Protection of *France*; those of the *Indies*, under the Protection of *Portugal*; those of the *Philippins*, under the Protection of *Castile*. There are four *Archbishopricks*, and seven *Bishopricks* in the *East-Indies*, where likewise the *Jesuits* have three Provinces, that of *Goa*, that of *Malabar*, and that of *Japan*. Since the Peace of the Year 1659, *France* sent thither the Bishops of *Heliopolis*, *Metellopolis*, *Berite* and *Casarea*, with design of settling Christianity, and of carrying it as far as into *China*. They have made considerable progresses, notwithstanding the Imposition of the *Spaniards*, who would have impos'd on the Bishop of *Heliopolis* Intreagues of Affairs of State, and made him take a turn round the World without his desiring it. *Mahometism* is received
by

by the four principal Nations of *Asia*, by the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* in matters of Religion, are the freest; the *Arabians* the most superstitious; the *Persians*, the most rational; and the *Tartars*, the most simple. Some make up the number of seventy two Sects of them, which are commonly reduced to two; to that of the *Turks*, following the Doctrin of *Homar*; and to that of the *Persians*, according to the Doctrin of *Hali*. These last have their *Patriarch* at *Ispahan*; the *Turks* have theirs at *Bagdad*. The *Greeks* have theirs, who bear the Names of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There be still other Schismaticks, *Jacobites*, who have their *Patriarch* at *Caramit*; *Nestorians*, *Cophites*, *Georgians*, *Syrians*, who bear the Name of their Chief, and not of *Syria*; And *Armenians*. These last have two *Patriarchs*, the one at *Nassawan* in *Media*, the other at *Ciz* in *Celicia*. The *Maronites* have theirs at *Canobin*, in Mount *Libanus*. The *Papists* boast of having brought over several to their Church within a few years past.

Asia towards the *West*, is separated from *Africa* by the *Red-Sea*, and by the *Isthmus* of *Sues*: It is divided from *Europe* by several Seas and Streights, which I shall enumerate in the Article upon *Europe*. Towards the other Regions of the World, *Asia* is environ'd with the Ocean, known under the Name of *Tartary*, towards the *North*; under that of *China*, towards the *East*; and under that of the *Indies*, towards the *South*. Some have endeavoured to persuade us, that the *Hollanders* have of late traded into *Japan*, by the Sea of *Tartary*; if this be true, those People keep that Voyage

age very secret, and are much afraid that other Nations should have any knowledge thereof. The principal Seas within the Inland Country, are the *Caspian*, which now receives other Names from the Provinces and Cities which are near it. It has salt Waters, tho' it has the Fish of fresh Waters: This made the Antients believe, in that it communicated with the Ocean, it may well communicate with some Sea, by the subterraneous *Meacus*: It receives several great Rivers, and nevertheless does not swell. The Sea *El-Catiff*, is that of *Persia*. The *Dead-Sea* is small in respect of others, yet it is famous by reason of the *Holy-Land*, where it is; It has this Name of the *Dead-Sea* given it, because its Waters have no Motion.

The principal Rivers of *Asia*, are, the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Quiam*, and *Obi*.

Caucasus, and *Taurus*, so celebrated by the Antients, are the highest Mountains in this part of the World; The Inhabitants of the Country have them under other Names.

The Air, almost of all *Asia*, is found to be temperate. If we consider its Gold, Silver, Precious stones, Drugs, Spices, Silk, Stuffs, we must own, that it is the Richest, as well as the most Temperate Part of the World. The fishing for Pearls is in three principal places, at the Isle *Baharem* in the *Persian-Sea*, the Island *Manar* upon the Coast of the *Indus*, and that of *Ainan* near *China*. Among the Products of *Asia*, they esteem the Diamonds of *Golconda* and *Narsinea*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Stuffs of *Bengala*, the Rubies and *Lacca* of *Pegu*, the Dainties and Knacks of *China*, the Cinnamon

I

of

of *Ceilan*, the Gold of *Sumatra*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molucco's*, the Nutmegs of *Banda*, the Sanders of *Timor*.

Four of the seven Wonders of the World, were in *Asia*; the Temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus*; the *Mausoleum* at *Halicarnassus*; the Walls of *Babylon*; the *Colossus* at *Rhodes*; the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, was in *Europe*; the *Pharos*, and the *Pyramids*, in *Africa*.

The *Asiaticks* have ever been a People addicted to Pleasures, except some *Tartars*, who by their Incursions incommode their Neighbours continually; they love Fish more than Flesh, wherefore Priests, in their Fasts and Lents, eat only Flesh.

Asia is under the Dominion of Potent Monarchs, who can easily bring great Armies on Foot; of whom those of the *Turk* are the best Disciplin'd. The most considerable of those Sovereigns, are the *Grand Seignior*, who resides in *Europe*; the King of *Persia*; the Great Cham of *Tartary*, at present, King of *China* in Part; and the great *Mogul*. Several other great Princes are in *Georgia*, *Arabia*, *Tartary*, in the *Indies*, and in most of the Islands. Divers People maintain their Liberty in the Mountains. The principal Place of the Conquests of *Portugal*, is *Goa*, that of the *Hollanders*, *Jacatra*, otherwise *Batavia*, in the Isle of *Java*. The *English* and the *French*, have their chief Place of Traffick at *Surat*. The *Spaniards* possess the *Philippine* Islands, the *Moscovites* sway the best Part of the Desart of *Tartary*, which commonly are attributed to *Asia*.

In the division of this part of the World, some Authors make it to be *Inferior*, and *Exterior*, in respect of Mount *Taurus*. By this same Mountain the *Greeks* have made it a *Citerior* or *Northern*, and *Uterior* or *Southern* in respect of them; we divide it into *Terra-firma* and Islands. The Countries of the *Terra-firma* are towards the *West*, the *Asian Turkie*, *Georgia*, and *Arabia*; towards the *Middle Persia*; towards the *North Tartary*; towards the *East China*; towards the *South India*, divided into *Terra-firma*, which is the Empire of the *Mogul*, and into two *Peninsula's*, the one on this, and the other on that side the *Ganges*. The Islands are in the *Eastern Sea*, that is, that of the *Indies*, where are found to be the greatest Riches, and perhaps in greater number, than in all the rest of the Universe. These Islands are the *Maldives*, *Ceilan*, those of the *Sound*, and *Japan*, the *Philippins*, and the *Moluccoes*. There are some Islands of *Asia* in the *Mediterranean-Sea*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and others in the *Archipelago*.

Turkie in Asia.

WHat belongs to the *Turk* in *Asia*, comprehends much about the same Provinces, which the ancient *Romans* had in that Part of the World ; and besides that, those of *Armenia* and *Affyria*. 'Twas formerly adorned with a great number of brave Cities : The conduct of the *Turks*, and the laziness of the Inhabitants, have quite ruined most of them. One wou'd think this Country ought to be very populous, by reason of the freedom which Men enjoy there, of having several Wives ; yet its certain it has very few People, if we consider its large extent. There seldom pass five or six years together, without several thousands of Persons being swept away by the Plague. What is considerable, is, that along the Coasts, where the *Echelles*, that is to say, Places of Trade, enrich themselves by the Transportation of the *Levantine* Merchandizes, which consist in Skins, Cotten, Tapistry, Camlets, and other like Stuffs : These *Echelles* have this in particular, that they have Consuls for the Nations of *Europe* ; and in consideration of the *Christian* Princes, the Knights of *Maltha* do not commonly form any Enterprizes thereabouts. The Merchants, who dwell there, send and receive their Letters by a sort of *Pigeons* called *Carriers*, which they keep, and which they send for that purpose to the places where they have been brought up. The *Grand Signior* has his *Bassa* there, who keep the People under

under extreme subjection. The *Mahometan* Religion is received in most places. Where are also to be seen *Jews* and *Christians* of the *Greek Church*. As for Manners, a *Cadi*, or Judge, has judiciously observ'd, That among the Nations who inhabit this Region, the *Turks* were blameable for their *Whoring*, the *Jews* for their *Superstition*, and the *Christians* for their *Litigiousness*.

This *Turkie* is certainly in a choice Situation; in the midst of our Continent, and in the Temperate Zone; it has the Course of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with the conveniency of four Seas, the *Mediterranean*, the *Black-Sea*, the *Caspian*, and that of *El-Catif*, which open to it the Commerce of the principal Regions of the World, and particularly that of the *East-Indies*. The *Euphrates* having passed near the Ruins of the ancient *Babylon* joyns it self to the *Tigris* below *Bagdad*. Its Channel is inconsiderable in those Parts, by reason of the many Islets that are made there. It has this advantage, that it joyns the Traffick of the *Black-Sea*, which is not far distant from its Sources, with that of the *East-Indies*. The *Tigris* forms several Lakes, sometimes going under the Earth, and after having passed by *Bagdad*, mixing with *Euphrates*. The Waters of these two Rivers fall into the Sea *El-Catif*; formerly under the name of *Euphrates*, now under that of *Tigris*, or rather under that of *Chat*, which is called the *Arabick River*. The Country, which they water, is so Beautiful and so Fertile, that several place therein the *Terrestrial Paradise*. There are hardly any Stone Bridges upon the *Tigris*; and by reason of its Inun-

dations, they commonly make their Bridges of Boats.

Four great Provinces are in this *Turkie*, *Natolia*, *Turcomania*, *Dierbeck*, and *Sowria*. *Natolia*, formerly *Asia Minor*, is a *Peninsula* much more long than broad, between the *Black-Sea*, and *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, and the River of *Euphrates*. The ancient *Greeks* sent thither several Colonies: *Cirus* the Great, thought his Empire would not be considerable, unless he had *Asia Minor*. Mighty Battels have often been fought for the Preserving this Province, and for the Conquering it. There are reckoned four *Beglerbeyats*, or general Governments; that of *Natolia* at *Chiontaye*; *Caramania* at *Cogni*; *Amasi* at *Tocat*; and *Aladuli* at *Maraz*. The City of *Burse* has been successively the Residence of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and of some *Greek* Emperors, and *Turkish* ones too, before they passed into *Europe*. The first *Ottomans* have their Tombs there: *Soliman* the First would needs be buried at the neck of the *Dardanelles* near *Gallipoli*: *Burse* yields but little to *Constantinople*, for its Riches, and its multitudes of People. *Nice* is known for the holding the First General Council, and for the Residence of the *Greek* Emperours, after that the *French* had taken *Constantinople* in the Year 1201. *Angoure* is famous for the Victory of *Tamberlane* over *Bajazet*, Emperor of the *Turks*, and before, for that of *Pompey* over *Mithridates*. *Tocat* is the *Appennage* of the *Sultan-Mothers*. The Country round about it produces *Saffron*. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, *Sardis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy*, famous by reason of its being taken by the *Greeks* after a Siege of ten Years, or rather for

for *Homer's* immortal Banter, has its Ruines mingled with the Decays of some Modern Works. It was called *Dardania*, upon the account of *Dardannus* its first King; *Ilium*, by reason of its Castle of *Priam*. The City of *Pergamos*, is highly renowned for the Riches of King *Attalus*, and the Invention of Parchment. *Sardis*, for the Residence of the ancient Kings of *Lydia*. *Dinobi*, upon the *Black-Sea*, has Copper Mines in its Neighbourhood, which are perhaps the only ones in *Asia*. It has been the Abode of *Mithridates*, the most formidable Enemy of the *Romans*; who notwithstanding his Defeat, had the thought of traversing *Lacholcidæ*, *Scythia* and *Illyria*, to come and attack *Italy*. *Chalcedon* is the place where was held the *Fourth General Council*. As its ancient Inhabitants were boasting, that their City was built before *Bizantium*; a *Persian* told them judiciously, that its Founders had been blind, to chuse so incommodious a Situation, in respect of that of *Bizantium*. *Avido*, one of the Castles that are called *Dardanelles*, upon the *Hellepont*, has seen the swimming Amours of *Hero* and *Leander*, as also the passage of that prodigious Army of *Xerxes* King of *Persia*, upon a Bridge of six hundred and seventy four Galleys. *Fogia*, *Smyrna*, *Ephesus*, *Milazo* and *Halicarnassus*, are upon the Coast of the *Archipelago*. *Fogia*, formerly *Phocæe*, the Mother of *Marseilles*, is the first City that was taken in a form'd Siege, and the taking of it was *Harpagus* his Act, General under *Cyrus* the Great. *Smyrna*, which is often called the *Smirnes*, and which contains above ninety thousand Souls, is in a Fertile Ground, and drives one of the

greatest Comerces in the *Mediterranean-Sea*: The *English, French & Venetians*, have their respective Consuls there. *Alexander* the Great did in vain endeavour to ditch the *Peninsula* that is near it; this is said to be the only Enterprize which that *Hero* was unable to bring about. *Ephesus* has had the Temple of *Diana*. *Melazo*, formerly *Miletum*, has establish'd several Colonies in diverse Places, and held out a long while against the Kings of *Lydia*. It was near some neighbouring Islands of the City of *Miletum*, that *Julius Caesar* was taken by Pyrates. *Halicarnassus* boasts of having had the *Mausoleum* built by Queen of *Artemisa*, in memory of King *Mausolus*, her Husband. *Santhe* prides it self in the brave Resistance of its ancient Citizens, who suffered all the Extremities imaginable, in the Sieges they held out, at several times, against *Harpagus*, *Alexander* the Great, and against *Brutus*. *Sattalia*, otherwise *Antali*, gives its Name to a neighbouring Gulph. *Tarsus* was the place of *St. Paul's* Education. *Tiagna* is the native Country of the learned *Apollonius*; *Amasia*, that of *Mithridates* and *Strabo*. *Zela*, which is not far off, is renowned for the Victory of *Julius Caesar* over *Pharnaees*. *Trebizond* has been the Capital City of an Empire of short continuance: This Empire having been established by *Isaac Comnene*, who having retir'd from *Constantinople*, was destroyed by *Mahomet II.* Emperour of the *Turks*; the same who rendred himself Master of the Empire of the *Greeks*. *Laiazza* is near the passage of *Cilicia*, where several Battels have been fought. The modern History sets down that of the *Sultan* of *Egypt* against *Bajazet II.*

Empe-

Emperour of the *Turks*, wherein the latter was defeated. *Alexander* the Great, gained here a memorable Victory over *Darius*, in person. *Ventidius Bassus*, the *Roman*, vanquished the *Parthians* here; and the Emperour *Severus* discomfited *Poscennius Niger*, his Rival to the Empire. Near this Place we are shewn the ancient City of *Anchialus*, which is said to have been built in a Day by *Sardanapalus*: Perhaps the Workmen of that Age were as dext'rous as the modern *Moscovites*, who in the Market sell Houses whole, and ready made to be set up. Among the Rivers of *Asia Minor*, *Thermoodon*, now *Pormon*, has had the *Amazons* in its neighbourhood. *Lalli* serv'd for bounds to the Dominions of *Cyrus* and *Cræsus*; *Granique*, towards the *Hellepont*, has been witness of the first Victory of *Alexander* the Great over the *Persians*: *Pactolus*, near *Sardis*, has been famous for its golden Sand, which gave occasion to the great Riches of the Kings of *Lydia*: The *Meander* for its fine Swans, and its Sinuosities. The *Cidne*, near *Tarsus*, has its Waters so cold, that they killed the Emperour *Barbarossa*, who bathed himself therein: *Alexander* the Great, having done the like, was abandoned by most of his Physicians, and was only cured by the Remedy of *Philip*, who order'd a Potion pretty like the modern *Emetic Wine*. The most renowned Mountains of *Asia Minor*, are *Taurus*, *Ida*, and *Micale*. *Taurus* divides all *Asia* into two Parts, as we have already said. It is the most famous in the World for its length, for its heighth, and its branches; *Caucasus* and *Imans* are Parts of it. *Ida*, near *Troy*, is famous for the judgment of *Paris*; *Micale*, near *Ephesus*, for the
Sea-

Sea-Engagement, which the *Greeks* won over the *Persians*, the same day that these were vanquished at *Platees* in *Bæotia*.

Turcomania is the Country of the *Armenians*, whose Tongue and Religion are received in most places of the *Levant*. Those People, who had their peculiar Kings before that the *Turks* subdued them, pretend, that they cannot be made Slaves, by reason of a Privilege which their Predecessors obtain'd from *Mahomet*, when that they assisted him to his Establishment. This consideration has made most of the Merchants of *Turkie*, go under the Name of *Armenians*. There are still at this day, in *Armenia*, *Curdes*, who defend their Liberty. The King of *Persia* has also some part of it. He is in Possession of *Ereuan*, which has in its Neighbourhood the three Churches, the Abode of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*. The *Persians* draw from thence a considerable Tribute, for the passage of the *Caravans*: For the better subjecting to themselves, what they stand possess'd of, they have carried thence whole Colonies, who inhabit the City of *Ginlsa*, near *Ispaham*. *Cha Abas* used a very rigorous Policy towards these poor Wretches; he took away their Wives, to give them to *Mahometans* of his Kingdom, and gave them the Wives of those *Mahometans*. 'Tis held to be upon the Mountains of *Armenia*, and chiefly upon *Ararat*, that the Ark of *Noah* rested, and there we place the Terrestrial Paradise: Not improbably it is the middle and the highest place of the World: *Sem*, *Hem* and *Japhet* set down there the Bounds of their Dividend; there is to be seen the Sources of four famous Rivers, the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Faze* and

and *Arais*. The three first have Names conformable to those mentioned in Holy Writ. *Arais* may well be the *Gehun*, since *Gehun* in the *Chaldaick* Tongue signifies a River ; and *Arafses* in *Persian* signifies the same thing ; Besides, the *Ethiopian* People are placed near its Bed. This *Arais* joyns to *Kur*, before it falls into the *Caspian-Sea* : It is the only River of the Country, that bears Boats, and the *Araxes* of the Antients, which has served for Bounds to the Kingdoms of *Media* and *Armenia*, where *Justin* has set down the Defeat of *Cyrus* the Great, by *Tomiris*, Queen of the *Scythians*.

Diarbech is the *Assyria* where the *Romans* have often fought unhappily against the *Parthians*, and where the *Turks* and *Persians* have their greatest Disputes. Two Cities now ruin'd, have been very considerable there, *Niniveh* and *Babilon*. *Niniveh*, opposite to and on the East of *Mosul*, and beyond the *Euphrates*, was the Abode of the Kings of *Assyria*, with twenty four of our Leagues in Compass : The voluntary Death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of its Inhabitants, have made it the labour of History. *Babilon*, a small days journey from *Bagdad*, which is upon the *Tigris*, has nothing more than Ruins in a Place called *Pelougia*. In the Neighbourhood is shewn the Place where was the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the Confusion of Tongues. This *Babilon* was built by *Nimrod*, who is said to be the same with *Belus* ; Queen *Semiramis*, as also *Nebuchadnezzar*, did much augment it : This Princess having caused Walls to be raised there, which have made it pass for one of the Seven Wonders

ders of the World , and its fine Gardens in Terrace have given admiration to several Persons. As it hath been the Object of the greatest Conquerors of the East, it has been taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander* the Great, who died there at his return from his Conquests, & by *Seleucus*. The Children of *Israel* were there in Captivity, for the space of Seventy Years. The Country round about produces two sorts of Pitch, the one dry, which is made use of in Buildings, the other liquid and very susceptible of Fire, having this particular, of not being to be extinguished, but with Dirt, Vinegar, Alom and Glew. The Power and Riches of *Babylon* have been so great, that it alone contributed more to King *Cyrus*, than did the third Part of his Dominions. After *Babylon*, *Seleucia* has been considerable in *Assyria*, *Ctesiphon*, *Vologesocerta* ; and lastly, *Bagdad*, which is in the place of *Ctesiphon*. *Bagdad*, which some call *Baldac*, and which is vulgarly called *Babylon*, is not only resorted to by Merchants of several Nations, but also by *Mahometans*, who go thither from all Parts of *Asia*, to visit, in its Neighbourhood, the Sepulchres of *Omar*, *Ali*, and other Disciples of *Mahomet*. It was for a long while the Residence of the *Caliphs* ; one of whom, named *Ulit*, has had the glory of being Master of the greatest Monarchy that has ever been in the World : It extended from the most Western Parts of *Barbary*, to the *Indus*. 'Tis observ'd of another *Caliph*, of this same City, that he left, at his Death, Eight Sons, Eight Daughters, Eight Millions of Gold, Eight thousand Slaves, and his Dominions augmented by Eight Kingdoms. In the Year 1638,

when

when the *Grand Signior*, *Amurath IV.* recover'd this strong and important City of *Bagdad* from the *Persians*; he caused three Men of each Company of his Army, to be cast into the Ditch, and upon them a number of Faggots and Sacks of Wool, for the making the Assault with the more facility. *Kufa* is a Town which the Inhabitants have in peculiar Veneration, by reason of the Sepulcher of *Ali*. They keep there a Horse always ready to mount him, whom they say is to come and convert the whole World to their Law. *Bassora* is a Town near the mouth of the *Tigris*, called *Chat* by those of the Country. 'Tis spacious and pleasant, by reason of its Palm-Trees. By the means of its Harbour, it furnishes the *Indies* and *Persia* with Dates, which serve for Bread and Wine, to those who know how to prepare them. Its great Commerce of Horses, makes it often called by the Name of *Mer-El-Catif*. They were used to Voyage upon this Sea or Gulf, along the shore, and with the lead in hand. The Barks that are made use of there, are sewed with little Cords of *Coco*, insomuch that not any Nails are to be perceived in 'em. Some few years ago, *Bassora* belong'd to *Ali Bassa*, who called himself King of it, and who had this state from Father to Son, and was the *Dominus fac-totum*, paying only a small Tribute to the *Grand Signior*, who did not press him, for fear he should take the *Persians* side.

Souria is divided into *Souria*, *Phœnicia*, and the *Holy-Land*. *Souria*, proper to the City of *Aleppo*, which is reckoned for the best of all the *Levant*, and contains above two hundred and fifty

fifty thousand Persons. It is really the third of the *Ottoman* Empire, if we consider the resort thither of the *Caravan*, the Rendezvous of the *Turkish* Armies in the Wars of *Persia*, and all its other Advantages. The Jewels, Spices, Silks, and other precious Commodities, arrive here from the *East* by Sea and by Land : They send them afterwards into *Barbary*, by means of the Port of *Alexandretta*, upon the *Mediterranean-Sea*. They there make use of *Camels* for the going to *Bir*, where they might have the Conveniency of the *Euphrates*, as far as the Neighbourhood of *Bagdad* ; but several Mills there hinder the Navigation. It's fine to see upon that River, the Peasants going down the stream upon Goat-skins, which they fill with Wind, and let out again when they have made use of them. *Antioch*, which for Excellency, has the Denomination of *Great*, was the Abode of some *Roman* Emperours, and the Cradle of *Christianity* ; *St. Paul* having established here the first *Patriarchate* of the Church. It has had formerly a Suburb called *Daphne*, which passed for one of the most delicious Places in the World. *Damas*, the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*, sends us sweet smelling Waters, Wines, pleasurable Fruits, Prunes, Raisins, Cutlasses, Sword-blades, and other works, which keep the Name of it. They say, that after the Battel of *Iffus*, *Alexander* the Great found in *Damascus*, two hundred thousand, and six hundred Talents of Coined Money. This City is so Fertile, and so agreeable a Situation, that some have called it the Paradise of the World. *Sayd* (otherwise *Sidon*) has a *French* Consul, for Trade. *Sur*, or *Sour*, from whence

whence came the Name of *Souria*, is the Ancient *Tyre* ; renowned for its fine Scarlet ; for its good Mariners ; for its Colonies ; and for the Siege of seven Months, which it held out against *Alexander* the Great, before he could take it. In its Neighbourhood, is to be seen the Castle of *Tygade*, the ancient Abode of Old *de la Montagne*, Prince of the *Assassins*, who executed blindly all the Orders of their Sovereign. *St. John de Acre*, otherwise *Ptolemaida*, formerly the Residence of the Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, is accompanied with a Sea-Haven. *Mount Libanus* is remarkable for its Height, for its Fertility, for the ancient Cedars which have been found there, since the Creation of the World. It has full sixty Leagues in Compass, and forty Villages of the *Maronites*. Those People who are *Catholicks*, receive their Name from the Monastery of *Saint-Marion* : They are in Possession of four hundred Villages, and can bring fifteen thousand Men in Arms. *Canobin* is the Residence of their Patriarch, who bears the Title of that of *Antioch*. Besides the *Maronites* in this *Mount Libanus*, are *Emirs*, or Princes, and the Nations of the *Druses*, *Nassarians*, *Kelbins*, who maintain there their Liberty. The Holy Land, where the Principal Mysteries of our Salvation were wrought ; is (as it were) in the midst of our Continent. It was first of all named the Land of *Canaan*, the Land of the *Promise*, the Land of the *Hebrews*, the Land of the *Israelites* ; and afterwards *Judea*, *Palestine* ; and finally the *Holy Land* ; by reason of the Birth and Death of the Saviour of the World, and in consideration of the Abode of the Prophets. Its principal and first Divisions have

have been into eleven People, who bore the Names of the Children of *Canaan* ; into fifty two Kingdoms, and five *Satrapies* ; into twelve Tribes , who went under the Names of the Children of *Jacob*. 'Tis however to be observed, that *Manasses* and *Ephraim* are the Names of the Children of *Joseph*, who died before the Division ; and that the Tribes, who had the Lands on the *East* of *Jordan*, had them upon condition of Engaging first in the most dangerous Actions. The other Divisions of the *Holy-Land* have been into twelve Governments under *Solomon* : Into two Kingdoms, *Israel* and *Judah* : Into six Provinces, after the Captivity of *Babylon* : Into three *Roman* Provinces : Into five Tribunals or Audiences, by *Gabinus* : And lastly, Into three Ecclesiastical Provinces. The *Holy-Land* has hardly, at present, any place of Remark ; and the *Turks* only preserve the Towns they have there, by reason of the Money which they exact from the Pilgrims. It had formerly Cities so rich, so powerful, and in such great numbers, that no Country in the World was there that could be compar'd to't, for that reason ; there having been reckoned above five hundred and seventy. Its extent from the South to the North, is about seventy Leagues ; Its breadth thirty, somewhere more, somewhere less , according as it is bounded, either by the Mountains of *Arabia* , or by *Jordan*. What is there call'd the Desert, is so stiled, in that it has not all the Fertility that is found in the Countries that are near it. Its modern Division is into three Principalities, *Sayd*, *Cossaria* and *Gaza*. Two Governments are under the Bassa of *Damascus*, *Jerusalem*, and

and *Naplouse*. *Jerusalem*, though fallen from its ancient Lustre, still preserves those Places which *Jesus Christ* was pleas'd to honour with his presence. It has been famous for the bigness, beauty and riches of its Temple ; for its Kings ; for its High Priests ; and for other particularities. It was ruin'd by *Nebuchadnezzar* , by *Vespasian* and *Titus* ; These two last saw the Death of Eleven hundred thousand Persons. There are eight Nations of Christians, who are rank'd in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. The *Roman Catholicks*, the *Maronites*, the *Greeks*, the *Armenians*, the *Syrians* or *Jacobites* , the *Copties* or *Egyptians* , and the *Georgians*. One of the Gates of the City, called *the Eye of a Needle*, has given occasion to the Proverb, That a *Camel* may as soon pass through the Eye of a Needle, as a Rich man enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. *Nazareth* is the Place, where the Saviour of the World was conceived ; *Bethlem* that where he was born. There are an infinite number of rare things to be remarked upon these Cities of the *Holy-Land* : The misfortune is, that they are hardly any longer to be known.

Some Islands in the *Mediterranean-Sea*, belong to the *Turks*, whereof that of *Cyprus* is the greatest : It has the Title of a Kingdom, and formerly contained Nine. *Nicosia* is the Capital City of the Island. *Famagusta* the Principal Sea-Port. This *Famagusta* was the last place which the the *Venetians* defended there against the *Turks*, who took it at last after a Siege of Seventy Days, and above an hundred and forty thousand Shot made against the Town. The *Grotto of the seven Sleepers*, is near

the City of *Baffo*. In an Abbey near *Limisso*, they keep Cats, brought up to the Hunting of Serpents, after which they return back thither at the ringing of a Bell. The Isle of *Rhodes* is famous for the ancient abode of the Knights of the same Name, who were constrained to yield it to the *Turk* in the Year 1522; and for the *Colossus* of the *Sun*, which was so prodigious, that few Persons could embrace the Thumb of it: Great Ships passed easily with full Sails between its Legs: When the *Sarazens* caused the Copper of it to be carried into *Egypt*, they found it to load above nine hundred Camels. The Isles of *Chso*, and *Metilin*, are in the *Archipelago*. *Chio*, one of the most Fertile and most delicious in the World, produces excellent Fruits, Malmsey Wine, and particularly *Mastick*. It has the High and Low Town, and in both are reckoned above twenty thousand Mortals: They are almost all *Christians*, *Greeks* and *Latins*; and there is not a Place under the *Turk*, where the *Christians* have more freedom. *Metilin* affords excellent Wines: And the *Nightingales* are said to sing more melodiously there, than elsewhere. Its ancient Inhabitants have had the Reputation of being very expert Mariners. In the last Age, the famous *Barberossa*, who is said to have been a Native of this Island, rendered himself formidable to all Christendom. *Patmos*, or *Palmosa*, is known for the Exile, and the Grotto of St. *John* the Evangelist. The Isle of *Lango*, under the Name of *Cos*, has passed for the native Country of *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. The Envious of *Hippocrates*, attribute all his Knowledge to Medicinal Receipts, which were brought into the Temple

Temple of *Esculapius*. *Apelles* observ'd Proportion in his Pictures, whereas *Zeuxis* made them greater than Nature, for the giving them Majesty. The Inhabitants of *Lango*, are said to have found out the first use of Silk-Worms. Not far from thence there is a little Island called *Caloiero*, which is almost impregnable: It is only a steep Rock, where the Monks, and those who inhabit it, draw up their Boats after them with Ropes.

K 2

Geor-

Georgia.

Under the Name of *Georgia*, we bring *Mingrelia*, *Gurgistan*, *Zuiria* and *Circassia*. Provinces where the ancient *Romans* were not able to establish their Empire, by reason of the sharpness of the Mountains, known by the Antients under the Name of *Caucasus*, celebrated in the Fable of *Prometheus*. All these Provinces lye between the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*, which are thought to communicate with one another, because they have Fish of the same kinds; and that those Territories, which lye between both, seem to have a *superficies* of but little Depth, principally when they go on Horse-back there. From thence they transport Silk, Stuffs, Wax, Honey: Little Money is made use of, most of the *Georgians* being so poor, that they often sell their Children, to have wherewith to subsist on. An Inhabitant has been known there to exchange his Mother for a *Turkish* Horse, that was to his mind. There are in *Georgia* several *Christians*, and some *Mahometans*. The true Natives have a peculiar Tongue. Several among them are free, some have their Kings, others acknowledge either the *Turk*, or the *Persian*, according to the necessity of their affairs. Those who obey the *Turk*, have great Privileges in his Dominions; they pay him but a very inconsiderable Tribute, may enter armed, & with displayed Ensigns into *Jerusalem*. *Teflis* has a particular King, who owns Allegiance

giance to him of *Persia*. *Derbent* often disputed by the *Turks* and the *Persians*, is in the Passage that is called the Port of *Iron*; these are the Remnants of the *Caspian* Ports, that are seen upon Mount *Barmach*, with some Springs of Medicinal Oyl. The *Tartars* of *Dagestan*, who are near it, are commanded by the *Schemkal*, a Prince, whose Dignity depends on Fate; when he is dead, those who pretend to have his Place, assemble around, and a Priest casts a Golden Apple in the midst of them, which makes him Prince it touches; for they don't scramble for Sovereignty.

Mingrelia, otherwise *Imereti*, and *Basciachu*, lies near the *Black Sea*, at the place where that Sea receives the *Faze*, which contrary to other Rivers, has fresh Waters above, and salt below. In the Country about *Faze*, Pheasants were first of all had. There are caught several other sorts of Birds, especially Crows and Jackdaws. In the Year 1642, those Birds eat a prodigious quantity of *Herrings*, which the Sea had cast upon the Coast; to the height of a foot and half. There are White Bears, which prove that those Creatures form a particular sort of Bears. *Mingrelia* upon the Eastern Part of the *Black Sea*, is the ancient *Colchos*, famous for the Amour of *Jason* and *Medea*, and the coming thither of the *Argonauts*, to sharpe the *Golden-Fleece*. This Fleece, when the Metaphor is shorn off, is thought by the wise to have consisted in the Mines of Gold, or else in the Commerce of Furs or Skins, which turned to great Profit. *Appian* says, they were Skins, that remained gilt, when the Peasants

K 3

made

made use of them to stop the Golden Sand, which they took in the Rivers, and which they cast against those Fleeces. There are still at this day Mines of Gold and Silver; but the Inhabitants of the Country keep them very secret, and moreover endeavour to shew the Envoys of the *Turks*, that the Country is very poor. Iron is there in so great Abundance, that the most part of *Turkie* is furnished thence with that Metal. *Sena*, *Scammony*, black *Hellebore*, and other Herbs and Plants grow there; but the natural Inhabitants of the Country are so ignorant of Simples, and the Art of Physick, that a Confection of Wormwood having been prescribed some time since by an *European*, for the Cure of a Princess, a *Mingrelian* caused the Powder of a Stone of that Name, to be dissolved in Water. These Natives call themselves *Odischi* or *Guriel*, from the Name of their Prince, and pay some Tribute to the *Turk*. They have among them several Bishops and Ecclesiasticks, who make no scruple of following their Prince to the War, arm'd with a Head-piece, and a Cimeter on their sides, as well as several Bishops of the Empire of *Germany*. What is particularly *Imereti*, is free; the Town of *Cotatis*, formerly *Cotyaeum*, was the Country of *Etes*, Father of *Medea*. In the Year 1578, *Amurath* the Grand Signior had caused a Fort to be made in the Island, which is in the Mouth of the *Faze*: Since that, this Fort has been demolished by the Inhabitants of the Country. There was in *Odischi*, *Savato-poli*, now ruined by the Floods, and formerly, as History says, frequented by above three hundred

hundred Nations of several Tongues, upon the account of its Commerce of Wool and Skins. There are above fifty Palaces seen in *Mingrelia*; whereof the best is *Zugdidi*. *Scalingia* is the place of the Royal Sepulture. That which we call properly *Guriel*, has the Towns of *Varthiet* and *Cultiche*.

Gurgistan, known by the Antients by the Name of *Iberia*, is in the midst of the Mountains; where is great Plenty of Mulberry-Trees: There are three Parts of it; *Kacheti*, towards the Lower-end, with the City of *Zagan*: *Carduel*, towards the Middle, with the City of *Teflis*: And *Baratraln*, towards the Upper-part, with the City of *Cori*, or *Gorede*.

Zuiria was formerly called *Albania*, by reason that its Children were born into the World with white Hair: It is temperate, because it has several Rivers, which empty themselves into the *Caspian-Sea*. The City of *Tersis* belongs to the Great Duke of *Moscovy*.

Circassia makes part of the *Asiatick Sarmatia*, in the midst of the *Dom*. Some will have it reach from *Theman*, near the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, to *Derbent*, upon the *Caspian-Sea*. It passes also under the Name of *Comania*. It has been the Dwelling-place of the *Amazons*; and since that of the *Mamalucks*, who have been the Masters of *Egypt*. The *Turks* are said to come from one of its Countries, called *Tzurkia*, which signifies Shepherd. The *Circassians* live much after the same manner as the *Switzers*; they preserve their Liberty in the Mountains and Woods, amidst the *Turks*, *Persians*, *Muscovites*,

vites, and *Tartars*. They chuse those Places of the Woods as are the strongest, and there they intrench themselves, for their security, against the Incurfions of the *Tartarian* Horfe; One *Circassian* alone in the Woods, makes head against Twenty *Tartars*. They turn now for the most part *Mahometans*, tho' they were generally *Christians*. Robbery is not forbidden among them. They trade in Slaves, Skins, Furs, and Wax; they Till their Land, and are said to receive Strangers after a civil manner. They are warlike, very ingenious and as there is not in the World a more comely and handfom People, the Slaves of that Nation are in very great esteem. The *Turks* have there the City of *Azof*, otherwise *Azac*, at the dif-emboguing of the *Don* into the *Palus Meotis*: It is a trading Town, and one of the most important of all the *Ottoman* Empire, by reason of its Situation: It preserves the Alliance of the Lesser *Tartary*, and puts a stop to the Designs of the Great Duke of *Moscovy* in those Parts. The *Abassan* People, or *Abcasses*, are formidable to their Neighbours. They have the best *Falcons* in the *East*. Hunting and Hawking are their principal Exercifes.

Arabia.

Arabia.

THE *Arabians* have been first of all called *Ismaelites*, from *Ismaël*, and afterwards *Saracens*: Some derive this last Name from *Saara*, which signifies Desert; Others, from *Sarake*, which imports Pilfering and Robbing: Those who make the Etymology come from *Sarah*, *Abraham's* Wife, say, that these *Saracens*, who were begun to be called *Hagarens*, chose rather to go under the Name of the Mistress, than that of the Maid. The *Arabians* who inhabit Towns and Cities, are known under the Name of *Moors*: Those in the Deserts are divided into Tribes, and each Tribe into Families, which have each a peculiar *Cheique* under the *Cheique-General* of the Tribe, called *Sceikel-Kebir*, that is to say, the *Grand Cheique*. These vagabond *Arabians* boast themselves to be the most Noble People in the World; wherefore they do not ally themselves with any other Nations than their own. They could never be subdued either by the *Egyptians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, or *Turks*. They have established themselves in several Parts of *Africa*, where they possess great Dominions. They thus stray and wander for the better finding wherewith to feed their Cattel, and to exempt themselves from the Oppression of the *Turks*. The *Grand Signior's* *Bassa's*, who are Neighbours to 'em, and the *Caravans* who pass through their Territories, give some Mony to the
Grand

Grand *Cheiques*, that they may not be molested. Under *Ulit*, one of the *Calighs* or *Arabian* Princes, their Empire extended in a right Line from *Messa*, upon the *Atlantick-Sea*, to the River *Indus*; this Length was the bigness of all *Persia*, greater than the *Roman* Empire. The *Arabick* Tongue is received in the greatest Part of *Asia*, because that the *Alcoran*, the Bible of *Mahometism*, was first of all written in that Language. The continual abode which the *Arabians* make in the open Field, has made them the best acquainted with *Astrology* and *Physick*. The *Beduins* and *Bengebres*, who are the People the most known, are so inclin'd to Robbery, that they make their principal Revenue consist in stealing from Travellers; and say, that they have right to repeat the *legitima's* of their Predecessor *Ismael*, upon the Descendants of *Isaac*. They say also, that their Prophet *Mahomet* has particularly left and recommended to 'em, the figure of the Hand; for which reason other Nations come only among 'em in Caravans; that is to say, in great companies. Their dexterity is wonderful in managing a Horse, a Bow, and a *Zagay*, which is a Half-Pike: Thirty *Turks* with Muskets, make a difficulty of attacking ten of these *Arabians* arm'd after their usual manner. Their Riches consist in Flocks, Herds and Horses, which are capable of going great Journeys. They set so great a value upon them, that they keep Registers of their Race, which are from time to time approv'd of by the Judges. Horses of the most noble, and commonly Mares, are sometimes sold for three or four thousand *Piasters*. The *Arabians* eat their

Meals

Meals crouching upon their Heels, whereas the *Turks* eat upon Cushions cross legg'd : The oldest among 'em wear the finest Cloaths, and the gaudiest Colours. Their Predecessors prohibited Buildings, and the Tilling of Lands ; for that those who stood possess'd of great Stocks, if they meant to enjoy 'em, were easily constrain'd to obey them, who aim'd at subduing 'em. They made also that Member of the Noble Race, Successor of the Kingdom, who came first into the World, after the proclaiming of the King. In the comparison of the Manners and Maxims of the *Levantine Nations* with those of *Europe*, the *Arabians* are made to resemble the *Italians* ; the *Persians*, the *French* ; the *Turks*, the *Spaniards*.

Arabia in general, is subject to such great Heats, that they are constrained to keep the Markets by night. There is a great number of Mountains, and few Rivers. It is divided into three Parts, *Petrea*, *Deserta*, and *Felix* : The two former are almost wholly in the Possession of the *Turks* : *Arabia Felix* has several petty Sovereigns.

Arabi Petrea was inhabited by the *Madianites*, *Moabites*, *Malakites*, and *Idumeans* ; Nations of whom mention is often made in the Holy Oracles. Its Inhabitants pay Tribute to the *Bassa* of *Cairo*. *Crac*, otherwise *Montreal*, formerly called *Petra*, has communicated to it its Name : *Busferet* is the Country of *Philip*, the *Roman* Emperour, who is said to have embraced *Christianity*. *Tor*, upon the *Red-Sea*, is a Port defended by a four-square Castle. There are in the Places adjacent found petrified Mush-

Mushrooms, white Corral, *Chagrin*, small Oysters, &c. 'Tis said, the *Red-Sea* is but three Leagues broad in that place, and that the Children of *Israel* pass'd it over there dry-shod, when they came out of *Egypt*; that it was one of the Ports from whence *Solomon* sent his Fleets into *Ophir*, to fetch Gold. Pegs of Wood are put into the Ships of the Places that belong to this Sea, because little Iron is to be found there. Those who have a mind to impose, say, that if they made use of Iron Nails instead of Pegs, the Ships would be attacked and stopp'd by the Load-stone that is found in the neighbouring Mountains. Mount *Oreb* is famous in the Holy Writ, for the burning Bush wherein God appeared to *Moses*. *Sinai* is illustrious for the *Decalogue* or Ten Commandments, which this Prophet received: It is extraordinary high, and nevertheless the Mount *St. Catherine*, which is near it, is much higher.

Arabia Deserta is a Country where they often want good Water; though there be some Wells, the Water, for the most part, is hardly worth any thing. *Ana*, upon the *Euphrates*, has an *Arabian Emir*. There is a King in this *Arabia*, who has a moving and portative City, which consists in Tents, and he causes it to be carried whither he pleaseth. He takes this course, to avoid being surpriz'd by the *Turks*. *Sumiscasac* is esteemed the ancient *Saba*, from whence departed the Three Kings (or rather Wise-Men) to come and adore the Saviour of the World in *Bethlehem*.

Arabia-

Arabia Fœlix goes under that Name, as being a good Country. It has Horses very much esteem'd, Manna, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Balm, Benjamin, Incense, and other Perfumes. There is so great a Quantity of Incense, that from the Port of *Dofar*, the Inhabitants furnish the Principal Parts of the World. *Aden* is a City of great Trade, in a small *Peninsula*, at the foot of a Mountain, with two Castles towards the North, and a small Fortrefs at the Entrance of the Harbour. The *Portugals*, at the time of their Establishment in the *East-Indies*, had Orders to make themselves Masters of *Aden*, *Ormus* and *Malaca*, by reason of their important Situations. The *Turks* prevented them at *Aden*, whose King they caused to be hang'd on the Mast of their Captain's Galley. Since that time, there have been some Revolutions, those of the Country having dispossest the *Turks*. *Ormus* and *Malaca* have been in the power of the *Portuguese*: The *Persians* have taken from them *Ormus*, by the help of the *English*; and the *Hollanders*, *Malacha*, *Mecha* and *Medina* are famous for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*, who are in great esteem after such a Journey: They go particularly to *Mecha*, to pay their Devotion to *Kiaabee*, the four-square House, which they call the *House of God*, as having been built by *Abraham*. This City, about as big as *Tork*, as containing about six thousand Houses, is a days Journey distant from the *Red-Sea*; the place of the Birth of *Mahomet*, whose Body was, as some Authors say, transferred to *Medina*, when *Albaquerque*, the *Portuguese*, would have surpriz'd the Port of *Ziden*, otherwise called

called *Gidde*, with design to go with Cavalry, and fetch away that *Mahometan* Relick. The Country about *Mecha*, produces in abundance that sort of Berry, which serves to make the Drink, called *Coffee*, so much us'd in the *Levant*, by reason of its Virtue to fortifie the Stomach, and facilitate Digestion. *Medina*, three days journey from the *Red-Sea*, is the Place where that pretended Prophet lyes buried. Endeavours have been used to make his Tomb pass for a Wonder, as if it was suspended in the Air; by the means of the Load-stone; this is not only found to be a Fallacy, but Antiquity shews us such like things: *Democritus* the *Athenian*, by order of *Ptolemy*, King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arfinoe* all of Iron, for to dispose it after the like manner; and in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, they formerly hung up, the same way, a Sun made of a very delicate Iron. The Prince of *Mecha*, called *Sultan Scherif*, is one of the most Potent of all *Arabia*: His most usual Residence is in *Almacharana*: The *Grand Signior* makes him often Presents, and causes part of the Revenue of *Egypt* to be given him, by reason that he's of the Race of *Mahomet*; and to oblige him to defend the *Turkish* Pilgrims. The *Arabians* call *Scherifs*, the Relations of *Mahomet*, the *Turks* call them *Emirs*. *Fartach*, *Caxem*, *Gubel-haman*, *Alibinali*, *Amanzirifdin*, *Masfa*, *Mascatar*; *Jemen* are as many Sultanies, or small Kingdoms in *Arabia-Felix*. *Mascate* formerly belonging to the *Portugals*, has for a long while carried on the Trade from the *Indies*, to the *Mecha*, by the means of the Cities *El-Catif*

Catif and *Lehsa*. *Sohar* in the Eastern part drove the Commerce, which has since been to *Ormuz*, and to *Gembru*. *Mocha* upon the *Red-Sea*, is an open Town, with a small Castle. By reason of the goodness of its Haven, there resort thither Ships from all Parts of the *East-Indies* with Merchandizes, to take in those of *Europe*, which are in like manner brought thither. There are *Jews*, *Persians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, *Banians*. It is the place where the Pilgrims disembark, who go from the *Indies* to *Mecha*. 'Tis much augmented since the Ships which were bound from *Suez* to *Aden*, unload there, for the avoiding the dangerous Passages of the Streight of *Bebel-Mandel*.

Persia.

P*ersia* bears the Name of one of its ancient Provinces that is now called *Fars*. It's one of the most considerable Kingdoms of *Asia*, by reason of the Riches of its principal Towns, and the Union of its Forces; it is more fertile and populous than *Turkie*; its Inhabitants the most civil, and the best polished of all the *Mahometans*. There is more politickness, and more refined Wits than in *Turkie*. They love good Order and Justice, and favour Strangers. Its Rivers, which have this particular, of having

ving neither Pike nor Eel, are not Navigable: They commonly go under the Name either of their Cities, or their Colours: They furnish the conveniency for the making of Channels for the watering the Lands; they become smaller the nearer they come to the Sea, and sometime are entirely dried up by the Diversions that are made of them. The Neighbourhood of the Sea of *Bassera*, and that of the *Caspian*, is more fertile and more temperate than the Inland Countries, which have Desarts and Mountains, where it seldom rains; for which Cause the Fruit-trees receive no Water but at the Foot and Root. This Kingdom is one of the most Ancient Monarchies in the World; the *Assyrians*, *Medes*, *Persians* and *Partians* have begun their Empires here. The Policy of this Kingdom is in great esteem, the Government easie, supportable to the *Persians*, and to Strangers. There is no talk of Robbers; the Rights of Hospitality are so regularly observ'd, that the King will have all Foreigners to be reputed as his Guests. The Name of *Scha* is bestowed on the Kings of *Persia*; the Vulgar attribute to them that of *Sophi*, which is a proper Name. They were formerly called Great Kings, and Kings of Kings; principally when they had Vanquished the *Grecians*. The Name of *Sultan*, which in *Turkie* signifies a King; in *Persia*, only signifies the Governor of a Town. The *Persians* have always had their Sovereign in great Estimation: Still at this day they think to confirm a thing much more strongly by the Name of their King, than by that of God; perhaps after the Mode of those of *Achem* in the
 Isle

Isle of *Sumatra*, who say, That God is afar off, and the King near at hand. The Riches of the ancient *Persian* Kings have been immense, as may be seen by the Treasures, which *Alexander* the Great found in the Coffers of *Darius*. *Scha-Sefi*, one of the late Monarchs, had for common Service 7200 Marks in Vessels of Gold. *Herbert* says, that in his time, there has been seen in *Ashtar*, for the service of *Scha-Abbas*, Vessels of Gold and others, to the Value of 260 Millions of *Livers*.

The *Persians* are well proportioned: have little Experience in the Art of Navigation, tho' they be near to the Sea. When the *Portugals* would have drove them from *Ormuz*, they had recourse to the Ships of the *English*. Their Women are in great esteem, through all *Asia*, for their Beauty; their Horses for their Agility, their Camels for Strength: In the Country, they have a Saying, *Bread of Yelde-Kast, Wine of Schiras, Women of Yelde*. Their Religion is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Hali*; the King allows, that the *Carmelites*, the *Augustins*, the *Capuchins*, the *Jesuits*, have their Houses and Churches in this capital City *Ispahan*, where the Superiours of those Houses perform the Function of Ambassadors for Christian Princes of the *Roman* Communion. The *Persian* Tongue is so sweet and soft, that it is in little use, but amongst the Women and Poets; the King, and Persons of Condition, commonly make use of the *Turkish* Language. *Persia* is as a Go-between to the *Turks* and *Europeans*, for the Commerce of the *Indies*. It furnishes the finest Silk-stuffs, and the best Tapestries that are seen, Cloaths of Gold, Bezoar, Manna, Rhubarb, Rose-
L Water,

Water, Turquoises, which are taken at the Mountain of *Phiroukon*, four Leagues from *Meschet*, a City renowned for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans* of *Persia*. The Silk of *Chorasán* is very fine, that of *Kilan* somewhat coarser. There are Fields of Salt, some Mines of Copper, Iron, and Steel in *Chorasán*, of Lead in *Kirman*: Gold and Silver is imported from abroad, as well as Wood. The greatest Trade is droven to *Bagdat*, for *Turkey*; to *Gombru*, for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Persia* do allow of Commerce upon their Coasts, but suffer not any Fortresses to be made there: the *Mogul*, the Emperour of *China*, and other Eastern Kings, take the same course in their Dominions. They have powerful Neighbours of the *Turk* and the *Mogul*. The Strength of their State consists principally in its Situation, there being high Mountains and great Desarts in its Neighbourhood. *Ismael Sophi* had three hundred thousand Men in Arms, against *Selim*, Emperour of the *Turks*; the ancient Kings had sometimes Armies of seven or eight hundred thousand Men. The usual Armies now-a-days are of fifty or sixty thousand Horse, besides thirty thousand, that are kept upon the Frontiers: this number would be much greater, if we reckon'd all those who go to the Army. The *Persians* wear the *Red Turbant*, wherefore they are called *Keselbas*: the *Tartars* of *Giagatay* wear it green; that of the *Turks* is white, and that of the *Grecians* blue. Their Soldiere are of four Sorts, *Fuzeliers*, *Slaves*, *Keselbas*, *Life-guard-men*, all Troopers. There is a great Antipathy between the *Persians* and *Turks*: Those who observe that Antipathy amongst the Nations

tions of the World, say, that it is between the *Chineses* and *Japoneses*, betwixt the *Armenians* and *Nestorians*, between the *Arabians* and *Abyssins*, between the *French* and *Spaniards*, betwixt the *Italians* and *Greeks*, between the *Germans* and *Polanders*, between the *Danes* and *Swedes*, between the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, between the *English* and *Scotch*, between the *Irish* and *Welch*, betwixt the *Hurons* and *Iroquins*, Nations of *Canada*.

Here follows the Enumeration of the Provinces of *Persia*, according to the most receiv'd Relations, *Arak*, *Fars*, *Chusistan*, *Adherbeizan*, *Iran* or *Karabach*, *Schirwan*, *Kilan*, *Teberestan* or *Mesanderan*, *Chorasan*, *Sablestan*, *Sirestan*, *Kirman*, *Tzifire* and *Diarbeck*. These two last are between the *Euphrates*, and *Tigris*, and belong to the *Turks*. The Governours are called *Chans* or *Cans*, sometimes *Sultans*.

The City of *Ispaham*, the Abode of the King of *Persia*, is one of the greatest of all *Asia*, compos'd of four Cities; it is likewise one of the finest, if we consider its stately Palaces, delicious Gardens, spacious Market-place, rich Bazars, Exchanges or publick Places, which make the Inhabitants call it the half of the World. The *Arabians*, who have no *P* in their Alphabet, call it *Isfaham*. There is a remarkable Tower upon the King's Stables, all built with Goats Heads, and other Wild Animals, which were taken in one Royal Match of Hunting. *Caswin*, or *Casbin*, is esteemed the ancient *Ecbatana*, where the King of *Media* dwelt, where *Parmenio* was killed, and *Ephestion* died, whose Funerals cost above twelve thousand Talents; that is, twelve thousand times six

hundred Crowns. *Schiras* is near the Ruins of the ancient *Persepolis*, which was burnt by order of *Alexander* the Great, at the end of a Feast ; It has still full ten thousand Houses : a Proverb of the Country goes thus , That if *Schiras* was *Schiras*, that is to say, what it was formerly , *Grand Cairo* would pass but for its Suburbs. The Ruins of this *Persepolis* are called *Chilminar*, i. e. forty Columns ; which seem to be the remains of the Palace of *Cyrus* the Great, the most beautiful of all the East. The Neighbours of those Ruins endeavour to destroy 'em entirely to free themselves from the Importunities of Strangers, who go to see them upon that account. What remains of 'm, shews a great Antiquity of Habits for Personages, and an extraordinary Magnificence in the Stones of the Building. Those who have seen them say, that they surpass the Antiquities of *Rome*, and the Wonders of *Egypt*. The Abode of *Schiras* is so agreeable, that *Mahomet*, according to what the *Persians* say, would not go thither, for fear of being charm'd with the Beauty of the Ladies : and that if he had tasted the Delights of that Town, he would have made it his Request to God, never to have died. The Government of *Schiras*, is the most considerable of all *Persia* : it affords excellent Wines, and that Mummy, or Counter-poyson, which serves for Medicament to all manner of Wounds. *Susa* was the Court of *Ahasuerus*, and some other Kings. *Alexander* the Great married *Statira* there ; He gave ten thousand Talents for the acquitting the Debts of those, who had a mind to return into *Greece*, and receiv'd there thirty thousand young Men of Recruits for his Army. This is
also

also the place where the fair *Esther* obtain'd favour for the *Jews*, and where *Mordecai* was put into the place of *Haman*, who was hanged after that he would have caused *Mordecai* to have undergone his own Fate. The Palace of *Susa*, built by *Darius*, is said to have been enrich'd by *Memnon*, with the Spoils of the great *Thebes* in *Egypt*; and 'tis famed, that the Stones were cemented with Gold. After *Persopolis*, it is reckoned amongst the magnificent Works of the Kings of *Persia*, as well as the delicious Gardens of *Cyrus* the Younger in *Lydia*. *Congue, Bender Congo*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Basfora*, much like that of *Thoulon* in *Provence*: 'Tis much augmented, since the Ruine of *Ormuz*, as well as *Gombru*; It has a Demesne, which the *Persians* and the *Portugals* have the Revenue of by Slaves. *Lar* communicates its Name to a sort of Silver Mony that is coined there; five of those *Larins* make but one *Piafter*: the City has full four thousand Houses, and a small Cittadel. Some believe its the ancient *Passagarde*, where the Grand *Cyrus*, 'having overcome *Astyages*, transferred the Empire of the *Medes* to the *Persians*. *Calanus*, the Indian Philosopher, did voluntarily suffer Death there, in the sight of all the *Macedonian* Army; It has several very learned Inhabitants; the Earthquakes, which are frequent in these Parts, render it the less populous. The Frontiers of *Persia*, towards *Turky*, have a Warlike People, called *Curdes*, whose Country hath been the Field of several Battels: *Alexander* the Great, overcame *Darius* at *Arbela*, and they would persuade us, That there were four hundred thousand *Persians* killed, and only three hundred

Macedonians ; the *Caliphs* won there the Battle of *Moraga*, which made them Masters of *Persia*. Near *Chuy*, *Selim* defeated *Ismael Sophi*, who before had always been his Conquerour. *Tabris*, or *Tauris*, drives an extraordinary Trade, and the first of *Persia* ; it has Walls and Towers of cut Stone of a vast Heighth. *Ardebil* is the Staple of the Silks of the Country, and the Place of Burial of several Kings of *Persia*, amongst others of *Cha-Sefi*, who has a Magnificent Tomb there. *Bakuie* gives sometimes its Name to the *Caspian-Sea* ; It has in its Neighbourhood a source of Oyl, which serves to burn throughout all *Persia*. *Kirman*, towards the Ocean, yields Wool, and very fine Steel, whereof Arms are made that are in great Vogue ; a Cymeter of that steel does easily cut a Helmet through, without striking hard. *Mogho-Stan* is a Country which contains the *Amadizes* and the *Gauls*, very Warlike Nations, who have perhaps furnish'd Matter to make the Fables of *Amadis de Gaule*. *Ormuz* has had the Title of a Kingdom : the Soyl of this Island is subject to great Heats, and produces only Salt : it has not a drop of fresh Water, but what it borrows. The *Portuguese* being Masters of it, had caus'd a Fort to be made in the Isle of *Kesem*, for the having this Conveniency. The excellent Situation of *Ormuz*, gave occasion formerly to this saying, *That if the World was a Ring, Ormuz was the precious Stone in it*. In the Year 1622, the King *Scha-Abbas*, took it by help of the *English*, and after having caused the Fortress of it to be razed, transferred the Commerce to *Gombru*, which he caus'd to be called by his own Name, *Bender-Abassi*. The *Portuguese*

guese lost, by the taking of that Town, to the value of seven or eight Millions : Thus *Gombru* grew great, from the Ruins of *Ormus*. The Castles, which defend *Gombru*, are fortified after the ancient manner. The Road is commodious, riding safe at Anchor in five or six Fathom Water. All Nations, who trade upon the *Indian-Seas*, except the *Portuguese*, carry their Commodities thither, and bring Velvet, Taffaties, raw Silks, and other Commodities from *Persia*. The *English* have half of the Customs, and the right of exporting some Horses, which the *Persians* have granted them, in acknowledgment of the Men and Ships, wherewith they assisted them for the taking of *Ormus*. *Bahrem*, upon the Coast of *Arabia*, and of the Dependances of *Persia*, is an Island known for the Springs of fresh Water, which it has at the bottom of the Sea, and for the Pearls that are fished there, which are the best, the greatest, and the roundest of all the *East*. *Giask*, upon that Coast, is a place where is droven the greatest Commerce for Silks.

Candahar, upon the Confines of the *Mogul*, is a Conquest of the late Kings of *Persia*.

Tartary.

THIS is the vastest Region of our Continent; Equals in bigness all *Europe*, and possesses all the *Northern* part of *Asia*. The Name of *Tartary*, which has succeeded that of *Scythia*, is come from the River *Tatar*, which the *Chineses* name *Tata*, because they do not make use of the Letter *R*. The *Tartars* are a Warlike People, the best Archers of the World, but cruel and barbarous: They make War almost ever to the disadvantage of those they visit, and to the confusion of those who attack them. *Cyrus* at the Passage of the *Araxes*; *Darius Histaspes* in his March against the *Scythians* of *Europe*; *Alexander* the Great, when he was beyond the *Oxus*, have been constrain'd to yield to the *Tartars*: In our time, the great Kingdom of *China* has been forced to own them its Masters. Their Cavalry does most Execution in their Battels: Contrary to what is practised in *Europe*, it is it which make the first Attacks. The most peaceable of the *Tartars* inhabit Tents and Pelts, and do nothing else than look to their Cattle. Their Country has in all times been a Nursery of Men, who under divers Names have made Conquests, and establish'd Colonies in several places: That great Wall which the *Chineses* had rais'd for the putting a stop to their IncurSIONs, has not been capable of effecting that Purpose. They acknowledge several Princes, whom they call *Cans*. They have sundry *Hurdes*, that may be called Cantons,

tons, Camps, Tribes, or Assemblies of Families. The little knowledge we have of them, is the reason we call them all under the general Name of *Tartars*. They have the Owl in great Veneration, since that *Cingis*, one of their Sovereigns, was saved by the means of that Bird. They will not suffer they should be buried; some amongst 'em make choice of a Tree, and give order for their being hang'd up upon it after their Death. There be still among 'em Idolaters, but they are for the most part *Mahometans*: It has been observ'd, that those who have conquered *China*, have hardly any particular Religion, tho' they practice several Moral Vertues. Five great parts are commonly reckoned in *Asian Tartary*; *Tartaria Deserta*, *Giagathi*, *Turquestan*, *Northern Tartary*, and the *Tartary of Kin*.

Desert Tartary is so called, because that most of the Lands there are uncultivated: It is for the most part subject to the *Czars* of *Muscovy*; who draw fine and rich Furs from thence, and who, with ease, subdued the Inhabitants of it, they being only Shepherds. Its Cities of *Casan* and *Astracan*, are near the *Wolga*, which empties it self into the *Caspian-Sea* by seventy Mouths; the *Obi*, which in the same Country empties it self into the Ocean, has six. *Astracan* drives a great Trade in Salt, which the Inhabitants find in a neighbouring Mountain. The *Calmack* People are Idolaters, much like to the ancient *Scythians*, by reason of their Incurfions, their Cruelty, and their other ways of living.

Giagathai, and *Mawaralnahr*, have peculiar *Chams*. The City of *Samarchand*, is that where *Tamerlane* the Great, a Native of *la Casta*, a day's

day's Journey from thence, establish'd a famous University; There is also one at *Bockora*, which passes for the Country of *Avicenna*, a famous Philosopher and Physician; another at *Orcange*, near the *Caspian-Sea*. *Alexandria*, of *Sogdiana*, was formerly famous for the death of the Philosopher *Calisthenes*. The Tribe of the *Mogul*, is known by the rise of the Prince of the same Name, whose Successours command a good Part of *India*. The Inhabitants of these Parts hunt wild Horses with Falcons; in some of these Countries, they have such a disposition for Musick, that their little Children sing, instead of crying. Those of *Giagathai* and *Yousbeg* do not call themselves *Tartars*, being of the *Mahometan* Religion.

Turquestan is the Country, from whence some make the *Turks* to come. *Thibet* which is Part of it, has *Musk*, *Cinnamon*, *Coral* which serve for Money to it's Inhabitants.

The *Tartars* of *Kin*, which some call *Cathai*, is the most Potent State of all *Tartary*, very Populous, Rich, and full of Great Cities; *Cambalu*, or rather *Muonchen*, is the Capital thereof: Several Authors have told Wonders of this City, making it known under the Names of *Quinzai*, *Xantum*, *Suntien* and *Peguin*. Amongst other things, they say that in the *Palace-Royal* there are twenty four Pillars of fine Gold, and another much greater of the same Metal, with a *Pine-Apple* beset with Jewels, that are worth four Great Cities. The Voyage of *Cathai* has been undertaken by several ways, in hopes of finding Gold, Musk, Rhubarb, and other Rich Commodities there; several have gone thither by the *Terra-firma*, others by the *Northern Sea*,
some

some by the *Ganges*. The *Tartars* of this Country invaded *China* in our Time; the King of *Ninche* called *Xunchi*, is the same, who made the Conquest of it, at the Age of twelve Years, assisted with the good and faithful Counsels of two of his Uncles. Besides a continual Success and Happiness, a great Moderation has been observ'd in this young Conquerour, who has treated a Nation newly subdued with all the Lenity imaginable.

The old or true *Tartary*, which the *Arabians* call after a different manner, is towards the *North*, and but very little known. *Salmanasar*, King of *Assyria*, is said to have transported thither the Tribes, which he carried away Captive from the *Holy Land*, and there are also said to be still at this Day *Hords* of them, who keep up their Name, and follow their Manners. It has in it the Mountain *Imans*, one of the greatest in the World.

China.

C*Hina*, which received almost as many Names as it has had Royal Families, has ever pass'd for one of the most Considerable Kingdoms in the World, by reason of it's Bigness, the Beauty of it's Cities, the great Number, Politeness, and Maxims of it's Inhabitants. Printing, the Manufacture of Silks, Artillery, Gunpowder, and Chairs or Sedans, are said to have

have been in use with them, sooner than with us. Besides what is necessary to the Life of Man, *China* produces the most precious Commodities of the *East*. It seems as if Nature had bestow'd upon each of it's Provinces some peculiar Gift: those who have dwelt in this Country do aver, that all that is thought fine, dispers'd in the rest of the World, is collected in *China*. That there is likewise a vast number of things, which would be in vain sought for else-where. So that it is no wonder, if the *Tartars* found it so easie a matter to subdue a Nation, subdued in Delights before, who having forgot to wear the *sabre*, contented themselves with fighting at fist-cuffs, and with their Nails, which they expressly let grow for that purpose, and for tearing away the Flabels and their Hair, which was their Principal Ornament. This oblig'd their Conquerours to call the *Chineses*, *the soft and easie*, and to make them enjoy the Pleasures of the Campagne, which they had never done before that Conquest. *China* is almost Quadrangular; so Populous, that there has been sometimes reckoned above Sixty Thousand Millions of Persons, of those who might be assessed and pay Taxes. It's Rivers are so covered with Boats, that there are held to be as many as in all the other Rivers of the World. The Annual Revenue of it's King has ever been esteem'd, an Hundred and Fifty Millions of Gold, according to others, Four Hundred Millions of Ducats; The *Chineses* laughed at our Maps, which placed their Kingdom at one of the Ends of the World; they say they are in the Midst, (the *Jews* have pretended the same thing for *Jerusalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delphos*, the *Moors* for *Granada*.) They say also, that

that they have two Eyes, that the *Europeans* have but one, and other People none at all. Learned Men are oblig'd to them, for that they have compiled their History, which was brought into *Europe* by *Martini* the *Jesuit*: It is esteemed so much the more Faithful, in that they made it but of their own Country, and only for themselves. They have always been so Jealous of the Secrets of their Policy, and of their other Affairs, that they did not willingly allow Strangers Entrance into their Country. The great Wall, or rather the Intrenchment of above four hundred Leagues, which they caused formerly to be made, is a Work, that has had more Renown than Effect; the *Tartars* have often overrun *China*, notwithstanding this Obstacle. Those who have said that *China* is but one City, by reason of the Numerousness of it's People, have likewise said, that a no less considerable Wall was requir'd to be proportionable to the Grandeur of such a Town. 'Tis hardly credible that in this Fortification the Stones be seven Fathom high, and five broad, as they are said to be by the *Chineses*. If we may believe their History, the Hostilities of the *Tartars* have been exercised for above four thousand Years; the *Chinese* Horses cannot endure the sight of those of *Tartary*. The late Years have caused strange Revolutions in this Kingdom: After that the Rebels had acted as Sovereigns, the *Tartars* under their Emperour *Xunchi*, have conquer'd all their Country, in less than seven Years Time, and that since the Year 1643, the *Militia* was not very considerable, Men of Learning domineer'd over Men of the Sword: From whence it came, that the State only subsisted by Policy,
by

by numerous Armies, and not by the valour of its People. The principal *Chiefs*, were called *Mandarins*; at present the *Tartar* has *Tartarian* Officers, and *Chinese* Officers below his Vice-Roys, of whom some are for Arms, and others for Learning. This change has the Sword wrought over the Gown, and the poor *Mandarins* are no longer in a state to do Justice, with so much Pomp and Pride as they formerly did. *Paganism* is there generally received; nevertheless Vertue amongst them is in an high esteem. The Publick is more Rich proportionably, as Particular Persons are: Writing is managed from the top to the bottom: It has above sixty thousand Letters, and has not three hundred thousand Words, which are almost all Monosyllables; whereas the *Europeans* have many Words & few Letters, the *Chineses* have many Letters and few Words, which they pronounce with divers Tones, according to their Signification: So as we may say, their Speech is only singing. It's Great Cities are called *Fu*, the lesser *Ceu*. The *Chineses* love their Hair to that Degree, that several amongst them choose rather to dye, than to be shav'd conformable to the *Tartars* Commands. *Swines* Flesh is with them a most exquisite Dish. Before the coming of the *Tartars*, Yellow was the Kings, and Black the Peoples usual Wear.

All *China* is divided into sixteen Provinces, each of which are worth more than large Kingdoms. Ten of 'em lye towards the South; *Tunnan*, *Quansi*, *Canton*, *Fuquiem*, *Chequiam*, *Nanxin*, *Kiamsi*, *Huquam*, *Suscuem* and *Qui-cheu*. The six towards the North are *Xensi*, *Sciansi*, *Honan*, *Xantung*, *Pekin* and *Leaorung*, which

which several have called *Cathai*, whereas they give the name of *Mangi* to the Southern Provinces. *Canton* has a Town of the greatest Trade and Riches of all the Kingdom; from thence are transported Rice, Sugar, Varnish, which is drawn from the Rinds of Trees, and Pearls that are fish'd near the Isle of *Ainaon*. *Macao*, is an Island of the same Name, surrounded with several other small Islands and Rocks, is peopled with *Portugals*, who have fortified it after an extraordinary manner, since they were attack'd by the *Hollanders*, in the Year 1622. This City entertains a great Commerce between *China* and *Europe*; this Commerce is much diminished; they have no longer two hundred, for a hundred profit, as they had formerly; and now the *Hollanders* have got footing in the Kingdom, whereas they were formerly excluded from thence, because the *Chineses* had a Prophecy, That they should be subdued by People who have *blue Eyes*: This has been verified by the coming of the *Tartars*. The Right alone, for the Trade of Salt, is worth every year above fifteen hundred thousand *Livers* to the King of *China*. The small Isle of *Sanchoan* is known for the Death of the *Popish* Saint *Xavier*. *Fuquiem* produces pure Gold, Pepper, Sugar, and Calamint. The Gold and Silver of *China* is not so good as that we have: They esteem the *Pistols* and *Rials* of *Spain*.

The Island *Formosa* has a Mine of Gold which the *Hollanders* had in Possession for a long while. In the Year 1661, they were drove thence by a *Chinese*, called *Coccinga*, a Taylor's Son. The Isle of *Tayouan*, half a League from *Formosa*,
is

is an Island, whither People resort in all Seasons of the Year, without being oblig'd to wait for the *Monsoon* : In the Year 1632, the *Hollanders* made a Fort there of four Bastions, faced with hew'd Stone ; which served them to take the Isle of *Formosa*.

Chequiam has Temples, wherein are rich Idols. *Nankin* has a Town of the same Name, formerly the Abode of the Court, the most esteemed of *China*, upon the account of its Beauty, the fertility of its Soyl, its fine Edifices, its great Commerce, the River *Kiang*, which we call the River *Blew*, and the *Chinesse*, the Son of the Sea, because that its common Breadth exceeds two of our Leagues. With the River *Jaune*, and the *Royal Channel*, it affords the means of going to *Pekin* by Boat, and of trading to *Pekin* by Rivers, disembarking only at the Mountain *Mulin*. There is near *Nankin*, a Tower of Porcelain nine Stories, or Vaults, above one another, with an hundred and four-score and four Steps. *Schanchay* is the most usual Station of the King's Fleets. *Kiamzi* passes for the most populous Province ; It alone has Water proper for the perfection of Porcelain, when they apply to it the Tincture of Azure, Vermilion, or Yellow. The late Voyages that have been made into the Inlands of *China*, have inform'd us, that Porcelain-Ware is not made of the shells of the Sea, nor of Eg-shells pounded, as several have believed ; it is made by the means of Sand or Earth, peculiar to certain Cantons of the Country, where it is found in Rocks ; for the making it. 'Tis not necessary, that this Earth remain buried an Age, as some have thought fit to affirm. The *Chineses* knead this Sand,

Sand, and make Cups of it, which they set a baking in Ovens, for the space of fifteen days, and give them several Figures. The application of Colours is one of the principal Secrets which the *Chineses* have thought fit to keep conceal'd from Strangers. *Huquam* yields so much Rice and Oyl, that the *Chineses* have it in a Proverb, That they draw but one Collation from each of the other Provinces of *China*, but from *Huquam* they have wherewith to live on a whole Year. *Xensi* does particularly furnish Musk; Its City of *Cancheu* has a great Confluence of *Caravans*. *Siganfu* has very ancient Remnants of *Christianity*. *Sciansi* hath Vineyards, from whence the *Jesuits* had the Wine they stood in need of, for the celebrating the Mass, before they were driven thence, in the Year 1665. *Honan* produces the best Fruits in the World, and in great Quantity. *Pekin*, otherwise *Peguin*, has a City of the same Name, the Capital of all the State, with a Castle-Royal. It is probably the City, which several Authors call *Cambalu*; what those Authors call *Cathai*, is nothing else than Northern *China*. In the Year 1644, this City was surpriz'd, and pillag'd, by a Rebel. who dissipated, in a few days, all the Riches which sixteen Kings had heaped up, during two hundred and fourscore Years. Since that, the *Tartars* of *Niuiche*, whom they call *Kin*, have rendred themselves Masters of it; and by the taking of *Nankin*, and *Canton*, have settled their Conquests in the great Kingdom of *China*.

India.

THe Name of *India*, and that of *Indo-stan*, is given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, and has two great *Peninsula's* on this, and on the other side the *Ganges*. They call by the Name of *Indies*, the Islands of the Oriental Sea, the Coasts of *Persia*, and *Arabia*, and those of *Africa* towards the East: The Coasts of *Africa*, upon the Ocean, on this side the Cape of *Good Hope*, and of *America*, are known under the Name of the *West-Indies*, by those who frequent the Sea. The principal Tongues, that have any vogue in the *East-Indies*, are the *Canarine* in and about *Goa*; the *Malabar*, in the Country of the same Name; the *Guzerate* in *Cambaia*, *Coromondel*, *Bisnagar*, and *Bengala*; the *Malaize* in *Malucca*, *Sumatra*, the *Java's*, and the *Moluccoes*; that of the *Maldivé Isles* is wholly peculiar: *Arabick* is employed only for Religion and the Sciences, just as *Latin* is in *Europe*. *Portuguese* is spoken in all the places, which were first conquered by the Crown of *Portugal*, tho some of those Places be at present possess'd by other Nations of *Europe*.

The

The Empire of the *Mogul*.

THis Empire comprehends the greatest Part of the firm Land of *India* between *Persia*, *Tartary* and *China*. The *Mogul* is the Sovereign thereof; he has his Name and his Rise from a Tribe come from *Giagathai*, a Country of *Great Tartary*: He passes for the richest Prince in the World, as to Jewels; besides those of his Crown, he has those of several Princes, his Neighbours, whose Predecessours had for a long while lived in and entertained the Curiosity of having 'm: Besides, he inherits the Jewels of the Grandees of his Court. He is Universal Heir to those he gives Pensions to: all Houses before which he passes, owe him a Present; the Lands belong to him; his Will serves for Law in the decilion of Matters. In this State, People go under the Name of the Employment they possess, and not of the Lands they enjoy. Some Relations assert, That this Monarch is every day shewn part of his Treasures; sometimes his Elephants, sometimes his Jewels, another Day somewhat else; and that he commonly sees every thing but once a Year, all the Treasure being divided into as many parts, as there are days in the Year. The day of his Birth he is weighed, and the feasting upon that occasion lasts five Days; then he receives sometimes the Value of above thirty Millions, and always something very rare. The Civil War, which arose between the four Sons of *Scha-Jehan*, did not allow *Aureng-zebe*, who rendred him

himself Master of 'em all, to observe punctually these Diversions. One of the Temples of this State is pay'd and imbowed with Plates of pure Gold. In the Palace of *Agra*, there are two Towers cover'd with sheets of massy Gold, and a Throne enrich'd with Jewels, with four Lyons of Silver Vermilion gilt, supporting a Canopy of massy Gold. People talk at a much higher rate: He is said to have two Bushels of Carbuncles, five Bushels of Emeralds, twelve Bushels of diverse sorts of Precious Stones, twelve hundred Cutlasses, whose Scabbards are of Gold, and covered with Jewels. They say, moreover, that the Treasure of *Scha-Choram*, one of the late *Moguls*, was of fifteen hundred Millions of Crowns. What is certain, is, that *Scha-Jehan*, who reign'd near forty Years, left above five Millions of Crowns; that the Throne, which he caus'd to be made in his City of *Jehan-Abad*, which is that of *Delli*, came to above sixty Millions of Livers. There are seven magnificent Thrones, whereof the greatest was begun by *Tamerlain*. The Mony of this State is of good Alloy; great Justice is done; the *Europeans* are in great Consideration, being by them called *Franks*. They reckon the ways by *Cosses*, each of which is a Mile and an half. No Oats are allowed their Horses; they give 'em Pease, and a sort of Paste made of Sugar, Flour and Butter. They bathe themselves in Cysters, which they call *Tanques*; in the Rivers there are *Tuberons*, which eat Men. The *Mogul*, upon occasion, can arm two hundred thousand Horse; He has but little Infantry, and that too but bad. He has a considerable number of Elephants; of which Creatures he commonly keeps

keeps five or six hundred. He draws great Services from these Creatures ; they are sure-footed, rise and lye down easily, tho' there be of 'em of thirteen and fifteen foot high. This Prince is of the *Mahometan* Religion, of the *Turkish* Sect : Most of his Vassals are *Pagans*. The *Gymnosophists*, and the *Brachmans*, have formerly been esteem'd for Wisdom in *India*, just as are the *Bramins* at this day : The former were very cruel, they caused their old People, & the diseased, to be killed, out of an Opinion, that they did them good service. The *Bramins* exercise surprising Abstinences, and Mortifications ; some amongst 'em will remain standing with their Arms up for ten or twelve Years. They are as the Priests of the Country. The Troopers and Soldjers are called *Rezbutcs*. There are several *Mahometans* in the Empire of the *Mogul* ; Above two Thirds there are *Gentiles*, or *Banians*, or *Perfces*. The *Banians* are almost all Merchants, sharp, cunning, and as sagacious as possible ; Hucksters, by reason of their acquaintance in the Country, where they live among the *Mahometans* ; as the *Jews* do among the *Christians* ; they make profession of doing no hurt to any Creature living ; of pardoning the Injuries that are done them ; they believe the Transmigration of Souls ; have Hospitals for Brutes more than for Men. One amongst 'em spent in one Day above twelve thousand Ducats, for the making the Nuptials of his Friends Bull : They have a Cow in great Veneration. They dare not eat of any thing that has had Life, not so much as Radishes, for fear of eating the Soul of some of their Friends. They do not willingly light Candles, for the

preventing the Gnats from burning themselves in 'em : When the *Portuguese*, who dwell there, have no Mony, they endeavour to catch some Bird, which they shew in the Streets, saying, they are going to have it roasted for their Supper : and immediately the *Banians* do not fail to give them Mony, to redeem it out of their hands. Marriage is with them in such Consideration, that when a young Man is dead, without having been married, they cause some Maiden or other to lye with the Body, to whom they give for that purpose a Dowry, or Portion. The *Persees* are descended from the ancient *Persians*, who retired into those Parts : Never any of 'em are Farriers, or Locksmiths, for fear of being sometimes obliged to put out the Fire, which they esteem their *God* ; they have such a Reverence for Wood, as the Fuel and nourishment of that *God*, that, not to prophane it by touching of the dead, they make their Coffins of Iron. The *Indians* in general are tawny, Olive-colour'd, with lank, black Hair ; if there be any Whites, their Whiteness is a mark of Leprosie. They drink from on high, or pour it in without touching the Cup with their Lips : they affect White in their Buildings ; they ride on Oxen, instead of Horses : Persons of Quality, who travel in these Countries, cause a kind of Cornet, or Ensign, to be carried before them. Their way of Salutation, is to take one another by the Beard. If they be distant from Court, they suffer their Hair to grow, as a token of their Discontent, in that they are deprived of the Happiness of seeing their Prince.

India is very fertile and populous in those Parts, that confine upon its great Rivers; It has some Countries, where you must go in good Company, if you mean to save your self from Robbers, whom they call *Konlis*. Is it fine to see the High-ways of two hundred Leagues in length, which resemble Walks or Alleys; they are planted with Coccoes, Dates, and Palm-trees. This Country ministers excellent Bread, there being Corn and Rice in Abundance. Victuals in general are mighty cheap in these Parts, and nevertheless the Inhabitants are naturally very sober. The Neighbourhood of *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Forests, where the *Mogul* does often take their divertisement of Hunting; there is a great Number of wild Beasts, and Rats too, who attack Men in their Beds. Here it was, that *Alexander* made Timber to be cut for the building of Ships, which he caused to descend down the *Indus*, and upon the Ocean, whose ebbing and flowing did extraordinarily surprize his Pilots. As for the remains of Antiquity in this State, there are very few, the *Moguls* having made it their business to ruin the ancient Towns. The *Indus* is navigable from the *Labor*, as far as *Sind*. The People of the Country call it *Pang-ab*, by reason of the five Rivers, which assemble in the highest Part of its course. The *Ganges*, which is small and low, when there is no Rain, was formerly famous for its Gold; it is so at present for its Water, which is very light. The Natives of the Country say, That this Water sanctifies them, whether they drink of it, or wash in't; they go in Pilgrimage to the places where it passes: the *Moguls* always cause some of it to

be carried with them. It is fine to see sometimes four or five hundred thousand *Indians* in one and the same Season round this *Ganges*, wherein several go to cast Gold and Silver. The Custom of some is to hide it under Ground, in the Opinion they have, it may serve them after their Death.

There are full forty Kingdoms in this Empire, whereof all the Names are almost the same with those of the Capital Cities. Likewise some small Territories there are, whose Lords, who call themselves *Raja's*, are of a very ancient Race, and maintain themselves in Fortresses and Mountains inaccessible. The greatest Mischief they do, is to rob and make Incursions upon the *Mogul's* Subjects: The Names of some Cities, terminating in *Pore*, seem to shew, that they still preserve the Memory of *Porus*; as well as others in *Scander*, that of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the *Mogul* are much larger than those of the *Persian*, and equal those of the *Turk*. The *Mogul* prevails by the Number of his Subjects, by the Vastness of his Riches, by the extent of his Empire: His Revenue exceeds those both of the *Grand Seignior* and *Sophi* together. The *Sophi* surpasses him in Arms, in Horses, and Soldiers. The *Mogul* keeps good Correspondence with the *Turk*, in consideration both of State and Religion. *Guzaratta* yields every Year about eight Millions of Gold, and its Merchants pass for the ablest and most sagacious of all *India*. This Province has three stately Cities, *Amadabad*, *Cambaya*, and *Surat*, with thirty other considerable Towns. *Amadabad*, the Capital, is esteemed by the *English*, as much as *London*. *Cambaya*
was

was called the *Cairo* of the *Indies*, by reason of its Bigness, which is two Leagues in Circuit; by reason of its Commerce, and the Fertility of its Soyl, which furnishes, amongst other things, Cotton, Anir, Opium, Agates, whereof there is a Mine at *Baroche*: Since the Losses of the *Portugals*, *Cambaya* is much decayed; besides, that its Haven is very bad. *Surat*, forty six days Journey from the Royal City of *Agra*, is one of the *Asiatic* Cities, which drives the greatest Trade, tho' the coming to it be dangerous, the Houses low, and cover'd with Palm-trees. Its River abates so much, that four Leagues below the Town, it can hardly carry Vessels of seventy or eighty Tun; they being oblig'd to unlade the Merchandizes at *Sohali*: This is the Principal Scene of the *English* Commerce in the *East-Indies*: the *French* have settled a Consul there for the same purpose. It is now about thirteen Years ago, that this City was plunder'd by a *Raja* of the Country, a Rebel of the *Mogul*, called *Siva-Gi*, the loss arising to above thirty Millions. This *Siva-Gi* has, since that, taken several Towns to the South of *Surat*. *Diu* is a Fortrefs in an Island, which the *Portugals* have been forced to abandon, after having gloriously defended it in the Year 1539, and 1546. One of their Souldiers is said to have shewn such Bravery there, that wanting Lead, he pull'd out his great Teeth for the charging his Musket: On the other side, an *Indian* being struck with the Pike of a *Portuguese*, advanc'd and thrust it on so far into his own Body, until that he came up to his Enemy, and slash'd his Hams for him with his short Sword. There is mention made, in the War
of

of *Flanders*, of somewhat the like Bravery : A Soldier, hidden in a Boat of Turffs, for the surprizing of *Breda*, having received a Wound from the Pike of those who search'd it, had the Resolution and Cunning, to wipe the Iron and end of the Pike, for fear his Blood should discover the Enterprize. *Cabul*, with a Town of the same Name, is fruitful in Myrobalan Plums. *Candahar* was conquered and taken from the *Persian*, but restored to him in the Year 1650, and the *Moguls* have not been able to retake it. *Agra* has the capital City of all the Dominions, where might be raised, upon occasion, two hundred thousand Men, capable of bearing Arms : It is likewise the greatest City of the *Indies*. The Prince draws a great Revenue, from eight hundred Stoves that are there. 'Tis twice as large as *Ispahan*, but ill built, and without Walls ; It's much augmented since the Year 1566 : That *Echar* made it his Residence, after having caused there a stately Castle to be raised. *Delli* was the abode of the *Mogul*, before *Agra*, and is so still, since that *Cha-Jean* has built the City of *Jean-Abad* in its Neighbourhood. *Gualeor* is a Fortrefs, where the *Mogul* confines such of the Princes of his Blood, as give him any Umbrage. *Labor*, resorted to by the Caravans, is the ancient *Bucephalea*, and is said to be twenty four Leagues in Compass. *Naugracut* has a famous Idol ; those who go thither out of Devotion, cut a piece of their Tongue off. *Kachmire*, otherwise *Cassimere*, is esteemed the little Paradise of *India*, upon the account of its Beauty. *Chitor*, a ruined City, was the Capital of *Ruana*, the Successour of *Porus*. *Bengala* is renowned for the

the Temperature of its Air, its fruitful Soyl, the Abundance of its Rice, which most parts of the *Indies* furnish themselves with, for its fine Canes or Reeds, its Silks, and its excellent Wood of *Calamba*, the rarest and of the most agreeable scent in the World. It likewise gives Name to the greatest and most famous Gulph of *Asia*. One of the late Histories of the *Indies*, does affirm, That a Man of *Bengala* has lived three hundred and five Years. The Capital City is *Bengala*, otherwife *Satigan*.

The *Peninsula* of *India*, intra *Gangem*.

THIS *Peninsula* is the Country which is particularly call'd *India*. It has two Parts, separated by the Mountains of *Guatæ*, which advance from the North to the South, with several delicate Plains on their Top, and which cause divers Seasons at the same time towards the East and West; Summer being on the one side, and Winter on the other. It has above fifty Kings, the most powerful of whom, do, by little and little, encroach upon the Dominions of the others. The *Portugals*, *English*, and particularly the *Hollanders*, have Towns near the Sea, with Fortresses, for the Security of Trade, which is commonly of Spices, Jewels, Pearls, and Cotton Cloth. It has the convenience of several Woods for the building of Ships.

Ships: the *Portugals*, making use of this Advantage, cause several *Carracks* to be made at *Bazaim*. The Towns of the *Europeans* are upon the Sea; farther in the Land there are others of the same Name, which belong to the Natives of the Country, and are only distinguish'd from one another by their high Situation. The Fig-tree Leaves are in those Parts so great, that they serve those of the Country for Coverlets and Table-Cloaths. Amongst the several Religions, there is that of certain *Christians*, whose Predecessours were instructed by St. *Thomas*.

Decan has *Visapor* for its Capital, five Leagues in Circuit, the abode of *Idalcan*, or *Idal-Schach*, a *Mahometan* King. He still defends himself against the *Mogul*, who had taken from him several Places, and no longer pays him any Tribute. *Goa* is the Residence of the *Portugal* Vice-Roy, and the Arsenal of that Crown for the *East-Indies*. Some esteem the Hospital of *Goa*, finer, richer, and better served, than that of the *Holy Ghost* at *Rome*, or the Infirmary of *Maltha*. It is a spacious City, but the excessive Heats are mortal to many persons: those who are bound hither, touch at two small Islands, five Leagues from the Town, and there they take in Pilots, who commonly bring them into the Port of *Mormogan*, one of the best of *Asia*.

Malabar is a very level Country, with a good pleasant Coast, and inhabited by People, who know no other Trade than that of Piracy. There blows, in Winter, a Wind which so moves the neighbouring Sea, that it roul's a vast Quantity of the Sand into the Entrance of the

the Harbours, so as then small Barks cannot come in: In Summer, another Wind, quite contrary, is so violent, that it carries away the Sand clearly, and lays open the Navigation. The great number of Rivers there, renders Horses of little use, principally for War. Those Rivers fatten the Land, nourish Crocodiles, whose Flesh is good to eat, and serve for the Transportation of Victuals and Spiceries. The *Malabarians* pass a whole Day without eating, by taking two Grains of Paste, called *Anfian*, which they have come from *Cambaia*: they are oblig'd to continue this Nourishment, for if they once left it off, they could not live four Days to an end. The Children in this Country do not succeed their Fathers: those of their Sisters inherit, as being certainly the next of Blood. The Wives burn themselves after the death of their Husbands, to shew, that they will not survive them. A few Years ago, two hundred of these Women took this course, after the death of the *Naique* of *Madura*, a small Territory bordering upon *Malabar*; since which, that Law has been moderated, in favour of the Widows. The greatest Ears are the most beautiful, because they have room to fasten more Jewels than the small. *Calecut* is a trading Town, whither the *Portuguese* resorted with a less favourable Success than at *Cochim*, where they obtained leave for the making a Cittadel, the first Fortress they had in the *East-Indies*. The *Hollanders* took it from them in the Year 1662. The Prince of *Calecut* calls himself *Zamorin*: He pretends a Tribute from the Kings of *Malabar*. Besides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Cananor*,
of

of *Tanor*, of *Cranganor*, of *Cochim*, of *Coulán*, of *Travancor*, and ten or twelve others of small consideration. *Tamul* gives its name to a particular Language, besides the *Malaize* Tongue, there are others, which they call the *Bagadan* and the *Grandonique*. *Cochim*, which comes near the Bigness of *Goa*, pays a Tribute to the *Hollanders*, who stand possess'd of its Fortrefs, as we have already said: The Haven of it is not good by reason of the Rocks and Shelves which are at its Entrance. *Coulán* is now neither so rich nor so populous, as it was when it had above an hundred thousand Inhabitants. *Zamorin* considered it for its Situation, its Harbour and Loyalty: The Sand of the sea having stopped up its Haven, *Goa* and *Calecut* have taken from it all its Commerce. *Onor* has Pepper very heavy, and black Rice, which is better than the White.

After *Malabar*, and towards the East, is the Coast of Fishing, otherwise called *Manar*, where they fish for Pearls, where the Market is held at *Tuticorin*. This Country, wherein are about thirty small Cities, is dry and burnt. It obeys, for the most part, a *Naique* of *Madura*; the *Hollanders* stand possess'd of the small Island of the Kings, with some Fortresses, which render them Masters of the Passages of the banks of *Manar*. They gather *Ambergriese* on this Coast; near Cape *Comorrin* was formerly found a piece of *Ambergriese*, which is said to have weighed thirty Quintals.

Coromandel, or *Corobander*, is so called from the Rice, which it produces in Abundance: It has the Havens of *Meliapour* and *St. Thomas*, where that Apostle fore-told, that White People would

would arrive in their Country, which was verified by the coming of the *Portugals*. By some it is observed, in the Descendents of those who put that Holy Apostle to death, that they have one Leg much greater than the other. The Sea being here high and rough at all times, the small Vessels chuse rather to retire to *Pallecate*, and the great to *Negapatan*.

Narsinga and *Bisnagar*, otherwise *Karnatek*, have *Amethists*, *Saphirs*, and other precious Stones. The King of *Narsinga*, who is the *Raja* of *Velou*, whose Territories advance towards *Cape Comorin*, stiles himself the King of Kings, and the Husband of a thousand Wives. The City of *Bisnagar* is upon a Mountain with a Citadel. There are on this Coast the *Naiques* or Princes of *Madura*, *Tanaior* and *Gingi*; and in their Dominions, Inhabitants, who have pleasant Imaginations: they make the number of their *Gods* mount to thirty three Millions. They say, that the Globe of the Earth is supported with a Serpent, arm'd with a thousand Heads, on which all the World is pois'd; that this Serpent is born by eight Elephants, who stand upon the Back-bone of a Tortoise, which of its self remains firm and motionless even with the Water. They also multiply the Seas, and make seven different ones of them; the one of Water, the other of Milk, the third of Cream, the fourth of Butter, the fifth of Salt, the sixth of Sugar, and the seventh of Wine. These small States have rose out of the Ruins of that of *Narsinga*. The late Relations make mention of the Kingdom of *Messur*, bordering upon that of *Madura*, of the *Moravan* People being very Warlike, and of the Land of Thieves.

There

There are several Apes in the Woods of this Country, where People take the Diversion of making them fight to get Rice

Golconda belongs to a *Mahometan* King, of the Sect of the *Persians*; there is a Mine of Diamonds, so abounding, that in the Year 1622. the King caused it to be stopped up for some time, for fear that the too great quantity would render them common, or that the *Mogul* might have a desire to possess it. This Mine is at the foot of a Mountain, where are sometimes an hundred thousand Workmen. There are also Mines of Iron and Steel, the Steel that is drawn from thence passes for the best of all the *Levant*. The Inhabitants of this Country are very much addicted to Traffick; though the Country be Mountainous and Sandy, yet it produces great Plenty of Rice. The King has so many Customs and Imposts, that there accrue to him from thence above twenty Millions. They speak *Talengia* in this Kingdom, and reckon by *Gauts*, each of which comes to six thousand Paces. The City of *Golconda* is one of the most beautiful and strongest of all *India*; it is also one of the greatest, being divided into three Cities. *Badnaguar*, otherwife *Hidraband*, where is the King's Palace, though it be without Walls. *Golconda*, where is the Cittadel; *Emanpour*, upon a River which separates it from the former. The King's Palace, is the most magnificent of all those of *India*, it is twelve Miles compass: Gold is there employed to such Uses as we employ Iron for. *Mazalpatan*, an unwalled Town, has narrow Streets and low Houses; it is strong by Situation, in a marshy Place, where it has a Bridg of fifteen thousand Paces in length.

length. Its Harbour or Road is half a League from the City, commodious for all sorts of Ships: most *Europeans* have their Factors here. The Inhabitants of the Town drive a great Trade in Stained or Painted Cloaths, and other Works of Cotton, so delicately wrought, and with such lively Colours, that they are more esteemed than those of Silk. The Fortrefs of *Condapoli* has six Fortifications one upon another, each with its Conveniency, and Lands capable of nourishing its Garrison. There are sixty other Places of Defence in the Kingdom of *Golconda*.

The *Peninsula* of *India*, - extra *Gangem*.

IN this part of *India* is a great Number of good and great Rivers, which render it fertile by their Inundations, and which afford the means of Transporting thence the same Merchandizes as from the Neighbouring Countries. The Elephants do great Service, principally when Fire has seized on any Place, for then they pull down, with a wonderful dispatch and dexterity, the Houses neighbouring on those which are burning; upon a certain Signal from him who governs them, they take away with their Trunk the Roof of the House that is fliew'd them, and butt down the Walls that remain, without going beyond the Order that is given them

them. The Inhabitants of these Countries are for the most part Pagans, and live in a state of War under divers Kings, in whose Dominions are daily wrought some Changes or other, the most powerful still becoming Masters of the weakest.

Aracan is fertile in Grains and Silver-Mines.

Pegu was very considerable, when it comprehended two Emperors and twenty six Kingdoms: It is much decayed and fallen from its grandeur, through the Wars it sustain'd against the King of *Siam*, for the maintaining itself in the possession of a White Elephant. This Elephant was in so much the greater esteem amongst the *Indians*, in that they firmly believed, that their *Xaoa*, or Prophet, was Metamorphos'd into such an Animal. In the Year 1661. the *Tartar*, Victorious over *China*, push'd on his Conquests thither, in pursuing *Constantin* the last King of the *Chineses*. The Glasses of the *Pagods*, which are the Churches of the City of *Pegu*, are of Tortoise-shells, so as those of *Goa* are of Mother of Pearl.

The City of *Siam* (which is otherwise called *Odia* or *India*) is twenty Leagues from the Sea, upon the *Menan* River, which overflows every six Months; the *Indians* call it in this manner, as if it was the Mother of Waters. This River has three Mouths, whereof the most Eastern is the most commodious. Several Ships come to the City of *Bankok*, six Leagues from the Sea; from thence their Boats and Pinnaces go twenty Leagues, as far as the City of *Siam*. The King of *Siam* has been very absolute; has had several small Tributary Princes; but has since own'd Homage to the *Tartar*, Master of *China*.

China. He is an Idolater, and nevertheless allows of the Building of some *Christian Churches* in his Capital Cities ; nay, he himself has caused some to be Built at his own cost. He himself Trades. Out of his Dominions are Transported Buck-skins, Benjamin, and all other precious Merchandises of *India*. The *Siamois*, contrary to other Orientals, dispose their Writing after the same manner as do the other Orientals. *Tanacerin* near an *Isthmus*, *Ligor* and *Patane* drive a grate Trade. This Country is fertile, temperate, and brings forth Fruits every Month of the Year. Hens, Geese and Ducks, lay often their Eggs twice a day ; insomuch, that Victuals are in Abundance, and at easie Rates.

Malaca, with a strong Castle, is as the Centre of the *East-Indies* ; where you may wait for Winds, fair for the Navigation you intend to make. Barks may enter into it by the River, but great ships cast anchor between the two Islands that are in the mouth of the River. The City owes its rise to Fishermen of *Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Bengala*, who frequented it ; establishing there, at the same time, a new Tongue, which is at present receiv'd in several parts of *India*. The *Portugals* gave out, that the Air hereof was unwholsome ; which was to prevent all desire in other Nations of settling themselves here. In the Yeare 1641, the *Hollanders* made themselves Masters of it. People observe there, for a Rarity, the doleful Tree, whose Flowers only come by Night, and fall at the sight of the Sun. *Ihor* in the most Southern part of *India* ; is built upon Posts, near a River, which divides it into two Ports.

Cambodia, whose King is a Vassal of that of *China*, drives a great Trade : The City of the same Name, is sixty Leagues from the Sea, built in length, upon a rising ground, to exempt it self from the Inundation of its River. The *Mecon*, which passes by it, has two principal Mouths, which separate themselves afterwards into two others. It is Navigable. In the Year 1644, four *Holland* Ships entred it, and got out again, notwithstanding the Endeavours and Oppositions of the King of that Country, who would have hindred them from so doing.

Cochin-china is one of the best Kingdoms of all *India*. A great Number of Gallies are kept there, where the Office of Rower is more sought after than in *Europe*. The *French* Bishops have been busie there to promote the *Catholick Religion*.

Tunquim, or *Tonkin*, has its peculiar King as well as *Cochin-china* and *Cambodia* : Upon the Confines of *China* and *India* there are People called *Maug*, *Timocoves*, *Gueys*, and others. The *Tunquiners* are the best Fire-arms-men of all *Asia* ; instead of Purfes, they have little Strings, whereon they file their Copper Mony, which are round Pieces, pierced thro' the middle, distinguish'd from sixty to sixty, by certain marks; they carry them upon their shoulders, or else around their arms. The Country of *Tunquim* is boggy, watry, and interlaced with above thirty Rivers, which fall into the Sea : the Air is nevertheless very pure. They reckon they have about twenty thousand Villages, and six great Provinces, wherein are said to be two hundred thousand *Christians*.
The

The capital City is esteemed twenty Miles in circuit, wherein it contains above a Million of Persons. There are upon the Frontiers, Forests full of Apes, who go sometimes to the number of three or four hundred, and ravage the fields; from whence they carry a prodigious quantity of Rice, which they fasten between their skin, and a girdle of straw, which they make for that purpose. This Country has no wall'd Towns or Fortresses. The King of *Tunquin* has above fifty thousand Soldiers for his guard; and keeps above sixty thousand upon the Frontiers of *Cochinchina*, with whose Prince he is often at Dagger's drawing. He is said to have above five hundred Elephants, about as many Gallies, most of 'em well fitted, and finely gult. It is by the means of the Elephants, that the *Tunquiners* have maintain'd themselves against the *Chineses*, who did domineer over 'em for somewhile. The most modern Relations, make seven Kingdoms pass under the Name of *Tunquin*; *Tunquin*, *Cochinchina*, *Ciu-canghe*, or *Canbang*, the small *Bao*, the little *Lao*, and the Mountains of *Rumoy*, or *Kemois*, where there is a little King of Fire, and another of Water. They likewise make mention of the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from fourteen Degrees, to two and twenty and a half of Northern Latitude, upon a breadth of fifty Miles, along a River of same Name; where *Langione*, at eighteen Degrees of Latitude, is the capital City. They likewise mention, that its King has for Tributaries, those of *Bao*, *Cio-cangue*, *Ava*; and that there are full five hundred thousand Men capable of Service in his Dominions.

The *Maldivè* Island.

THe *Maldivè* Islands, situated on the South of *India*, both on this and the other side the Equinoctial, have this Name from their City, called *Male*, and from *Dive*, which signifies Island, in the Language of the Country. They are said to be twelve thousand in all, which is spoke at hazard, and an uncertain number is taken for a certain. These Islands are dispers'd from the North-East, to the South-East, into thirreen Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Atollons*, whereof each has a Bank for its Ramparts. Some of 'em are only Rocks, or heaps of Sand, and all are very small. That of *Male*, which is the Principal, is not a League in compass. They are interlaced with several Arms of the Sea, environed with Rocks, which render 'em of very difficult access. It has been the good pleasure of Divine Providence, that there are four Ports, or four Openings to the Issues of each *Atollon*, that, those Ports corresponding to one another, the Inhabitants might communicate together: without this help, the Ships would be hurried away, by the great Currents of the Sea, for above seven or eight hundred Leagues from the *Maldivès*: These Currents go six Months towards the East, six Months towards the West, sometimes more, sometimes less. The Channels, through which the Ships may pass most easily, are, those of *Malos-Madon*, of *Adon*, and *Soradon*, this is twenty Leagues broad. As the Sea is but shallow in these parts, and there are commonly high Winds,

Winds, and few Commodities, few *Europeans* resort to these Islands. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; His Revenue consists in the Misfortunes of others; that is to say, it accrues from the Shipwrecks of Vessels, that are cast away in those parts: Certain it is, there is no trust to be put in the Pilots of those Islands: they often cause the Ships to be cast away, that are left to their conduct, that so the profit thereof may redound to their King. This Prince has a Custom to Caress strangers, and invite them into his Island, that so by their dwelling there for some while, they may die of the Disease, that reigns in those parts. The Insularies are of a low Stature, of a tawny Complexion, of the *Mahometan* Religion, subject to several Evils, by reason of the excessive heats, which reign there, and Fevers, which seldom abandon their Island. They shave themselves with cold water; catch Fish by swimming; go easily to the bottom of the Sea; choose a convenient place for the Anchors of their Ships; will, with an incredible facility, weigh up from thence burdens of a hundred thousand pounds weight, by the means of a Cable, and some pieces of their Woods of *Condon*. Their *Cocoas* furnish them with great Conveniencies; they make of 'em Wine, Honey, Sugar, Milk, and Butter: they eat Almonds, instead of Bread, with all sorts of Meats: they place each Trade in a particular Island; Now, to exempt 'emselfes from the Vermin, which might spoil and destroy their Commodities, they have their Ware-houses and Magazines set up in the Sea, upon Posts and Pillars, at two or three hundred Paces from their Islands.

The *Maldivé* Island.

THE *Maldivé* Islands, situated on the South of *India*, both on this and the other side the Equinoctial, have this Name from their City, called *Male*, and from *Dive*, which signifies Island, in the Language of the Country. They are said to be twelve thousand in all, which is spoke at hazard, and an uncertain number is taken for a certain. These Islands are dispers'd from the North-East, to the South-East, into thirteen Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Atollons*, whereof each has a Bank for its Ramparts. Some of 'em are only Rocks, or heaps of Sand, and all are very small. That of *Male*, which is the Principal, is not a League in compass. They are interlaced with several Arms of the Sea, environed with Rocks, which render 'em of very difficult access. It has been the good pleasure of Divine Providence, that there are four Ports, or four Openings to the Issues of each *Atollon*, that, those Ports corresponding to one another, the Inhabitants might communicate together: without this help, the Ships would be hurried away, by the great Currents of the Sea, for above seven or eight hundred Leagues from the *Maldivés*: These Currents go six Months towards the East, six Months towards the West, sometimes more, sometimes less. The Channels, through which the Ships may pass most easily, are, those of *Malos-Madon*, of *Adon*, and *Sovadon*, this is twenty Leagues broad. As the Sea is but shallow in these parts, and there are commonly high
Winds,

Winds, and few Commodities, few *Europeans* resort to these Islands. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; His Revenue consists in the Misfortunes of others; that is to say, it accreus from the Shipwrecks of Vessels, that are cast away in those parts: Certain it is, there is no trust to be put in the Pilots of those Islands: they often cause the Ships to be cast away, that are left to their conduct, that so the profit thereof may redound to their King. This Prince has a Custom to Caress strangers, and invite them into his Island, that so by their dwelling there for some while, they may die of the Disease, that reigns in those parts. The Insularies are of a low Stature, of a tawny Complexion, of the *Mahometan* Religion, subject to several Evils, by reason of the excessive heats, which reign there, and Fevers, which seldom abandon their Island. They shave themselves with cold water; catch Fish by swimming; go easily to the bottom of the Sea; choose a convenient place for the Anchors of their Ships; will, with an incredible facility, weigh up from thence burdens of a hundred thousand pounds weight, by the means of a Cable, and some pieces of their Woods of *Condon*. Their *Cocoas* furnish them with great Conveniencies; they make of 'em Wine, Honey, Sugar, Milk, and Butter: they eat Almonds, instead of Bread, with all sorts of Meats: they place each Trade in a particular Island; Now, to exempt 'emselfes from the Vermin, which might spoil and destroy their Commodities, they have their Ware-houses and Magazines set up in the Sea, upon Posts and Pillars, at two or three hundred Paces from their Islands.

The Isle of Ceylan.

C*Eylan* is said, by the Insularies, to have been much greater formerly than it is at this day; of four hundred Miles, which it was then in compass, it is not now above three hundred. 'Tis made to resemble a *Pearl*, and several do believe that it is the *Taprobana* of the Ancients. Its Air is the purest and most healthful that is in all *India*: Some call it the Land of Delight; and say, that it is the place where was the Terrestrial Paradise; that the *Pico* of *Adam*, whither the *Pagan* Priests go in Devotion, is a Testimony thereof, as well as the Crystal Mountains, the Forests of Cinnamon, and the Rivers of precious Stones, which are all to be found there, except the Diamond. Doubtless, the Cinnamon which is gather'd in this Island, is by much the best in the World. It affords excellent Ivory: The fishing for Pearls is perform'd in its neighbourhood, upon the Coast of the Isle of *Manar*. This Island abounds so with Rice, that they give it their Horses, instead of Oats. The Pike of *Adam* afore-mention'd, is a high, sharp Mountain: The Fables of the Country say, that *Adam* was there bred and buried; that the Lake of Salt Water, which is at the top of it, is a Flood of the Tears *Eve* shed during a hundred years, for the death of her Son *Abel*. The Inhabitants of *Ceylan*, are of divers Religions; active, well shap'd, black and very ugly. Their Forces consist in Elephants, which are reckon'd the most

most couragious and docible of all *India*, from whence it comes they are called Noble. They say, moreover, that the Elephants of other Countries, seeing them, do them Reverence, and that the Ivory of their Teeth does never turn yellow. There was formerly a white Ape in *Ceylan*, in such veneration amongst the Inhabitants, that this Ape falling into the hands of the *Portugals*, they offer'd to the King of *Portugal*, tho' in vain, three hundred thousand Crowns, to purchase him again. The *Bannians*, who reckon, amongst their false Divinities, *Ramo* one of their Heroes, say, amongst other follies, that he desiring to pass, from the *Western Peninsula* of *India*, into this Island, all the Scale-fish join'd together, upon the surface of the Sea, to make him a Bridge. The Streight of *Manar* is but a Musket-shot broad, by reason of the small Islands which are daily made, by the stones that are cast in there, that they may approach the nearer to a Pagod, or Temple of Idolaters, which is in the *Tarrafirma* of *India*, upon the Coast of the Fishery. There are none but small Vessels, which can pass through this Streight: So narrow a space of Sea, makes it believ'd, that the Island was formerly joined to the firm Continent. The *Portugals* have nothing more in *Ceylan*; the *Hollanders* stand now possess'd of most of the Places upon the Sea. There are in this Island several Cities, with the Title of Kingdom, *Candea*, *Das-sette-Corolas*, *Ceitavaca*, *Galle*, *Colombo*, *Chialo*, *Jassanatapan*, *Trinquilemale*, *Baticala*, *Jala*. The King of *Candea* is the most powerful of the Country, and a sworn Enemy of the *Hollanders*. He commonly causes his

his Blacks to burn the Cinnamon, that he may render it useless to his Enemies. The best Town of *Ceylan* is *Candea*, towards the midst of the Island.

The Islands of *Sunda*.

THE Streight of *Sunda* gives it Name to the Isles of *Sumatra*, and *Borneo*: It is the common passage of the Ships which go to *China*, and in the most *Oriental* Seas. The Air of these three Islands is unwholsome, and they do not furnish those Provisions for the Mouth, that are to be got in the *Terra firma* of *India*. Their Inhabitants are *Pagans* in the Inland-Country, *Mahometans* upon the Sea-Coasts. They have several Kings, who, besides their Armies by Land, have considerable Forces by Sea. They furnish rich Merchandizes, and chiefly Spice-ries, which the *English*, *Portugals*, *Hollanders*, and most other Nations fetch from thence.

Sumatra is the most renown'd Island of the *East*, by reason of its spaciousness and riches; It is seven hundred Miles in length, and two hundred in breadth, with several Mines of Gold. It is ten Leagues distant from the *Terra firma*; the Ancients thought it a *Peninsula*, by reason of the great number of small Islands, which seem'd to joyn it to the Continent. It has five or six Kings, of whom that of *Achem* is best known to us: the others remain at *Camper*,
Jambi,

Jambi, Menancabo, and Palimban. They have maintain'd themselves so well in their Islands, that the *Europeans* have not yet been able to hold there any Fortresses. There is a Mountain which casts forth fire and flames, in like manner with Mount *Gibel* in *Sicily*. The Pepper, which grows in this Island, is better than that of the Coast of *Malabar*, because the Soyl is here more humid. The Gold is gathered in grain and small pieces, in little Ditches, by the means of floods of Water. In the Inlands of this *Isle* there are still barbarous Inhabitants, who make no difficulty of eating the raw flesh of their Enemies with Salt and Pepper, which they always carry about them for that purpose. The City of *Achem*, the most considerable of all the *Island*, was much better than it is at this day. It is half a League from the Sea, in a Plain, with a Fortress upon the Banks of a River, which is as broad as the *Thames*, but so shallow, that it cannot bear ordinary Vessels.

Java has several small Kings, each City having often its own; the knowledge of whom is of no great use to us. There are, amongst others, those of *Japara, Tuben, Fortan, Panarvan, Panarucan, and Palambuan*. Several are *Pagans*, some *Mahometans*; Most own homage to the *Grand Materan*, who resides either at *Materan*, or *Japara*, and who formerly pretended to the Sovereignty of the whole *Island*. There are Oysters taken upon this Coast, some of which are said to weigh full three hundred pounds. The *Island* produces such large Reeds, that one of these Reeds alone is sufficient to make a small Boat. It likewise furnishes excellent

lent *Calamba*, which is the Wood of the *Aigle*, or *Aloes*; Salt, which is taken near *Fortan*; Gold and Silver in abundance. Its Southern Coast is not yet known. *Java* is one of the greatest Islands of *Asia*, and, by reason of its abundance, some call it the compendium of the whole World. Its City of *Bantam* is at the foot of a Hill, environ'd with two Hills, and cut through by a third. The Walls of the City are of Brick, flank'd with several Cannons, without full Earth, only three foot thick: Its Haven is the most spacious, and most frequented, that is in all the Islands of *Sonde*: There is all manner of Spices, Gums, and other Commodities of the *East-Indies*. It is the Staple of the *English*; tho' our last advice from thence tell us of great changes, and that the King of *Bantam's* Son, assisted by the *Hollanders*, had drove both the Right King and *English* from thence. The *French* have, of late years, drove some small Trade in this Town. Some *Spaniards* call *Bantam*, the *Geneva* of the East. *Jacatra*, or *Batavia*, has, since the Year 1669. been the Residence of the Council of the *Hollander's East-India* Company, and the Magazine General of all the rich Merchandises, which they draw from the Countries of the East, to send into *Europe*. It has a good Cittadel, with four regular Bastions, Half-Moons, and other Works. It is in a Bay, which being covered by some Islands toward the Sea, forms the best Road in all the *Indies*. After this, *Fortam* is one of the best and most frequented Havens of the Isle of *Java*.

Borneo is the greatest Island of all *Asia*, fertile in *Mirabolans* and *Camphire*. It has several
good

good Roads, but few good Towns. Some say, it is the *Java* Major or *Marc-Pol* of *Venice*, and *Java* Minor is that we have just before made mention of. The City of *Borneo* is built upon Posts in the Sea, at the Mouth of a River, where is a great and commodious Haven. It has its particular King as well as *Bender-Massin*. *Sabae* is the Capital of a Kingdom which affords Diamonds.

The Isles of *Japan*.

There are several Islands known under this name. The three most considerable, are *Nippon*, *Ximo* and *Xicoco*. *Nippon*, much larger than the rest, is separated from the firm Land, by an Arm of the Sea, about ten Leagues in breadth; some say, that it is joyn'd to it, but that, by the difficulties of the ways, the *Japans* chuse rather to go thither by Sea.

All these Islands have a temperate Air; abound in Rice, Pearls, and Mines of Silver, very much esteemed. Their Pearls are large, but are found to have too much of Red in them. In this Country is a very extraordinary Tree; it becomes dry when they wet it, and to nourish it, they must put into a hole they make in it, filings of Iron, with Sand very dry: and to make its Branches green, and gain and exert its Leaves, they are to be fastened with a Nail.

The *Japaneſes* are Idolaters, good Soldiers, and very patient : Notwithſtanding the dangers of the neighbouring Sea, they have ſometimes taken the *Peninſula* of *Corca* from the *Chineſes*. They have the moſt happy memories in the World, and a very abounding Tongue ; for each thing they have ſeveral names, ſome for Contempt, others of Honour : ſome for the Princes, others for the People. Their Cuſtoms and Manners are wholly contrary to ours : They drink Warm water, and they give this reaſon for their ſo doing, that the Cold is binding, provokes Coughing, and the Diſtempers of the Stomach ; but that the Warm nourishes the Natural heat of the Body, that the paſſages are opened by it, and that the thirſt is the more eaſily quenched. They give ſuch Potions to the Sick, as are very ſweet and odoriferous. They never let Blood, becauſe they would ſpare their Blood as the Vehicle of Life : They eſteem black Teeth the fineſt : They mount on Horſeback one the right ſide : Salute by a ſhaking of the Feet. To treat the King of *Japan*, who calls himſelf *Cube* or *Cæſar*, three Years are ſaid to be required for Preparations, and that the Feaſts laſt full three Months.

The *Jefuites*, *Cordeliers*, *Jacobites* and *Auguſtines*, have been very buſie here, and are ſaid to have conſiderably promoted their Religion ; In the Year 1596. there were reckoned to be ſix hundred thouſand Chriſtians : ſince the Year 1164. they have been extraordinarily perſecuted, and none dare make Profeſſion of Chriſtianity, now there, but in private. In the Year 1636. the *Jefuites*, the *Spaniards*, and *Portugals*, were entirely driven thence, where the *Hollanders*

landers alone have had the liberty of Commerce, because, when they came into those Parts, they forbid their Men, above all things, speaking of Religion.

They have several particular *Tones*, or Princes, the most part of whom, confine their Power within the Circle of a Town. This Custom is generally receiv'd, that when one of those *Tones* loses his Dominions, his Subjects lose likewise their Estates. The Capital City is *Meaco*, which is said to contain sixty thousand Households. *Tendo* is a Royal Castle, *Sazay* a famous Seaport. In the Year 1658. a Fire happened at *Tendo*, which occasioned the loss of above forty eight Millions of Gold. The *Spaniards* sail along these Islands, when they return from the *Philippines* to *Mexico* and *Pern*. The *Hollanders* are said to go now to *Japan* by the North, passing West of the Land of *Jeso*.

The *Philippine* Islands.

THE King of *Spain*, *Philip* the Second, has given his Name to these Islands, which are to the number of forty or fifty: this is to be understood of the greatest, for if we reckon'd all the small ones, they would be found to be above eleven thousand. Most of these *Isles* are fruitful; furnish Gold, wherewith the Inhabitants pay their Tribute. The Council of *Spain*, for the *Indies*, has often propos'd to abandon them, by reason of the too great expence

expence of the Garrisons, that are necessary to be kept there : because they contribute to the Commerce that is driven with *China* and the *Molucco's*, his *Catholick Majesty* has thought fit to keep them. The *Islanders* are valiant, and defend their Freedoms in several places.

Lusson (otherwise *New-Castile*) is the greatest of all the *Philippine Islands*. The City of *Manilhe*, which gives its Name to the whole body of these *Islands*, is the abode of a Governour and an Archbishop. 'Tis small, but beautiful, and well fortified ; the two thirds of its compass are along a River , which carries Barks and the third part towards the Sea. Besides the *Spaniards* and *Indians*, it has many *Chineses*, who have taken refuge there, as in a Town where is the Magazine of one of the richest Commerces in the World. *Cavite*, two Leagues from the Town, is the principal Haven, secure from great winds, and defended by two Forts. The Bay is forty Leagues in compass ; where they have the conveniency of building great Galeons, but it is beaten by the Northern Winds ; the bottom is bad, and the entrance difficult. Here did the *Spaniards* detain a *French* Bishop, Titular of *Heliopolis*, to make him afterwards take a turn round the World, before that he return'd into *Europe* : from whence that Prelate is departed for the third time with the *Apostolical* Missions of the See of *Rome*. The Isle of *Mindanao*, was not subdued by the *Spaniards*, till a long while after that of *Lusson* : that of *Paragoya* obeys still their own King ; that of *Tendaye*, bears the Name of *Philippine*, as having been first discover'd ; *Cebu* and *Matan* are known, the first for
Magellan's

Magellan's arrival there, in the Year 1520; the last, for the death of the said *Magellan*. This was the first time, that the Voyage had been performed round the World; which was done in the Ship of this Captain, who had put himself into the Service of the King of *Castile*; for that the King of *Portugal*, whose Subject he was, had refus'd half a Ducate a Month, above his constant Pay. The *Spaniards*, who sail to the *Philippines*, do not go through our Hemisphere: They go thither by *Mexico*, and the *South-Sea*: For which reason they would fain comprehend these Islands, as well as the *Moluccoes*, in the bounds of their *West-Indies*, which they extend for that reason as far as *Malacca*.

The *Moluccoe Islands*.

There are five of these Isles, with the particular Name of the *Moluccoes*, in the head of several others, much greater, which receive from them their Name. These five Isles are very small, and in a situation near the Equinoctial Line, where it is unwholsom living, for those who go to settle themselves there. They have several peculiar Kings; the *Hollanders* have some Fortresses. In the last Age, *Charles* the Fifth, Emperour, sent *Magellan* to discover 'em; who, to arrive there, steer'd the Western Course, quite contrary to that which the Kings of *Portugal* had caus'd to be taken,

O

since

since they were engaged to the *Portugals*, who laid claim to 'em, as having been there by the common way, which was that of the East. The Government of these Islands, after that, was join'd to the *Manilbes*, and the Commerce of 'em was left to the *Portugals*. From hence are transported Nutmegs, Cloves, and Ginger. *Ternate*, the greatest of the five small Islands, is eight Leagues in circuit, and has a Mountain which casts forth fire: the others are *Tider*, very considerable, *Motir*, *Machian*, and *Bachian*.

The *Moluccoes* are good Soldiers, commonly of the *Mahometan* Religion. Besides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tider*, and *Bachian*, there are several others in the *Celebes* Islands, and in *Gilolo*. The King of *Macassar*, in the *Celebes*, has lately caused his City to be fortified. He has always given free entrance in his Ports to the Ships of strangers. In the Year 1661, he treated with the *Hollanders East-India* Company, and abandoned the *Portugals*. In the Year 1668, the *Hollanders* oblig'd him to trade with none but them, with exclusion to other Nations. The state of this Prince would be pretty temperate, if the heats were not insupportable in the day time. Formerly the Inhabitants of *Macassar* ate humane flesh; for which reason the Kings of the *Moluccoes*, and others of their neighbourhood, sent their Criminals thither. *Celebes* fertile in Rice, and the Land of *Papou* affords Gold, Amber-greese, and the Birds of Paradise.

Banda, the only Island in the World, which produces Nutmegs and Mace, is an Island towards the South of the *Moluccoes*, on the East
of

of that of *Amboyna*, with five or six other smaller Islands. It has a *Volcan*, or Mountain, which casts forth flames; which, in the Year 1615, spoil'd all the Artillery in the Island.

Amboyna, fruitful in Cloves, likewise on the South of the *Molucco's*, gives it Name to some other small neighbouring Islands. It was taken in the Year 1603, from the *Portugals*, by the *Hollanders*, who have at this day several Fortresses there. It's their best Establishment, next that of *Batavia*: They have treated with the Inhabitants of the Island, so as these last are oblig'd to receive no Commerce, but with the *Hollanders*.

Europe.

EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the World, is also one of the most considerable, if we respect either the Potency of its States, the great Number, Beauty, and excellent Polity of its Cities; its great Commerce, the goodness of its Air, and its prodigious Fertility. 'Twas *Europe*, that gave *Alexanders* and *Cæsars* to the Universe; that has had within its Boundaries, principal part of the *Roman* and *Grecian* Monarchies, and which at this day does send Colonies into other Parts of the World. For this reason, it seems to be represented with a Crown on its Head, when it is shewn under the form of a Woman. It lies in the North-West of our Continent, all in the Northern temperate Zone: This exempts it from the insupportable Heats, which reign in *Africk*, and which the most Southern Parts of *Asia* undergo. Its Air is equally mild, unless it be in its most Northern Countries. The Ground affords all manner of Grains and Fruits. Its Length, to take it from the *Cape St. Vincent*, towards the West of *Spain*, unto the Parts of *Muscovy*, bordering upon the Mouths of the River *Obi*, exceeds twelve hundred Leagues, or is about 3800 Miles.

Its

Its Breadth, that is to say, its Extent from the South to the North, from *Cape Mapatan*, in *Morea*, to the most Northern Promontory of *Norway*, is full eight hundred.

Toward the North, *Europe* has the Northern Ocean, call'd *Frozen*, by reason of its Ice; the Western, or *Atlantick* Ocean, towards the West; the *Mediterranean-Sea*, towards the South; and beyond that Sea, *Africa*. Now the Bounds, which towards the *Levant* separate it from *Asia*, in remounting the *Mediterranean-Sea*, towards the North, are as follow: 1. The *Archipelago*, or the *White*, otherwise *Ægean-Sea*. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, called the *Dardanelloes*, and an Arm of *St. George*, otherwise nam'd the *Hellespont*, two Miles broad. 3. The Sea of *Marmora*, otherwise *Propontis*. 4. The Streight of *Constantinople*, or the Chanel of the Greater Sea, otherwise the *Thracian-Bosphorus*. 5. The *Black* or *Major-Sea*, otherwise *Euxinus*. 6. The Streight of *Cassa*, or *Vospero*, otherwise the Mouth of *St. John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. 7. The *Limen*, or the Sea of *Zabaca* and *Tana*, formerly *Palus Meotidis*. 8. The River of *Don*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. A Line drawn from the most Eastern winding of the *Don*, unto the Northern Ocean, near *Obi*. Some draw this Line more towards the West, from the Sources of the *Don*, unto the *White-Sea*, which is in *Muscovy*, and make *Europe* very small: Others contain the Conquests of the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, which he made in the *Asiatick Tartary*. Not to confound the true Limits of *Asia* and *Europe* together, we may say, that both the

Czar, and the *Grand Seignior*, have Territories in each of those Great Parts of the World.

Europe is to be considered both in *Terra firma*, and in Islands, if we make the Numeration of its Parts according to their Situation, 1. We find, towards the West, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, three Hereditary Kingdoms. 2. Towards the South, three Regions belonging to divers Sovereigns; the first comprehends the Countries bordering upon *France*, which were almost all formerly part of *Gaule*, and whereof the greatest part has been reunited in our time in *France*, the *Low-Countries*, that is to say *Holland* and *Flanders*, *La Franche Compté*, *Suisseland*, and *Savoy*: The second of these Regions is *Italy*, and the third *Germany*. 3. Towards the North of *Europe*, there is *Denmark* and *Sueden*, Hereditary Kingdoms: *Norway* is added to the Crown of *Denmark*, as belonging to the same King. 4. Towards the East, are *Poland*, *Muscovy*, *Turky*, three of the Greatest States of *Europe*. Under the Name of *European Turkey*, is comprehended *Turky*, properly so taken, *Greece*, *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, lesser *Tartary*, the Republick of *Ragusa*. The Isles of *Europe* are in the Ocean, in the *Mediterranean*, in the *Baltick-Sea*. The Isles of the Ocean are *Great Britain*, which comprehends *England* and *Scotland*, *Ireland* and other that are smaller, all under the Name of *Britain*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and *Candia*, are the greatest of the *Mediterranean-Sea*. The Isles of the *Baltick* are not considerable, in respect of us.

The most renowned Mountains of *Europe*, are the *Pyrenees* and the *Alpes* towards the *Confines*, the *Cevennes* about the midst of *France*; *Sierra-Morena* in *Spain*, the *Apennine* in *Italy*, *Parnassus* in *Greece*, *Gravax* between *Poland* and *Hungary*, the *Riphees* in *Moscovy*, *Mount-Gibel*, otherwise call'd *Aetna*, in *Sicily*. Amongst the most considerable Rivers, there are the *Taro*, the *Guadiana*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Eber* in *Spain*: The *Po*, the *Tyber* in *Italy*: The *Seine*, *Loire*, *Garone*, *Rhofne* in *France*: The *Danube*, *Rhine*, *Elbe*, *Oder* in *Germany*: The *Vistule* and *Nieper* in *Poland*: The *Volga* and *Don* in *Moscovy*: The *Thames*, *Trent*, *Severn* in *England*: The *Tay* in *Scotland*: The *Shennon* in *Ireland*.

We may consider the State of *Europe* according to their Titles, without having regard to their Rank; and say, that there is the Patrimony of the Church: Two Empires, *Germany* and *Turky*: Seven Kingdoms, each with its King, who acknowledged yet no Superiors, *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Suedeland*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, this Elective: Eight Electorates, *Mayence*, *Treves*, *Cologne*, *Bohemia*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenbourg*, the *Palatinate*: One Arch-Duchy, which is *Austria*: Two Great Duchies, *Moscovy*, *Tuscany*: Six Duchies, besides those in the Empire, *Lorrain*, *Sarvoy*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Courland*: Four Principalities, which pay Homage to the *Turks*, *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, lesser *Tartary*: Seven Republicks, *Holland*, *Suisserland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, *St. Marin*, *Regusa*. A great number of Principalities, and Imperial Cities in *Germany*, enjoy Sovereignty

ty in their States, but owe Fealty to the Emperor.

The *Christian* Religion is the most received in *Europe*; for which reason some give it the Name of *Christendom*. By the Cares of the *Europeans*, the Faith has been Preached and Eſtabliſhed in *America*, *Africa* and *Aſia*. Beſides the *Roman Catholicks*, the *Proteſtants*, and the *Reformed*, there are in *Europe* ſeveral Sectaries, *Mahometans*, and *Idolaters* in ſome Countries of the *North*. The *Roman Catholick* Religion is, for the moſt part, where is uſ'd the *Latin* Tongue. The Schiſms, where they ſpeak the *Sclavonian*; *Proteſtantism*, where the *Teutonical* is in uſe. *Judaism*, wandering in moſt Parts of the World, is tolerated in ſome Cities: It has been particularly baniſh'd out of *France*, *Spain* and *Portugal*. Some who have undertaken to make the ſupputation of the Parts of the Earth Discover'd, according to the Religions that are receiv'd up and down, have ſaid, that if thoſe Parts were divided into thirty, *Chriſtianity* would have five of them, *Mahometanism* fix, and *Paganism* nineteen.

In *Europe* are reckon'd four Principal Tongues, the *Teutonical*, the *Latin*, the *Greek*, and the *Sclavonian*. The *Teutonical* is of three ſorts, *German*, in *Germany*; *Saxon*, in *England* and *Scotland*; *Daniſh*, in *Denmark*, in *Sueden*, *Norway* and *Ireland*. The *Latin* Tongue is receiv'd in *Italy*, *France* and *Spain*. The *Greek* was formerly of four ſorts, *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick*, *Æolick*. The *Sclavonian* is currant amongſt the *Sclavonians*, *Bohemians*, *Polanders*, *Moſcovites*. There are ſeven other leſs conſiderable Tongues, the *Albaneſe*, *Coffack*, *Hungarian*, *Finlandiſh*, *Iriſh*, *Britiſh* and

and *Biscain*. The *Cossack* has affinity with that of the lesser *Tartary*; the *Finlandish* is receiv'd in *Finland* and *Lapland*; the *British* in the Principality of *Wales*, and in *Britany* of *France*.

Amongst the Ancient People of *Europe*, the *Greeks* have won the Prize for Sciences, and the *Romans* for Arms: In the last Ages, its Western Nations have excell'd in Navigation.

The Present State of the Countries, Fortresses and other Places, which the Europeans stand Possess'd of in the East and West-Indies.

E*urope* at first had but two Nations, who in the last Age, and towards the end of the Age before, undertook, with success, Voyages of a long Course, and who afterwards sent Colonies into those Lands they had Discover'd, the *Spaniards* towards the *West*, the *Portugals* towards the *East*. They obtained from Pope *Alexander*, VI. a Donative of all the undiscover'd Lands. The other *Europeans* were not satisfied with the over-prodigious Liberality of this Sovereign Pontiff; the *English* share therein; the *French* and *Hollanders* were willing to have their share therein: Since which, there have been divers changes in several Places of those Countries; the Rigour, which the *Spaniards* and *Portugals* have used to exclude other Nations, having only promoted their own Destruction. The

The French have in Canada, 1. *Mont-real*, the three Rivers, *Québec*, *Tadoussac*, upon the Great River of *St. Laurence*: *Accadia*, *Port-Royal*, *St. John*, *Pemtaagoet*, near the Sea; the Isle of *Cap-Breton* in the Isle of *Terra-Nova*, *Plaisance*, the Bay of little *Niort*. 2. In the *Antilles* Islands, *St. Christopher's* in part, (the other part belonging to the English) *St. Bartholmew*, *St. Croix*, *St. Martin*, *Guadaloupe*, *la Desirce*, *Mary-Galant*, *Martinick*, *St. Alouise*, *Grenade*, the *Grenadins*: The *Tortuse* and several Colonies in the Western Part of the Island of *Hispaniola*, called *San-Domingo*. 3. In the *Terra-firma* of Southern America upon the Coast of *Guayana*, the Isle of *Cayenne*: The Colony of *Corou*, *Goonama*, *Gomaribo*. 4. The Commerce of the Coast of *Africa* upon the Rivers of *Senega*, of *Gambia*, at *Rufisque* near *Cap-Verd*, at *Grand-Sestre*, at *Ardre*, in several places of *Guinea*. 5. The Fort *Dauphin* in the Isle of *Madagascar*. The Isles of *St. Mary*, of *Bourbon*, of *Diego-Rois*. Countoirs or Staples at *Suratte*, at *Souali*, and other Places of the *Mogul*, Near *Nazul-Patan*, at *Rézapour*, at *Siam*, in the Kingdom of *Tunquim*; and in other Places.

The Spaniards possess the greatest and best Part of *America*, where they have a great number of Towns. 1. In the Northern America, *New-Spain*, the Isles of *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, (the French have settled themselves in the Western Part of *Hispaniola*) *Porto-rico*: *St. Augustin*, *St. Matthew* in *Florida*, a Part of new *Mexico*. 2. In Southern America, *la Castille d'or*, otherwise called *Terra-firma*, *Peru*, *Ghili*, *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Countries of *Tucuman* and *la Plata*:
The

The Isles of *Salomon* in the South Sea: 3. In the Coast of *Africa* upon the Ocean, *Larache*, the *Canary* Islands. 4. Towards the East, most of the *Philippine* Island, called *Manilhes*. They have a Part of the *Molucco* Islands; which they have abandoned, and the *Hollanders* have not failed to make advantage of their so doing.

The *Portuguese* have, 1. All the Coasts of *Brazil*, in *Southern America*, where are the *Capitanias* of *Pern*, *Maranhao*, *Giara*, *Rio-Grande*, *Paraibe*, *Tamaraca*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baia de Todos-os-Santos*, *los-Isleos*, *Porto-Seguro*, *Spiritu-Santo*, *Rio-Janeiro*, and *San-Vincente*: Towards the Mouth of the *Amazon*, the Places of *Estero*, *Gorduba*, *Gogemine*. 2. In *Africa*, *Mazagan* upon the Coast of the Kingdom of *Morocco*: Some Forts upon the River *St. Dominick*, a Branch of the *Niger*, upon the Coasts of *Guinea*, of *Congo*, of *Angola*; Habitations in the Isle of *St. Thomas*: The Isles *Terceres*, *Medera*, *Porto-Santo*, *Cap-Verd*, of the Prince, of *Fernando-Pao*, of *Annabon*. 3. Several Places in the *East-Indies*; in *Casreria*, the Castle of *Cofala*, the Village of *Sena*, a Factory with a small Fort at the Cape of *Corientes*, strong Houses of *Guama*, and on the Rivers of the Coast. In *Zanguebar*, the City and Castle of *Mozambick*, with the Fort of *St. Mark*: Factories and small Forts of *Angola* and *Quilimane*. The Castle of *Quiloa*, a Factory in the Isle *Monfia*. The Town and Castle of *Mambaxe*, the Castle of *Melinde*, with the Villages and Factories of *Pata* and *Am-paze*. The Traffick in all the Coast of *Africk*, from the Cape of *Good-Hope* to the *Red-Sea*; in the Isle *Zocotora*: at *Aden*, at *Fartach*, at *Bassora*.
In

In *Persia*, half of the Revenue of the Isle of *Baharem*, of *Congue*, the Traffick to *Bender-Rich*, to the *Cape de Jasques*. In the *India* of the *Mogul*, *Damaon* with the Forts of *St. Jeronimo*, *St. John*, *Kielme*, *Mahi*, *Tarampor* : *Bazaim* with the Isle *Salfete*, the Fort *Bandera*, called *Manora*, the Village of *Tana* Fortified with three Bastions, the Rock of *Afferim*. *Ougeli-bourg*, upon the *Ganges*: the Traffick to *Agra*, *Amedabat*, *Cambaya*, *Suratte*, *Baroche*, in *Bengala*. They have in *Decan Chaul*, the Forts of *Morro*, of *Cananga*, the Village of *Massagan*. *Goa* with its Fortresses and Dependencies in the Land of the *Bardes*, and in the Isle *Salfete*. Upon the Coast of *China*, *Macao*. In the Isle of *Solor*, the Village and Fort of *Larentock*. The Traffick into *Persia*, *Golconda*, *Ara-can*, *Pegu* ; at *Tanazerin*, *Ligor*, *Odia*, *Cambodia* ; in the Isle of *Timor*.

The *English* have extraordinarily augmented their Dominions in *America* ; they have in Northern *America*, *New-England*, *Trinity-Bay*, little *Plaisance*, in the Isle of *Terra-Nova* : *Virginia*, the *Bermudoes* Island, *New-York* ; the Fort of *Orange*, &c. Some Colonies in *Florida*, at *Cap-faire* ; *la Ciguatee*, and other *Lucca*-Islands. At the *Antilles* Isles, the *Barbadoes*, which are *Barbada*, *Barboudu*, *Anguille*, *St. Christophers* in part, (the other part belonging to the *French*) *Montserrat*, *Nieves*, otherwise *Mewvis*, *Antego*, *la Dominique*, *St. Vincent* in part ; the Isle of *St. Catharine*, called *Providence* : the Isle of *Jamaica*, that of *Trinity* ; *St. Pointe*, and other Colonies at *Surinam*, at *Maroni*, at *Sinamari*, &c. In *Africa*, *Tangier*, near the Streights ; the Fort of *St. An-*

St. Andre, in the River of *Gambia*; *San-Felippe*, towards the River *St. Dominique*; *Tagrin*, *Madrebomba*, *Takorari*, *Cabo-Corso*, *Eniacham*, or *Naschange*, and other Places of *Guinea*. A Fort in the Isle of *St. Helena*; *Maderaspatan*, upon the Coast of *Coromondel*; the Isles *Bambain*, *Angedive*, *Pouleron*: A Hall, or Lodge, wherein they have a President at *Suratte*. Factories at *Ispaham*, at *Gombru*, where they have half the Revenue; At *Agra*, at *Amedabat*, at *Cambaya*, at *Brodra*, at *Baroche*, at *Surat*, at *Dabul*, at *Pettaoli*, at *Masulipatan*, at *Balazor* in *Bengala*, at *Ougeh*: In *Siam*, at *Camboia*; at *Tunkin*, in the Island *Formosa*.

The *Hollanders* have been dispossess'd of their *New-Holland* in *America*, where they have still the Isles of *St. Eustache*, of *Saba*, of *Curasao*, of *Tobago*; the City of *Goro*, in *Terra firma*; the Colonies of *Boron*, *Esquib*, *Brebice*, *Aperwaqua*, and others upon the Coast of *Guayana*. In *Africa*, *Arquin*, *Gorea* towards *Cap-Verde*, where they have a Fort, with Factories at *Rufisque*, at *Porto-d'Al*, at *Joal*: *St. George de la Mine*, the Fort of *Nassau*, or *Moure*, *Cormentin*, *Axime*, *Botrou*, in *Guinea*, upon the *Golden Coast*: several Forts in *Congo*. Near the *Cape of Good Hope*, at *Tafel-bay*, or *Table-bay*, two Forts. On the East of the Isle of *Madagascar*, the Island *Mauritius*. In the Coast of *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, *Cananor*, *Cran-ganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulam*. In the Coast of *Coromandel*, *Tuticorin*, *Nigapatan*, *Karkalle*, *Guelderland*, near *Pallecate*. In the *Peninsula* of *India Extra Gangem*, *Malacca*, with the Ports, the Isles, and Fortresses, which depend on it. In the Isle of *Ceylan*,

Ceylan, Negombo, Colombo, Galle, Batiale, Trin-
quilemale, Jassanatapan; a Fortres in the Isle of
Manar. In the Isle of Java, Jacatra, call'd Bata-
wia, with its Dependencies: the Island Bima;
part of the Moluccoe Islands; namely, in Ternate,
Tacomma, Talucco, Malaya: In Motir, the Fort of
Nassau: In Machian, Tassaso, Tabillola, Nassaquia,
otherwise Nahaca, Maurice; In Bachian, Gram-
madoure, Loboua: In Gilolo, Sabou, Goma: In the
Isle of Amboina, Goubella, Lovio: In the Isles of
Banda, Nassau; Belgique, in that of Nera: Re-
venge, in that of Powleway. In the Isle of Solor,
the Fort Henry, the Fort Joupandam, otherwise
called Rotterdam, in the City of Macassar: The
Isles Sapo and Boton, near Macassar: A Fort in
that of Timor. Part of the Terra Australis, which
they have called New Holland, where are the
Carpentaria, the Lands of Witz, of Endracht,
otherwise called Concord, of Edels, Leurvin, of
Muitz. Several Factories in Persia, at Gombrou, at
Congue, at Ispahan; in the Dominions of the Mo-
gul, at Agra, Amedabat, Gambaia, Baroche, Surate,
Ongei, Gayumbasar, Deca, Patena, Pipilipatan. In
Decan, at Fingerla. In Coromondel, at Tenegapatan.
In Golconda, at Golconda, Mazulipatan, Palicot,
Datscheron, and Bincola-patan. In Pegu, at Arva,
and Siriam. In Siam, at Odia. In the Isle of
Sumatra, at Ticou, Piaman, Indapour, Gellebar,
Jambi, and Palimbam. In the Isle of Java, at
Bantam, and Japara; In the Isles of Celebes, at
Manado: At Macasar. The Traffick in the Isle
Zocotora. On the Coast of Arabia, at Mocha,
Aden; and Fortach. In the Isles of Larck, of
Kesem near Ormus. At Porca, and in most of the
places

places of *Malabar*. In *Bisnagar*, at *Ornixa*; in *Aracan*; in *Pegu*: at *Tanasserim*, *Pera*, *Ihor*, *Paham*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Bordelong*, and *Ligor*; in *Tunquim*, at *Ghincheo*, and other Places of *Ghina*; at *Rima*, in the Isle of *Borneo*. To the Exclusion of other Nations, they pretend to the Traffick on the Eastern Coast of *Sumatra*, of *Japan*, in the Isles of *Amboina*, and *Balli*, and *Bima* in the Isle *Cambaua*. They stand no longer possess'd of the Island of *Formosa*, which favour'd them in their Commerce of *Japan*; the *Chineses* having expell'd them thence.

The *Suedes* have establish'd in Northern *America*, Colonies under the Name of *New-Sueden*, *Christiana*, *Gothembourg*, *Ensimbourg*.

The *Danes* have some Territories in each of the *Indies*. They have *New-Denmark*, towards the North of *America*; the Fortress of *Fredericksbourg*, of three Bastions, which Commands at *Cabo-Corso*, and the Castle of *Christiansbourg*, in *Guinea*. *Krankebar*, called *Tranga-bay*, and *Dansbourg*, on the Coast of *Coremondel*.

The

*The Courses the Europeans steer towards
the West-Indies.*

Mariners that sail upon the Ocean, teach us, that the Winds, which commonly blow in the Torrid Zone, are called Brizes, and General Winds; that those Winds are from the East to the West, according to the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, which (as some are pleas'd to say) makes the Sea to move after the same manner. The Winds they have commonly, from thirty Degrees of Northern Latitude, are Winds from West South-West to East. Upon the Seas, towards the Poles, the Winds are not regular. It is the bus'ness of Pilots, to choose Seasons fit for Navigation; to know, by Experience, the Flats, the Currents, or Ledges, of the Places where they are to go; to know the Quality and the Condition of their Ships; to observe the Wind well, that they may shorten their Course, when they point their Chart; finally, to have regard to the Variation of the Compass, which is not always the same in one and the same Place.

We call *America* the *West-Indies*; the *Spaniards* have made the most Voyages thither. Their ancient Course was to go first of all into *Great Canary*, or into *Gomera*; to sail towards the South or the South-East, there to take advantage of Monsoons, or General Winds of the Torrid Zone, which carried them to *Guadaloupe*, where they met with good Water. Now adays, be-
cause

cause they have two Fleets, the one for *New Spain*, the other, which is call'd the *Gallions*, for the *Tera firma*, after having steered much the same Course, these Fleets divide themselves at their departure from the most Eastern of the *Antilles Islands*: that of *New Spain* makes for the *Cape St. Anthony*, in the Western part of the Isle of *Cuba*, and then gets to the Port of *Vera Cruz*, by a Northernly Course in Winter, and by a Southern Course in Summer. From thence the Merchants go by Land to the City of *los Angeles*, and to *Mexico*. The Port of *Vera Cruz* is defend-
ed by a Fortress, it is much more so by the Flats and Rocks which are at its Entrance. About three Months time is spent in the way from *Spain* to *Vera Cruz*. The Ships, which are bound for the *Honduras* and *Guatemala*, after having sail'd South of the Isle of *Hispaniola*, steer to the North of *Jamaica*, and disembark at *Truxilla*, or at the *Golfo Dulce*, which are places of the Province of *Honduras*. Those who go to the *Manilbes*, after being arriv'd in the City of *Mexico*, go and embark at the Port of *Acapulco*, or in that of *Natividad*, both upon the South-Sea. They bring from the *Manilbes* much Riches, and far more precious Merchandizes, than those which are carried from *Europe* to *Mexico*. The Port of *Acapulco* is spacious, sheltered from Winds, defend-
ed with a Castle, and about fourscore Leagues distant from the City of *Mexico*, which sends its Merchandizes upon Mules.

The Fleet of *Cartagena*, after having pass'd in sight of the Islands, steers its Course towards *Cartagena*, where it disembarks for the new
P King-

Kingdom of *Granada*. The Ships destin'd for *Pera*, go to *Porto Belo*, where they discharge the Merchandizes of *Europe*, that are carried by land to *Panama*; or else, for a good space of the way, by the River of *Ghagre*, which lies in the *Isthmus* of the two *America's*. At *Panama* those Merchandizes are embark'd for *Lima*, or *Arica*, the nearest Sea-Port to *Potosi*. This rich Commerce has been much endammaged for these late Years by the *Free-booters* and *Boucaniers*, Corsairs of the *American* Islands.

To return into *Europe*, these Fleets assemble all at the *Havana*, in the Isle of *Guba*, the best Harbour of the *West-Indies*: 'Tis very Commodious, and defended with three Castles. From thence they steer along the Chanel of *Bahama*, and after, having ranged the Coasts, they pass by the South of the *Tercera's* in Winter, by the North of the same Islands in Summer, for the kenning either the Cape of *Finis-terra*, or that of *St. Vincent*, and after that, make for the Port of *Cadiz*, or that of *St. Mary*, as they did formerly to that of *St. Lucar*. The ancient way they took in their return was, at the departure from *Cartagena*, and from *St. Martha*, to pass to the West of the Isle *Hispaniola*, to the East of *Jamaica* and *Guba*, to get loose from all the *Antilles*, by the Chanel between *Mayaguana* and the *Gaiques*, for the getting into the main Ocean, and have there the Conveniency of the East Winds. The *Spaniards* can no longer, with safety, steer this Course; the *English* remaining Masters of *Jamaica*, the *French* of *Tortue*, and several Colonies in the Western part of *Hispaniola*.

The

The *French*, who are bound for the *West-Indies*, steer their Course either towards *Canada*, or towards the *Antilles*, or towards *Gayene* and the *Terra firma*, which is near it. When they go to *Canada*, they make a Traverse of about seven hundred Leagues through the Ocean, pass to the North, or to the South, of *New-found-land*, and so to the great River. If they go to the *Antilles*, or to *Gayene*, they go and ken the *Canaries*, and then steer their way Southwards, until that in the *Torrid Zone* they have the conveniency of the Eastern Winds, which they fail not to meet with there.

The Courses which the Europeans Steer in their Way to the East-Indies.

Under the Name of the *East-Indies*, we understand the Coasts of *Africa* and *Asia*, with all the *Islands* and *Peninsula's* of our Hemisphere, which are in the *Indian Sea*, beyond the Cape of *Good Hope*. The several Companies of *Europe*, establish'd for Commerce, have extended or drawn back, suitably to their interest, the Lines of the *Meridians*, which include the Lands contain'd in that space, and have, for that purpose, Charts to their advantage, enlarging thereby the Countries which fell to their share.

Most of the Countries of the *East-Indies* are the finest, the most delicious, and, without contradiction, the richest of the whole World. The

Europeans, who go by Sea, have sought out all imaginable ways to get thither with ease, which the *Portugals* happily effected in the foregoing Age: the *Hollanders* have rendred themselves so powerful in those Parts, in our time, that they would fain play there the Masters of Commerce: But the *English* thought fitting to share with 'em in it: And the *French* have shewn; what a willing mind they have that way, if they had but all the Qualities necessary for such like Enterprizes.

The *Portugal* Tongue is in use upon the Coasts of the *East-Indies*: When the People return into the *East-Indies*, through the Dominions of the *Turk*, they lay aside that Tongue at *Bagdad*, to make use of *Lingua Franca*, which is *Turkish*, and a corrupted *Italian*.

The *French*, at their going out of the Ports of *France*, steer towards the South-East, unto the heighth of Cape *Finis-Terra* in *Spain*. Thence they go Southerly, passing into the East, and in sight of the Isle of *Madera*, or much rather to the East of that of *Porto-Santo*; They come in ken of the Isle of *Palma*, one of the *Canaries*, when they are about ten Leagues Westward. They pass also sometimes between *Teneriff*, and the great *Canary*; then they must carefully avoid the Flat of the *Savages*, to the South of *Porto-Santo*: there are several small Islands considered as a Bank, because they are environ'd with Rocks. Afterwards they still steer their Course towards the South, and pass between the Isles of *Cape-Verd*, and the *Terra firma* of *Africk*, about thirty or forty Leagues East

East of those Islands. They do not approach nearer than a hundred Leagues to the Coast of *Guinea*, by reason the Currents of the Sea bear thither, and that there are troublesome Calms; nor do they come nearer the Coast of *Brasil*, than they do that of *Guinea*, for the avoiding the *Abrolhes*, which begin towards the Isle *St. Catharina*; if they did otherwise, they would find themselves obliged to return into *Europe*. They steer a middle Course between the Isle of *Ascension*, and that of *Trinity*, which are at twenty Degrees of Southern Latitude. After which, they go towards the South-East, until that in thirty two Degrees of the same Southern Latitude, they be on the North of the Isles of *Tristan de Cunha*, which they dare not come near, because the Sea is commonly very high there: these Islands are seven in Number, and one of 'em is much greater than the rest. By steering after that, East South-East, they meet with the signs of the Cape of *Good-Hope*, which are of a green Herb, called *Sargass*, and of *Trombes*, which are pieces of Reeds, of three or four Foot in length, as thick as a Man's arm, lying upon the Water with their Roots. They are used to pass to such a distance to the Cape des *Aiguilles*, that they can sound the Bank, which is in the South of it. From thence they go Eastward, and then North-East, to arrive at *Madagascar*. In the above-mentioned Course, they stay some time at the *Canary-Islands*, or in those of *Cape Verde*; formerly at *Cape Blank*, *Rufisque*, in the Isles of the *Idols*, at *Tagrin*, or in the Bay of *Saldagna*, upon the Coast of *Africa*, according to their

Occasions and Occurrences. The Bay of *Sal-daigna*, which is seven or eight Leagues in Length, and two or three in Breadth, has good Anchorage; it looks like a Lake, and it has good shelter about, from five or six small Islands which are there.

The Return into *France*, is performed after another manner than the way they go from thence, by reason of the General Winds which reign from the East West-wardly in the *Torrid Zone*, as we have said. After having doubled the Cape of *Good-Hope*, and been some hundred Leagues to the East, they pursue the Course North North-East, unto the sixteenth Degree of Southern Latitude; from whence, they go directly West to ken the Island of *St. Helena*, where they are used to refresh themselves: the *English* have made there a Fort some few Years since. From the Isle of *St. Helena*, they go to the Isle of *Ascension*, where they have the conveniency of Fishing for *Tortoise*; and then still towards the North-East, until they come to the height of *France*. In their Return, when they are somewhat on this side the Line, they leave the *Paneda* of *St. Peter* on the left: After that, they leave the Isles of *Cape-Verd* on the right, as well as the *Tercera's*, and are very cautious of approaching the *Abrolhes*, which lye on the West of those Islands.

The *Portugals* go to the *East-Indies*, by the South of the Cape of *Good-Hope*; their Navigation into the *Indian Sea* is regulated by certain Seasons, and the Winds they call *Muessons*. After having doubled that famous Cape, they bend their Course for *Goa*, between the firm Land of
Africa,

Africa, and the Island *Madagascar*, to the East or to the West of the Shores of *India*. They go to refresh themselves at *Mozambick*, and pass between the Isles *Comorro*, and *Juan-Miz*; then, still to the North-East, unto the sixteenth Degree of Northern Latitude, in the Distance of about a hundred Leagues from the Desert Coast. At length they steer directly East for *Goa*.

When they go from *Goa* to *Macao*, they make Sail along *Malabar* towards the Cape of *Comorin*; South of *Ceilan*, and of all the Southern Islands; They pass through the Streights which are near the Island *Galli*, and Sail along *Macasar* and the *Manilhes*, unto *Macao*. This they do not without great Inconveniencies; and they take that great Circuit, because the *Hollanders* hinder them from passing between the Streights of *Malacca* and *Sunda*, nay, and often scout em towards *Cochin*, and at the Point of *Galle* upon the Coast of the Isle of *Ceilan*. The Navigation from *Macao* to *Japan* is about twenty days.

In their return, at their Departure from *Goa*, they pass by the Cape to the West, about a hundred and fifty Leagues, and come in ken of the Desert Coast of *Africa*, and in sight of Land, and get to *Mozambick*, making Sail between the Isle of *Madagascar* and the Shores of *India*: they Coast along the Land of *Natal*, where the Currents are commonly from the North-East to the South-West, and where the Navigation is very dangerous. After which, they return into *Portugal* by the Cape of *Good-Hope*, following the above-mention'd Course.

The Course the *Hollanders* often take to the *East-Indies* is by the South of the Cape of *Good-Hope*. They go thither sometimes through the *Streights of le Maire* and *Brovers*. They take that way by reason of the Winds motion of the Water, which they have then favourable in Sailing towards the West, and because commonly they spend less time, and lose fewer Men in this than in the other way. When by the South of *Africa*, they go and double the Cape of *Good-Hope*, they after touch at the Bay they call *Tafel-Bay*. This Bay is a commodious Retreat for Ships; they can Anchor there, with all safety, at six or eight Fathom Water, and shelter themselves from the Storms, which are very frequent in those Parts. The Air is healthful; they find all sorts of Refreshment, excellent Water; the Access to it so easie, that they can take in fresh Water without any trouble. For these considerations, the *Hollanders* made an Establishment there some years since, and no longer content themselves, as they formerly did, with leaving Letters there for their Country-men, that might come to pass that way. The Mountain of *Tafel-Bay* is esteemed thirteen hundred and fifty Foot high. Those *Hollanders*, who do not stop at *Tafel-Bay*, make for *Mauritius-Island*, otherwise *Swan-Island*. This Island has, in its Southern part, a Port between the Flats, wherein above fifty great Ships may ride safe under the shelter of a Fort built in the Year 1640. From thence, between divers Flats, they make for the Chanel of *Mamale*, or that of *Malique*; and in this last Course, they have favourable Currents.

For

For their way towards *Malacca*; whether that they go from *Mauritius* Island, or from *Cochin*, they pass by the Islands of *Nicobar*, North of the Isle of *Sumatra*; and leave the Isle of *Pulo-Lada* on the left, otherwise called the Isle of *Pepper*, of about twenty Leagues in compass. They return into *Holland* after the same manner as do other *Europeans*.

Other Tracts and Ways to the East-Indies.

THE People, who inhabit along the *Mediterranean* Sea, designing for the *East-Indies*, go to *Alexandretta*, to *Aleppo* and *Bir*, which is four small days Journey from thence. There are Caravans from *Aleppo* to *Erzerum*, to *Ertvan*, to *Tauris*. At *Bir*, they Embark upon the *Euphrates* to go in ten days to *Rousvania*, from thence, by Camels, to *Bagdad*, and then by the *Tigris* to *Bassora*. They may go by Water from *Rousvania* to *Bassora* in small Barks, from *Bassora* to *El-Gatif* in eight days: the Navigation is not very commodious upon the *Euphrates* and the *Tigris*, by reason of the Numbers of Mills they meet with upon those Rivers. Sometimes they go through the Desert to go to those two Cities, from whence they go to *Ispahan* and to *Agra* by Caravans; or else, after being Embark'd upon the *Tigris*, they go to *Congue* and *Gombru* near *Ormus*, by the Sea *El-Gatif*; and into the *East-Indies* by the Ocean. The Customs of the *Turk*
and

and *Persian* gain very much by the Merchandizes, which take this way. The Carriage from *Bagdad* to *Bassora* is very easie and pleasant; in the Barks, which go that way, they sometimes make use of Sails, and sometimes Oars; often do they let themselves be carried along by the Current and Stream of the Water, so as they only Steer. The River, which the *Arabians* of the Neighbourhood call *Chat* or *Xat*, as they do the other Great Rivers, is two Miles in Breadth, and about six Fathom deep. It is something like the *Rhofne* in *France*, less rapid, and more abounding in Fish; its Water, tho' somewhat brackish, is nevertheless mighty good to drink: It forms several Branches, because that the Land is low there, and sandy.

In the Way they take to *China*, through the Territories of the *Levant*, they are to be at *Aleppo* towards the End of the Month *August*, for to take there, in *September*, the Conveniency of the Caravans, which bring them, in *November*, to *Bagdad*. From *Bagdad* they are ten days in going to *Bassora*: twelve in going from *Bassora* to *Gombro*, where they almost daily meet with Conveniencies in Barks called *Tranquins*. In *January* and *February* the *Musson* stands right for *Surat*, where they commonly Embark upon *English* Ships or *Moorish* Vessels, which go that Voyage in five and twenty days. This way is look'd upon as much the same with that from *Marseilles* to *Alexandretta*. At *Surat* they take their Way by Land, spend therein forty small days Journies, as far as *Mazalpatan*, a City upon the Gulph of *Bengala*, and this about the Month of *March*. From

From *Mazulpatan* they go to *Tanazarin* by Sea : from thence to *Sian*, from *Sian* to *China* in all Seasons. This way did the three *French* Bishops go, who were Missionaries into *China*.

They make mention of another way to *China*, thro' *Candahar*, *Agra*, *Pathna*, *Niepal*, *Pitan*, &c. this way is gone by Land ; no Inn to be found, few Villages, great Desarts, hideous Mountains, where they make use of great Goats to carry their things. There are also some of those Mountains so steep, that to pass them, they are forc'd to wrap themselves up in Carpets, and put themselves into the hands of certain People, who lay you upon their Shoulders to carry you through those difficult Places.

Those, who dwell upon the Shore of the *Black-Sea*, remount the *Faze*, get to *Arais*, the *Caspian-Sea*, *Albiamu* ; from whence they go by Land to the *Indus*, or the *Ganges* : those Rivers carry them to the Ocean. *Nicanor*, King of *Syria*, had projected to joyn *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Caspian-Sea*. The *Genoueses* have, a long while, held the City of *Cassa* for the maintaining this Commerce. There is, for those of those Parts, another way by *Trebrizond*, *Erzerum* and the *Euphrates*, which lead to *Bir* ; from thence, as we have said, into the Sea of the *Indies*. The *Moscovites* have the Conveniency of the *Volga*, the *Caspian-Sea*, *Albiamu*, and the *Indies* : For to return into the City of *Mosco*, they go up the *Volga*, *Orea*, and the *Moscow*.

These are the common ways, that are taken for the going to the *East-Indies*, and which now render that Country as famous, as did formerly the

the Military Expeditions of *Bacchus* and *Alexander* the Great. Now follow those which have since, with great care, been sought out for the same Design.

The *Romans* went to *Alexandria* of *Egypt*, ascended the *Nile* as far as *Coptos*, now *Cana*; and by Land went to *Berenice*, which is *Goffir*, where they had the Conveniency of the *Red-Sea* and the Ocean. Under the Soldans of *Egypt*, *Sues* and *Arden* were the Magazines of the *Indian* Merchandizes, which were Transported to *Cairo* by means of the *Nile*; then they had in *Europe* fresher Spices than they have now, the *Venetians* and *Genoveses* brought them thither by the *Mediterranean-Sea*.

France.

THE Kingdom of *France* is, at this day, one of the most flourishing States of *Christendom*, in the midst of the Northern Temperate Zone, where its People breath a very favourable Air. The *French* call it the Eye and Pearl of the World; and say, that it is to *Europe* what *Europe* is to other Parts of the Earth: it is Rich, Fertile, very Populous, there being reckoned above four thousand good Towns in it. It's above two hundred and twenty Leagues in Length, and full as many in Breadth. The *Frenchmen* value most of their Towns to be worth Provinces, their Provinces to be worth Kingdoms. Their Corn, Wine, Salt and Linnen, do very much enrich the Inhabitants.

Franco

France was formerly known under the Name of *Gaul*, which was carried into several Places of *Europe*, nay, into *Asia*, when the *Gauls* made War in that Part of the World. The extent of *Gaul* hath been divers. The *French* may well boast, that this King's Conquests have not been bounded either by the *Rhine*, or the *Ocean*, or the *Pyrenees*, or the *Alps*. The Crown is Hereditary; and, according to the *Salique Law*, the Female never succeeds upon the Throne. The *French* King's eldest Son is called the *Dauphin*. This Monarchy is said to have subsisted since the Year 420. The three Royal Races of *Merovers*, *Charlemagne*, *Hugh Caper*, have furnished it with sixty five Kings. Amongst other Titles, its Princes take upon them that of *Most Christian*, and *Eldest Son of the Church*. They pretend to Precedence before all other Kings, upon a Pretext of being the most Noble and the Most Ancient of *Europe*. Their Arms are *Azure*, with three *Flower-de-luces d'Or*, since *Charles IX*.

The Kingdom is composed of three Orders or States, the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Estate. There are reckoned seventeen Arch-Bishopricks, a hundred and six Bishopricks, besides the Arch-Bishopricks of *Gambray*, *Besancon*, the Bishopricks of *Arras*, *St. Omar*, *Tournay*, *Ipres*, *Perpignan*; sixteen Abbies, Heads of the Order, or of the Congregation: about fifty thousand Curates, besides other Ecclesiastical Dignities: several General and Particular Governments: Thirty two great Provinces: Twelve ancient Peerages, several of new Creation. A great number of Principalities, Duchies, Marquises, Coun-

Counties, Baronies, and other Lordships: Eleven Parliaments, besides those of the Conquer'd Countries, eight Chambers of Accounts, twenty two Generalities.

There are four Principal Rivers, the *Seine*, whose Water is esteem'd the strongest in the World, and more healthful to drink than that of Fountains; the *Loire*, the King of the French Rivers; the *Garonne*, the most Navigable; the *Rhone*, the most Rapid.

Several Divisions are made of *France*, which regard the Church, the Nobility, the Justice, and the Finances. It is sufficient to say here, that the States-General of the Kingdom were held in the Year 1614. that then all the Provinces appear'd under twelve Great Governments; four of those Governments are towards the North, the *Seine*, and the Rivers which fall into it, *Picardy*, *Normandy*, the Isle of *France* and *Champaign*. Four towards the Midst, near the *Loire*, *Britany*, *Orleans*, *Burgundy*, and *Lyonnois*. The four others, towards the South, and near the *Garonne* or the *Rhone*, *Guyenne*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, *Provence*. With *Orleans* they then conjoyned *le Mains*, *le Perche*, *la Beauce*, on this side the River of *Loire*; *Nivernois*, *Tourain*, *Anjoy*, above the said River; beyond it, *Poitou*, *Angoumois*, *Berri*. *Burgundy* had *la Bresse*, as it has still at present. Under *Lyonnois*, were *Lyonnois*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnois*, *la Marche*. In *Guyenne* was *Bearne*, *Gascogne*, true *Guyenne* beyond the *Garonne*; and on this side *Saintogne*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Querci*, *Rouergue*. Then, as well as now, *Languedoc* comprehended *Cevenes*. The other great Governments are not sub-

subdivided into great Provinces. Now follow the Capital Cities, according to that Distribution, *Amiens, Rouen, Paris, Troyes, Rennes, Mans, Nogent-le-Retrou, Orleans, Nevers, Tours, Angers, Poitiers, Angoulême, Bourges, Dijon, Bourg-en-Bresse, Lyon, Clermont, Moulins, Gueret, Pau, Auch, Bourdeaux, Saintes, Périgueux, Limoges, Cahors, Rodes, Toulouse, Viviers, Grenoble, and Aix.*

Spain.

S*Spain* is a Great *Peninsula*, two hundred Leagues in Length, and the same in Breadth, in the most Western part of *Europe*, betwixt the ninth and twenty fourth Degree of Longitude, and between thirty five Degrees and a half, and forty Degrees and a half of Northern Latitude. This *Peninsula* is upon the Ocean, and upon the *Mediterranean-Sea*; towards the North-East, it borders upon *France*, for the Space of above a hundred Leagues, the *Pyrenean Mountains* between both.

Several things concur to the making *Spain* thinly inhabited; its Fertility, Mountains, the Barrenness of its Women, the Banishment of the Moors, of whom above eight hundred thousand were constrain'd to depart thence, in the Year 1610, the great Number of Persons that are sent to Colonies, and the Wars abroad. From whence it proceeds, that never above seven thousand natural *Spaniards* were ever seen together in any Army. The Heat reigns there more than the Cold;

Cold; those Provinces which lye South-East, are more fertile than the rest. The Mountains without Trees, and the mighty Rocks are there called *Sierra*. This Country has but Scarcity of Corn, but abounds with the strongest Wines, the most delicious Fruits, and the sweetest Oyls of *Europe*. The Gold and Silver, which is brought into *Spain* from *America*, is very capable of purchasing it all the other Conveniencies of Life. In the Year 1618. it was verified, that since the first Discovery of this New World by *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* had drawn from thence above fifteen hundred thirty six Millions of Gold. These are immense Sums, but, as the Traders of *Europe* have the best share in them, they have not enrich'd *Spain*, proportionably to what it has been weakned by the Colonies, that have been sent thither. Moreover, the Necessity of having foreign Commodities, drains and exhausts the better part of those Riches. This made *Henry IV.* of *France* say, *That the Spanish Pistols spoke their Riches in their own Dominions, but, carried elsewhere, did but shew their Poverty.* Mines there are of Copper, Quick-silver, Lead, Iron, and Salt, in *Spain*: those of Gold and Silver have been spared, since they have had the Conveniency of those of *America*. The Horses of this Region are generally in Esteem, those of *Andalusia* above all others; yet they travel commonly in this Country upon Mules and Asses, by reason of the Mountains.

No Prince whatsoever has so much Land, as the King of *Spain*: He may, with justice, style himself the greatest Territorian of the Universe,

if I may use that Term. True it is, that his Dominions lye separated from one another, and dispers'd in the four Parts of the World. Some of his Predecessors have boasted, that the Sun never set in their Dominions, and that the Extent of their Territories was only to be measured by the Course of that Planet. In some Letters, which the Kings of *Persia* have address'd to them in the foregoing Age, there is, *To the King, who has the Sun for a Hat*. Among other Titles, they wear that of *Catholick*, particularly since *Ferdinand V.* and that of the King of *Spains*; they have taken up this last but of late Years. These following are those which *Philip IV.* took in the *Plein-pouvoir*, which he gave in the Year 1659, to *Don Lewis de Haro*, for the treating of a Peace between *France* and *Spain*. *Dom Philip*, by the Grace of God, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, the two *Sicilies*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, (this Title was left out in the *Plein-pouvoirs*, of the Peace of *Nimmeghen*) *Navarre*, *Grenada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Galicia*, *Maillorca*, *Seville*, *Sardaigna*, *Cordova*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, the *Algarbes*, *Algezire*, *Gibraltar*, the *Ganary Islands*, the *East and West-Indies*, the *Islands and Terra firma* of the *Ocean-Sea*, *Arch-Duke* of *Austria*, *Duke* of *Burgundy*, which is no longer allow'd him by the *French King*, since the Cession of the *Franche Compte*) *Brabant*, *Milan*, *Count* of *Hapsbourg*, *Flanders*, *Tirol*, *Barcellona*, *Lord* of *Biscay*, and *Malines*.

The principal Order of Knighthood, in *Spain*, is that of the *Golden Fleece*, the others are those of *St. James*, of *Calatrava*, of *Alcantara*, and *Montese*: the Kings of *Spain* have attributed to

Q

them.

themselves great Masterships and Jurisdictions of 'em, under the Name of Perpetual Administrators. There are, moreover, above fourscore *Grandees*, who are much the same with the Dukes and Peers of *England*; this Dignity of *Grandee* is settled upon Lands, and falls to Females.

The *Spaniards* esteem Arts as dishonourable; upon which account most of their Artificers are strangers. They have always maintain'd the Reputation, of being Faithful and Loyal to their Prince; they are slow in their Resolutions, and their Tedioufness and Procrastination makes them often lose good Occasions. Some of 'em have the Vanity to say, That their Country furnishes the World with Generals of Armies; That God spoke to *Moses*, upon Mount *Sinai*, in the *Castilian* Tongue; That the Lord of the Universe must be a *Spaniard* born, and other such great Words.

Spain, sometimes called *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, *Mus-Arabia*, was subject to strangers during a long while: the *Celtæ*, *Rhodiots*, *Phenicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Suabians*, *Goths*, and the *Moors*, have commanded and domineer'd there, over all, or in some Parts. Its first Division was into two Parts; the one on this side, the other on that side the *Ebre*, which then bounded the Empires of *Rome* and *Carthage*; since, what has been called *Uterior Hispania* has only comprehended *Bætica* and *Lusitania*. In each part the *Romans* establish'd fourteen Convents or Benches of Justice. During the Decay and Fall of the Domination of the *Moors*, there arose five Kingdoms, *Leon* with *Castile*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Portugal*,

gal, and *Granada*. After which, the whole Country fell under the Sway of the King of *Castile*, the King of *Portugal*, and the King of *Arragon*. It is principally by these three Titles, that the King of *Spain* has possess'd all his States, wherein are eight Vice-Roy-ships. In our time the King of *Castile* has been a peaceable Possessor of all these Kingdoms, tho', that since *Pelagius*, the Succession of these Kingdoms has fallen ten times upon Females: In the Year 1640, *Portugal* proclaim'd the Duke of *Braganza* King.

The principal Rivers of *Spain*, are the *Douere*, abounding in Fish; the *Tagus*, renowned for its golden Sands; *Guadiana*, which is said to run under Ground; *Guadalquiber* is the deepest; *Iberus*, famous for its Name: All of them have their Source in *Castile*, and are not Navigable, like many Rivers in other Countries. *Guadiana* has given the *Spaniards* occasion to say, That their Land affords the richest Bridge upon Earth; that it daily feeds above ten thousand Cattel, and that a great Army may march over it in Battalia: the Ancients seem to have admirably well called this River *Anas*, by reason that it enters and rises out of the Earth, as a Duck does in the Water. Some Moderns say, this River is hidden by the Mountains; others do assure us, that these are Breakings up of the Ground, which are made for the watering the neighbouring Lands, that are very lean and hungry: Certain it is, that this happens towards the Sources of *Guadiana*, and not towards *Merida*, as the old Charts represent it. This is one of the Wonders of *Spain*; the two others are, a City incircled with Fire by Walls of Flint, which is

Madrid, a Bridge, over which Water is seen to run ; which is the Aque-duct of *Segovia*. One may say of the Cities of this State, that they have some appellation for Excellence ; *Sevil* the Trading, *Grenada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcellona* the Rich, *Saragossa* the Satisfied, *Valledolid* the Gentile, *Toledo* the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal City. There are eight Arch-bishopricks, forty five Bishopricks : the Arch-bishopricks are *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Compostella*, *Sevil*, *Grenada*, *Valencia*, *Saragossa*, and *Taragonna*. King *Richard I.* establish'd there the *Roman Catholick Religion*, which is the only one allowed of in these Kingdoms, the Inquisition having been introduced against all other Beliefs. Some Churches are at *Toledo*, where they still perform the *Mus-Arabick Office*, which is that which the *Christians*, who liv'd amongst the *Arabians*, used. Several of their Sea-Ports are very considerable, the Passage *St. Andre*, *la Corune*, *Cadiz*, *Cartagena*, *Alicant*, &c.

There are reckoned in *Spain* fifteen great Parts, most of which had the Title of Kingdoms in the times of the *Moors* : Five upon the Ocean, *Biscaya*, *Asturia*, *Galicia*, *Portugal*, that hath its King, *Andalousia* : Five upon the *Mediterranean-Sea*, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, the Isles of *Majorca* and *Minorca* ; Five within the Inland of the Country, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, the two *Castiles*, *Leon*.

Biscay has Woods which furnish it with the conveniency of building Ships. It has so great a quantity of Mines, and Iron-Forges, that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Castile*. It is separated from *France* by the small River of *Bidasoa*,

Bidassoa, which forms a little Island, Celebrated for the conclusion of the Peace in the Year 1659. between the Crown of *Spain* and *France*. The *Biscayans*, who are the ancient *Cantabrians*, have great Priviledges, and boast of never having been subdued. The Land (as well as in the Kingdom of *Navarre*) is well Cultivated, because there is neither Tax, nor Tythes, nor Right of Importation. Its Capital Cities are *Bilbao*, *St. Sebastian*, both driving a great Trade, especially in Wool: Great Ships cannot come up to *Bilbao* but at High-Water. The Port of *St. Sebastian* is of easie access, its entrance is defended with two Castles, that of the East upon a Height, that of the West on a Level upon a Rock. *St. Andero*, and *le Passage*, are two excellent Sea-Ports in this Country, *Fonterabia* the strongest Place, *Guatari* the Country of *Sebastian Can*, he who first went round the World in the Ship called the *Victory*.

Asturia breeds Horses much esteemed for their Strength; it is the Title of the Prince of *Spain*, whose younger Brothers are called *Infants* since the Reign of King *John I.* It has serv'd for a Retreat to the *Gothick* Kings, and to several Bishops, during the Irruption of the *Moors*; wherefore *Oviedo*, its Capital City, is called the City of Kings and Bishops.

Galicia is more Populous than Fertile; *Compostella* is known for the Pilgrimages of those who go thither to visit the Relick of *St. James*, the Patron of the *Spaniards*; *la Corune* for the Goodness and Spaciousness of its Harbour. The Silver Fleet, rich above thirty Millions, arrived there in the Year 1661. to avoid meeting with the

English, who, for the surprizing it, lay at Watch upon all the Avenues of *Cadiz*. They reckon in this Country above forty other Havens, whereof that of *Vigo* is the most considerable.

Andalusia is so beautiful, so abounding in Wines, Corn, Olives, that it passes for the Granary and Store-house of the Kingdom. *Sevil* is the Magazine of the Riches of the New-World: 'Tis a Town so well Built, that there is a *Spanish* Proverb which runs; *Qui en no ha visto Sevilla, no ha visto maravilla*. It still keeps the Remains of the City *Italica*, the Native Town of *Adrian*.

Corduba, which gave *Lucan* and the two *Seneca's* to Antiquity, was much more considerable under the *Moors* than it is at present. Its principal Church was formerly the greatest Mosque of the *Mahometans* after that of *Mecca*. *San-Lucar*, at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, is a Town of great Trade. The Ships, which bring Gold and Silver from the *West-Indies*, have sometimes cast Anchor near the Tower of the Port, which is sometimes call'd the Tower of Gold: This casting Anchor is more commonly performed at *Cadiz*, and the Port *St. Mary*, which is near it. *Xerxes de la Fontera* is in the Neighbourhood of the Place where the *Moors* entirely defeated the *Goths*, in the Year 712. After which, they had the means of Ravaging all *Spain* as they did. The *Spaniards* have been observ'd to have made no Scruple of having Alliance with those Infidels, because some of their Divines have maintain'd, that they might be made use of as of Horses and Elephants. *Gibraltar* gives its Name to the famous Streight, whereby the Ocean and *Mediterranean-Sea* communicates,

municates, and which separates *Europe* from *Africa*. *Palos* is the Haven, where *Columbus* embarked for the first Discovery of the New-World; *Cadiz*, as we have said, is the most usual Place of Resort for the Fleets, which come from the *West-Indies*, by reason of the Conveniency of its Harbour. It is of such Importance, that the Emperor, *Charles V.* recommended the Preservation of it above all things to his Son, *Philip II.* with that of *Flushing* and *la Goulete*. Antiquity shews here a Temple, dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Pillars, either of Brass or Silver, which are said to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains of the Streights of *Gibraltar*. *Julius Caesar* is said to have wept in this Temple, at the Remembrance of the Prodigious Conquests, which *Alexander* the Great had made at the Age of thirty three Years, and whereof the Consideration carried him to such high Enterprises, as that of *Xenophon's Cyrus* had done *Scipio*. The Name of *Andalusians* was given to the *Moriscoes*, who were driven out of *Andalousia* and *Granada*; that of *Tagarins* to those of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*.

The Kingdom of *Granada* under its last *Moorish* Kings, who lost it in the Year 1421. was much Richer, and more Populous, than it is at present; it was also much more fertile: The *Moors* had a thousand Inventions to Water their Lands with Rivulets and Trenches, by causing Water to be brought thither from great Ponds, which they made in the Mountains which are at the foot of *la Sierra-Navada*. The Situation of this Kingdom, and the Disposition of its Towns, are conformable to the Description *Julius Caesar* gives there;

thereof. The City of the same Name is the greatest of *Spain* : The Abode in it is so pleasant, by reason of the pureness of its Air, and its admirable Fountains, that the *Moors* placed Paradise in that part of Heaven which is upon its Zenith. *Malaga* is famous for the excellent Wines which it furnishes the World withal. *Almeria* for its Commerce and its Harbour. *Monde* for the Victory of *Julius Caesar* over *Pompey's* Sons : He killed upon the place Thirty thousand of his Enemies, and afterwards made the Circumvallation of the Town, with the Arms and Bodies of the Dead.

Murcia is called the Garden of *Spain*, by reason of its excellent Fruits. Its Town of the same Name drives a great Trade in Silk. *Garthagena* is a good Sea-Port.

Valencia is the most agreeable Country of all *Spain*. The City of the same Name has also those of Beautiful, Great, of *Valencia del-Gid*, since its being taken by *Rodrigo* from the *Moors*. *Alicant* is noted for the Transportation of its goods Wines. Upon the Coast are seen, in a place called *Morvedere*, the Ruins of the ancient *Sagonte*, the Destruction whereof, by *Hannibal*, gave occasion to the Second *Punick* War.

The Principality of *Catalonia*, the most important Province of *Spain*, produces Wine, Oyl, Corn, and Fruits in abundance. The Neighbourhood of the *Pyrenees* furnish it with very fine Marble, Jasper and Azure. Those who make *Spain* the Head of the *Catholick* King's Dominions, say, *Catalonia* is one of its Ears, and *Portugal* the other. Ten Cities are reckoned in this

this Province, seventeen *Vigueries*, or great Bailiwicks, with above a hundred Walled Towns, whereof the most part were taken and re-taken in the late Wars. *Barcelona*, the Capital City, has good Edifices, by reason of the conveniency it has of being furnished with Stone from *Mount-Juy*. *Tarragona*, whereof the greatest part of *Spain* has born formerly the Name, is more Ancient and Strong than it is Beautiful. *Tortosa* upon the End of the *Ebre*. The *French* gained, near this Town, a famous Victory over the *Sarazens* in the time of *Charlemain*. *Lerida* has sustained several Sieges, and seen several Battels fought in our time; *Cæsar* formerly defeated, near this place, *Afranius* and *Petreius* of *Pompey's* Party. *Gironne* is a Principality, whereof the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Aragon* bore the Title. *Gordene*, a famous Dutchy, has a Mountain of Salt, which seems of all sorts of Colours, but becomes white when it is pounded. *Problet*, a rich Monastery, was the Sepulchre of the King's of *Aragon*: That of our Lady, at *Montferrat*, is known for its great Solitude, for its Pilgrimages, and the Presents that are made there. *Roses*, the strongest and most important of the Sea-Towns.

The Isles of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, are the ancient *Baleares*, where the Inhabitants were heretofore as good Slingers, and great Pyrats, as at this day. They obliged their Children to fight for their Break-fast with their Slings; notwithstanding their Activity, they were constrain'd to demand help of *Augustus* against the Rabbers, which harassed their Country. The Books of
Raymundus

Raymundus Lullius are read and studied in the University of *Majorca*, as *Aristotle's*, *Des-Cartes's* are in other Places. The Isle of *Minorca* has good Havens, whereof the most considerable is that of *Mahon*, with *Avenues*, well Fortified. The Territory of *Ivica* has this particularity of killing Serpents, which are in great numbers in the Isle *Formentera*.

Aragon has no good Towns but *Saragossa*. *Ainsa* and *Benavari* have been the Capitals of two small Kingdoms, *Sobrarbe* and *Ribagorce* : *Monzon* is a Place where the States of *Aragon* did formerly assemble.

Navarre consists in six *Merindades* or Governments, whereof the Capital is *Pamplune*. There is, on this side the *Pyrenees*, one of those Governments, which is call'd of *Low-Navarre*, in the Hands of the *French King*. The *French* say, That the *Genealogy-Table* shews the Rights, which his most *Christian Majesty* has over the Kingdom of *Navarre*, which was Usurp'd from his Predecessors about the Year 1512. without any other ground than that of *Vis & Arma*.

Old-Castile has receiv'd its Name from a Castle, whose Figure is seen in the first Quarter of the Arms of the King of *Spain*. *Burgos* is the Metropolitan City thereof, with a strong Castle and a fine Church. *Valladolid* has been the Abode of the Kings : the Ruins of the ancient *Numantia* are still seen towards the Sources of the *Donere* near *Soria*, where is kept the Great Standard of the Kingdom. The Inhabitants of *Galaborre* were formerly in such Esteem for their Fidelity and Loyalty, that the Emperor *Augustus Cesar* chose his

his Life-Guard out of those People. Both *Castiles*, as well as all the other Inland Provinces, are extraordinary full of Mountains.

New-Castile has the Capital Cities of the Kingdom, *Madrid* and *Toledo*. *Madrid* is adorn'd with beautiful Fabricks, as being the most usual Seat of the King. *Toledo* is very ancient, in the midst of *Spain*, where some *Gothick* Kings had then their Abode. Its Clergy is reckoned the richest of *Christendom*; the Sword-blades which are made in this Town are in very great Esteem. The *Escorial*, standing seven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, passes, amongst the *Spaniards*, for an eighth Wonder of the World; it costing, King *Philip II.* above twenty Millions of Gold; but 'tis true, that this Expence was not extraordinary for a Prince, who is said to have spent above seven hundred Millions of Gold during his Reign. In the Year 1671. this admirable House was very much endamaged by a Fire. *Badajox* is upon the Frontier of *Portugal* in *Estramadura*. The small Territory of *la Manche* is made the Native Country of *Don Quixot*.

The Kingdom of *Leon* was the first, which the *Christians* did establish after the Invasion of the *Moors*. Its Town, of the same Name, has a Cathedral Church renowned for its Beauty: That of *Toledo* is esteemed for its Riches, of *Sevil* for its Bigness, of *Salamanca* for its Strength. The City of *Salamanca* has a Celebrated University, which has the Privilege of Teaching the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick* and *Chaldean* Tongues. Mention is made of the Vallies of *Vatuegas*, Inhabited by a kind of *Patoacas*, or Savage People, never heard of

of in *Spain* before the late discovery of 'em in the Mountains of the Kingdom of *Leon*. The occasion this : An Hawk of the Duke of *Alva's*, which he very much valued, flew over those Mountains, and his Man not being able to find her at first, they were sent back by the Duke to seek her. Clambring from one Hill to another, they hapned, at last, upon a large and pleasant Valley, where they spied a Company of Naked, Savage People, hemm'd about amongst many Craggy Rocks ; the Savages, gazing a while upon them, ran into their Caves, made in the hollows of the Rocks, the best Houses they had ; which being observed by the Falconers, they return again to their Lord, telling him, that instead of a Falcon, they had brought him news of a New World in the midst of *Spain*, and of a Race of People which came in with *Tubal*, so strongly affirming what they said, that they obtained belief. And the Duke, shortly after, went with a parcel of Musketeers, and subdued them easily, they having no offensive Weapons but only Slings. They Worshiped the Sun and Moon, fed upon nothing that had life, but had good store of excellent Fruits, Roots, and Springs of Water, wherewith Nature was well contented. And though their Language was not altogether understood, yet many of their Words were purely *Basquish*. Reduced in this Discovery to *Christianity*, but easily discernable from all other *Spaniards*, by their tawny Complexions, occasioned by the Reverberation of the Sun-beams from the Rocky Mountains, wherewith on all sides they are encompassed. The People must necessarily have been some Remnant of the ancient

Spa-

Spaniards, who hid themselves amongst the Mountains for fear of the *Romans*: Their Language and Idolatry speak them to be such. For had they either fled from the *Goths* or *Moors*, there had been found some Cross, or other Monument of *Christianity*, as in other Places; or some such mixture in their Speech, as would have savoured somewhat of the ancient *Romans*. The Duke of *Alva*, by whose means this Valley was discover'd, was the same, who, out of Vanity, had himself call'd an whole Army, composed of one sole Person.

The other States of the King of *Spain* are near *France*, part of *Flanders*. In *Italy*, the Dutchy of *Milan*, *Final*, *Orbitelle*, the Protection of *Piombin*, of *Portolongon*: The Kingdoms of *Naples*, of *Sicily*, of *Sardinia*: *Oran*, *Marsalquivir*, *Melille*, *Pennon de Velez*, *Ceuta*, along the Coasts of *Barbary* upon the *Mediterranean*, the Isle of *Pantalee*. The greatest Part of *America*: Several Islands and Places in the *East* and *West-Indies*.

Portugal.

P*ortugal* is a Kingdom, ancient for above five hundred years in the *Western* part of *Spain*, where was formerly *Lusitania*. In all Probability, this Name of *Portugal* came from that of *Porto*, a Town considerable for its Commerce, and from that of *Gale* a small Place near it. It is, from the South to the North, about a hundred and twenty Leagues in Length; in Breadth five and twenty, thirty,

thirty, and sometimes fifty. Its Situation upon the Ocean, and the Experience of its Inhabitants in point of Navigation, has given occasion to them to make Conquests in the Four Parts of the World, and principally in the *East-Indies*. Their Conquests have been in above five thousand Leagues of Coast, in *Brasil*, in *Africa* and *Asia*: All their Places were near the Sea, for they had no other design than that of rendring themselves Masters of Commerce. True it is, that, during the War, they were oblig'd to sustain against *Spain* for eight and twenty years together, and by reason of the great Garrisons they were oblig'd to keep, in thole parts against the *Hollanders*, whom they have nevertheless drove entirely out of *Brasil*, they made but small Profit, and this moved them to give some Places to the *English*, by the Marriage of the *Infanta* of *Portugal* with *Charles II.* King of *England*.

The *Portugal* Provinces have all their peculiar Commodities: they afford, among other things, Lemons, and excellent Oranges. They have Mines; the *Greeks* and *Romans* went to seek in *Portugal*, the Gold which the *Portuguese* go to seek in the *Indies*. They are so populous, principally towards the Sea, as that there are reckoned above six hundred Cities, or priviledged Burroughs, and above four thousand Parishes. The *Roman Catholick Religion* is only receiv'd in this Kingdom; those, who are of the *Jewish Race*, have been constrained to be baptized, and are now known under the Name of *New Christians*. There are three Arch-bishopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Evora*; ten Bishopricks. The Arch-bishopricks of

of *Lisbon*, and *Evora*, have each of 'em full two hundred thousand Livers yearly Income. Inquisitions are at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbre*, at *Evora*; the Assembly of the *Cortes*, or Parliaments, at *Lisbon*, at *Porto*. Twenty seven Places have Generalities, which they call *Comarques*, and *Almoxarifats*. The Order of *Christ*, which resides at *Tomar*, is the most considerable of the Kingdom: the Kings are the Masters and Heads of it; for on this Order depend all the Foreign Conquests: Its Knights wear the Red and White Cross in the Middle, whereas those of *Avis* wear it green, those of *St. James* red. These have their Residence at *Palmella*, near *Setuval*. The Revenue of the Kingdom, without reckoning that of the *Indies*, is said to exceed ten Millions of Livers: I can hardly believe what the *Portugals* say, that their King, *Don Sebastian*, was at the Charge of a Million of Gold upon the Harness of a Horse; that the Trappings of the *European* Ladies, were only the remains of those of *Portugal*. In the Year 1640, this Kingdom withdrew it self from its Obedience to the King of *Spain*: Then was admired the Great Secresie that was kept in that Affair, among above two hundred Persons, for above a Year together. The principal Motives of this Resolution, were, the Permission which his *Catholic Majesty* gave to others, more than to the *Portugals*, of trading to the *East-Indies*; the Tribute of the fifth, that was proclaim'd in the Year 1636. by which the Government exacted five in the hundred, of all the Revenues and Merchandizes in the Kingdom. The Duke of *Braganza* was proclaimed King, under the Name of
John

John IV. This Prince reigned sixteen Years, and had for his Successor, *Alphonso VI.* who was deposed in 1667. His Marriage having been declared null, *Pedro*, his Brother, married the Queen, was made Regent of the Kingdom, and made Peace with *Spain*. The Conspiracy, in the Year 1673. against this Prince, obliged him to have the King fetch'd back from the *Terzera*, and put into the Fortrefs of *Sintra*, near *Lisbon*. This Kingdom contains six Provinces, which are as many general Governments. *Entre Doaro* and *Minho*, *Tralos-Montes*, *Beyra*, *Estremadura*, *Alen-Teyo* and *Algarve*. *Entre Douro* and *Minho*, is the most delicious, and so populous, that in the Space of eighteen Leagues in Length, and twelve in Breadth, it has above a hundred and thirty Monasteries, well rented; fourteen hundred and sixteen Parishes; five thousand Fountains of Spring-Water; two hundred Bridges of Stone, and six Sea-Ports. Some call it the Marrow and the Delight of *Spain*. *Porto*, a City of four thousand Houfholds, drives a great Trade; *Bragra* is renowned for the holding of several Councils, by the Pretension of its Archbishop, who styles himself Primate of the *Spains*. *Tralos-Montes* has Minerals, with the City of *Braganza*, the Capital of a Dutchy of forty thousand Ducats Revenue, wherein there are full fifty small Cities, and other Lands, which make the Duke of *Braganza* thrice Marquis, seven times a Count, and several times a Lord. The Princes of that Name, now in Possession of the Crown, remain'd commonly at *Villa Viciosa*, and had the Prerogative, to the Exclusion of the *Grandeos* of *Spain*, to sit in Publick,

lick, under the Royal Canopy of the King of Spain. *Beira* is fertile in Rye, Millet, Apples, and Chestnuts. Its City of *Coimbra*, formerly the Abode of *Alphonso*, the first King of *Portugal*, is famous for its University, for its Bishoprick; which is said to be worth above a hundred and fifty thousand Livres yearly Rent. *Estremadura*, another than that of *Castile*, produces Wine, Oyl, Salt, Honey, which the Bees make there of the Flowers of Lemmons and of Roses. Its City of *Lisbon* is the Capital of all the Kingdom, one of the richest, greatest, most beautiful, and most populous Towns of all *Europe*: It has above thirty thousand Houses, and an admirable Port, with the Conveniency of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea: It particularly drives the Trade of *Brafile*, and of the *East-Indies*. The small City of *Belem*, which is near it, is the *Mausoleum*, or the Place of Burial of several Kings of *Portugal*. *Santaren* has so great a number of Olive-Trees in its Dependencies, that the Inhabitants boast of being able to make of their Oyl, a River as great as the *Tagus*. *Seturval*, which the *Flemings* call *St. Hubes*, is well situated, well built, and of great Trade: It has the best Harbour in all the Kingdom, thirty Miles in Length, three in Breadth. Its Salt-Pits and Fishery, according to what the *Portuguese* say, raise a greater Revenue to their King, than all *Arragon* does to the King of *Spain*. *Alen-Teyo*, by reason of its Corn; is reckon'd for the Granary of *Portugal*: Its City of *Evora* pretends to the first Rank after *Lisbon*. In the Year 1663. the *Portuguese* gain'd a famous Battel over the *Spaniards* in its Neighbourhood.

Elvas is noted for its excellent Oyls; for the Sieges which it has happily sustain'd against the *Castilians*. *Ourques*, in the Year 1139. saw that famous Battel fought, which gave occasion to the proclaiming the first King of *Portugal*. *Algarve*, tho' of small Extent, has the Title of a Kingdom; It was reunited to the Crown, by the Marriage of *Alphonso III.* with *Beatrix* of *Castile*; it affords Figs, Olives, Almonds, and Wines very much esteemed: the Name of *Algerbia*, in the *Moorish* Tongue, signifies a fertile Field.

The Seventeen Provinces of the Low-Countries.

THESE Provinces are made to pass under the number of Seventeen, because that formerly, tho' at divers times, they have each had their peculiar Lord. The Name of the *Low-Countries* is given them, as a Country situated in the lower Part of the *Rhine*. The Situation of the *Low-Countries* is, so much the more considerable, as that it lies between *England*, *France* and *Germany*. These Seventeen Provinces touch *France* and *Germany*, and are separated from *England* by the Sea. There are four Dutchies, *Brabant*, *Limbourg*, *Luxembourg*, *Guelderland*: Seven Countries, *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Namur*; a Marquisate of the *Holy Empire*, which has only the City of *Antwerp*; Five Lordships, *Malines*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Issel*
or

or *Trans-Isalane*, *Friesland*, *Groninghen*.

This Region is small, but one of the richest and most populous in the World. Its Air is temperate ; its Winter is more long than cold ; its Summer resembles the Spring of the Southern Provinces of *France*. Its Soyl is generally fertile, full of good Pasturages, which furnish Cattel, Milk, Butter, Cheese, and other Commodities abundantly. Its principal Rivers are the *Rhine*, *Maes*, *Scheld*. The *Rhine* has its Sources in *Suisserland*, most of its Course in *Germany* : after having divided it self upon its Entrance into the *Low-Countries* at *Skinckenschons*, it communicates most of its Waters to other Rivers ; those it keeps, lose their Name in the Sand, a little below *Leyden* in *Holland*. The *Maes*, which comes from *France* and from *Lorrain*, has this Advantage over the *Rhine*, that it carries its Name and Waters to the very Ocean, wherein it forms several good Harbours. The *Scheld* serv'd for Bounds to *France*, and to the Empire, in the time of the Emperor *Charles the Bold*. It receives, at *Gaunt*, the *Lis*, or *Ley*, a navigable River : and before it entirely loses its Name, it makes two principal Branches, the left, called *Hont* ; the right, whose Chanel passes by *Tolen*, falls into the *Meuse*. Besides these Rivers, and those which fall into them, there are Canals, great store of Lakes, Pools, and Marshes, which fortifie the Country, provide it with Fish, and afford the Convenience of passage and the more easie Transport of their Commodities.

The Emperor, *Charles V.* saw himself Master of all these Provinces : In the Year 1581. they

refus'd, for the most part, Obedience to King
Philip his Son, taking for a Pretext of their Re-
 volt, the cruel Treatments of their Governors,
 the Infraction of their Priviledges, the Intro-
 duction of the Council of *Trent*, and the Imposi-
 tion of the Tenth Penny upon all the Commo-
 dities that were sold in that Country. We may
 say, that the two *Real* Causes of this Revoluti-
 on, were, the Change of Religion, and the Am-
 bition of some Lords, joyn'd to the Aversion of
 the People, to a foreign Government. Two
 Years before, these Revolted Provinces had made
 the Union at *Utrecht*, for which reason the Duke
 of *Alva*, who made War in those Provinces for
 the King of *Spain*, did maintain, that he ought
 not to treat them as the Patrimony of his Master,
 but as his own Conquest. There are in the *Low-
 Countries* two States, very different from one
 another; the one is a Republick, or rather sever-
 al Republicks, and is called for that reason the
United Provinces, otherwise *Holland*; the other
 belongs, in part, to the King of *Spain*, and goes
 under the Name of *The Catholick Provinces*, or
 that of *Flanders*. The *Most Christian* King has
 Conquered the best of these Provinces, and the
 strongest Towns, which have been confirm'd to
 him by the Treaties of the *Pyrenees*, of *Aix la
 Chapelle*, and of *Nimmeghen*, or else possels'd by
 him, under colour of Dependencies. The *Hague*
 is the Residence of the most Illustrious Prince
 and Princess of *Orange*, and also of the Council
 of the *States-General* of the *United Provinces*:
Bruxels, that of the Princes, or of the Governours
 established by the King of *Spain*: *Lisle*, *Tournay*,
Doway,

Doway, Ypres, Dunkirk, Arras, St. Omar, Cambrey, Valenciennes, Luxembourg, are Cities the most considerable of the Acquisition of *France*. The *Roman Catholick Religion* is only receiv'd in *Flanders*. All sorts of Sects are tolerated in *Holland*. Each person is allowed to follow his own Opinion, tho' not Preach it in Publick: The Sect of *Calvin* is there principally exercis'd. The National Synod, held at *Dort*, in the Year 1619. has regulated the Principal Points of that Religion.

The Humours of the People of *Flanders*, and *Holland*, are as different from one another, as are their Governments and Religions: The *Flemmings* do much affect those fine Titles of Honour, which the Kings of *Spain* have not been sparing of to them. The Emperor, *Charles V.* had a design of making a Kingdom of this State, so as would have done before him *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who meant to have it called, *The Kingdom of the Lyon*. The *Hollanders* are more popular than the *Flemmings*; wedded to Commerce, to Manufacture, and Navigation: Both People are industrious in making Handy-craft-Works. They have two sorts of Tongues; the *Walloon*, which is a corrupted *French*, and which becomes purer, since the *French King's* Conquests; and the *Flemming*, or *Low-Dutch*: The first is particularly in *Artois*, in *French-Flanders*, and in *Haynault*.

The *United Provinces*, and the Provinces of the King of *Spain*, were in War until the Year 1609. when they made a Truce of Twelve Years. His *Catholick Majesty* did then treat with the

States General of the United Provinces, in Quality, and as holding them for Free-Countries, Provinces, and States, to whom he had no Pretension. In the Year 1648. the Peace was made there, before that of the Empire, which was concluded at *Munster*, in the same Year. And since, the *Spaniards* of *Flanders*, and the *Hollanders*, have thought fit to live neighbourly and in good Intelligence, nay, to confederate together for their mutual Defence. The War having been declared by the *French King*, upon the *Hollanders*, in the Year 1672. the *Spaniards* failed not to take part in it, for the traversing the Conquests of his *Most Christian Majesty*, which cost them very considerable Cities and Provinces, whereas the *Hollanders* recover'd what they had lost. The Princes of *Orange*, of the House of *Nassau*, have almost ever had the Military and Civil Government in the *United Provinces*.

The

The United Provinces of the Low-Countries.

THE *United Provinces* are so call'd from their Union at *Utrecht*, in the Year 1579. They are commonly called *Holland*, that being the richest and most populous Province of 'em all. Their Situation is towards the End of the Rivers *Rhine* and *Meuse*, in the Northern Part of the *Low-Countries*, between the Dominions of the King of *Spain* in *Flanders*, *England*, which is separated from 'em by the Sea, and several Principalities of the Empire. The Princes of the Empire, who are their Neighbours, are the Duke of *Newbourg*, in his Dutchy of *Juliers*, and his Barony of *Ravestein*; the Elector of *Brandenbourg*, in his Dutchy of *Gleves*; the Elector of *Cologne*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Count *de Bentheim*, the Prince of *East-Friesland*, in the Territories of the same Name. The *United Provinces*, which before owed Subjection to the King of *Spain*, have since been independent of one another, or to say rather, as many Republicks; which, altogether, make now but one, under the Name of the *States General of the United Provinces of the Low-Countries*. The Dignity of this State residing in the *States General*, the Absolute Authority over things reserved by reason of the Alliance, has remained in the States of each Province. The Seal of the Republick, is a Lion, holding a Bundle of Seven bound Arrows, with Allusion to as many Confederated Provinces; these Provinces, as the

Politicians say, have not always been so well united, but that they resembled a Body, which has several Heads, some of which would draw it on one side, while the others endeavour to tug it on the other. There is no State in the World of so small an Extent, which has so great a number of Fortresses, and which seems better defended by the Nature of the Places, than this ; It has the Sea, and several Rivers, which defend it ; the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, the *Waal*, the *Issel*. Notwithstanding all these Defences, the *French King* made surprising Conquests in the Year 1672. by the Reduction of three Provinces, and sixty considerable Towns, which proceeded from raw, unexpert, meer Citizens Sons, being employ'd in the Sol-diery.

Besides the *United Provinces*, and the Places that are in them, the *States General* have in *Flanders*, the Cities of *Sluyce*, *Middlebourg*, *Ardembourg*, *Sasvan Gaunt*, *Axel*, *Hulst* : in *Brabant*, *Lisle*, *Bergen-ap-Zoom*, *Breda*, *Boisleduc*, *Grave* : and they have *Maestricht* in the Bishoprick of *Liege* ; *Dalem*, *Fauquemont*, *Bolduc*, in the Land of *Outre Meuse*. These Places were taken by the *French King*, but restor'd to them by his Majesty, in Consideration of the Peace of 1678. In *Germany*, they had upon the *Rhine*, *Orsoy*, *Wesel*, *Reez*, *Emerik*, *Genep*, in the Dutchy of *Cleves* ; *Rhineberg* in the Electorate of *Cologne* ; these are return'd into the Hands of its true Masters, in Consideration of the aforesaid Peace. Towards *Westphalia*, the *States General* have Garisons in the City of *Embden*, in the Forts of *Eideler* and *Leerort*, which belong to the Prince of *East-Friesland*,

There

There are in *Holland* two Companies of Merchants, the one for the *East-Indies*, the other for the *West*. The first of these Companies seems it self to be a Potent Republick: It boasts of having subdued more Leagues of Country, than there are Acres of Land in all *Holland*: Of having fourteen or fifteen thousand Soldiers, and a Number of Ships in its Service: Of employing commonly above fourscore thousand Men. It had long since above twenty very considerable Fortresses, as many Magazines upon the Coasts of the *Indian-Sea*, where it has endeavour'd to constrain several Petty Kings, not to receive, into their States, any other Nations of *Europe* than their own. The *West-India* Company is weak and feeble in respect of the other, whether that the *Portugals* have had more right and more Strength than the *Hollanders* in *Brazil*: Or the Term of the Concession of Priviledge, obtained by these from their Sovereign, be expired: Or, in short, that the Company of the *East-Indies* has us'd all its Efforts to ruin the other. The *Hollanders* have hitherto been Powerful at Sea, have often beaten the *French*, the *Spanish* Fleets; nay, made Head against the *English*, who are Sovereigns of the Sea: The Number of their Ships is so great, that, if we may believe their Partizans, it equals that of the rest of *Europe*. They have always, in their own Country, wherewith to Equip a great Number, tho' their Land neither produces Wood nor other things necessary for that purpose: At their first Establishment, they only pretended to Fishing, and Trading from Port to Port; since they have drove the richest Commerce that is carried on at Sea.

Amongst

Amongst the *United-Provinces*, there are four towards the West; *Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Guelderland*: Four towards the East, *Zutphen, Over-Iffel, or Trans-Issalane, Friesland, Groningen*. Those who reckon but Seven, make but one of that of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. In the Assemblies, these Provinces have ever given their Votes in the following Order, *Guelderland* with *Zutphen* first of all; then *Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Friesland, Over-Iffel*; finally, *Groningen* with the *Ommelands*. Each of 'em sends its Deputies to the *Hague*, where are form'd three Colledges or Assemblies of them, the *States-General*, the *Council of State*, and the *Chamber of Accounts*. In the Assembly of the *States-General*, all the Provinces above mention'd must consent, in General and in Particular, to the Resolutions that are taken therein, and do not follow the Plurality of Voices. Each Province may send thither one, two, three, four or five Deputies; but all these Deputies have, together, but one Voice, and have right to Preside therein but one Week: That of *Guelderland* begins, because it is the most Ancient, and its Plenipotentiaries were the first who propos'd the Union. It is the same Province, which, in the Year 1674, had offer'd the Sovereignty to the Prince of *Orange*. The Admiralty has five Sessions, and as many Magazines, which are those of *Rotterdam, Amsterdam, Horn or Enkhusen, Middlebourg, Harlingen*; the three former in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zealand*, the fifth in *Friesland*. As touching Religion, all sorts of Sects are tolerated in this State, as we have said, but *Calvinism* is principally followed.

The Province of *Holland*, taken by it self, is a great *Peninsula*, which maintains it self against the Assaults of the Sea by the Means of its Dikes, where a careful Watch is kept both Day and Night. It alone has always Contributed more than all the other Provinces have done together : Of a hundred Livres, it furnishes fifty nine and a half. It has still some Nobility, the *Brederodes*, the *Wassenaers*, the *Egmonts*; this Nobility has ever Voted there the first, tho' it has but one Voice together, whereas, that eighteen Cities of the same Provinces had there each their own, with the Sovereignty bound by Alliance. Most of the Towns, in this Province, are beautiful and pleasant, as having been built in the last Age. Six of them are reckoned Principal, that are called Great, *Dort*, *Haerlem*, *Delf*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Goude*.

Dort, whose Situation is upon four Rivers, has the first Voice, as that where the Counts of *Holland*, and their Subjects, gave reciprocally the Oath to one another : It is the Place where Money is Coined; its Inhabitants have the Priviledge of Marching with Guards. In the Year 1421. of a Town upon the Continent, it became an Island by a terrible Inundation, which drowned above ten thousand Persons and twelve Villages. *Haerlem* is the Place where the finest and whitest Linnen is made of the Province. *Delf* is the Place of the Sepulchre of the Prince of *Orange*, and where *Porcelain* Ware is made. *Leyden* is the Eye, or, according to others, the Garden of *Holland*, by reason of the Cleanness of its Streets, and the Beauty of its Houses: 'Tis Celebrated for

for its Antiquity, for its University and its excellent Impressions, for the *Rhine's* losing it self in the Sand, where Endeavours have been, to no purpose, used to make a Sea-Port; in a word, for an entire Defeat of the *Spanish Army* in the last Age, after that the *Hollanders* had broken all the Neighbouring Dikes. A Native of this Town was the Taylor, who, to his own bane, made himself King of the *Anabaptists* in *Munster*.

Amsterdam vies with the best Cities of the World, in the great Number of its Ships, and the Conveniency it has of fitting them out; it now drives the greatest part of the Commerce that was formerly carried on by *Antwerp*, *Sevil* and *Lisbon*: It alone Contributes as much, or more, than all the other Cities of the Province. The Inhabitants of the Country call it the Market and the Shop of the Rarities of the Universe, by reason of the various Merchandizes wherewith it is filled, and say, it has so much Gold and Silver, that there are sometimes found several Millions of Tuns of Gold in its Bank, each of those Tuns being esteemed at near ten thousand Pounds, the Expence for its *Stadt-House*, or *Town-House*, was Prodigious; finally, *Amsterdam* contains so many Riches, that they have been constrained to enlarge the Circuit of it. *Gouda* has this advantage, as being in a Place where the Waters are running, and where Inhabitants enjoy the purest Air that is in all *Holland*. *Rotterdam*, the Birth-place of *Erasmus*, is the best of the twelve Cities they call petty, by reason of its great Traffick with *England*, and upon the *Meuse*. The *Hague* is the Residence of the Council of the *States-General*, but

a Town the best Built, and the most Delicious in all *Europe*, where the Embassadors of the Neighbouring Princes make their usual Residence. The *Texel* is a Harbour towards the North, famous for a Retreat of Ships. The *Brill* has the same Advantage towards the South; the rest of the Coast is full of Downs or Hills of Sands, with some Retreats for Fisher Boats and Busses.

Zealand is the Province, which first of all set it self at Liberty, and consented last to the Peace with *Spain*; the Prince of *Orange* possesses most of its particular Lordships and Baronies: those who compare the *States General* to a Ship, say, that *Zealand* is the Pinnacle. It consists of eight Principal Islands, whereof there are four great ones: that of *Walcheren* is the most beautiful of all those of the *Low-Countries*, with the Cities of *Middlebourg* and *Flushing*, both well fortified. *Middlebourg*, the chief of the Province, is the general Staple of the Country for Wines, *Flushing* a commodious Harbour for many Ships; the Duke of *Alva* had a design of causing a Cittadel to be built there, as well as at *Antwerp*. The small Isle of *Duveland* is known in the History of 1575. for the bold and hardy Passage of the *Spaniards*, across the Sea under *Mondragon*.

The Barony of *Utrecht* has a Capital City of the same Name, where dwell most of the Nobility of the Country: They reckon above fifty six Cities, to which one may go by Boat from *Utrecht* in less than a day.

Guelderland has four Quarters; that of the same Name, which is toward the South, called the *High-Quarter* of *Guelderland*, belongs to the *Spaniards*,

Spaniards, who, in the Year 1627. did [to no purpose at all] endeavour to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Guedres*, and into the *Meuse*, for the depriving the *United Provinces* of its Commerce with *Germany*. *Nimmeghen*, famous for the Conclusions of the Treaties of Peace, in the Years 1678, and 1679. is the Capital of *Holland's Guelderland*, in the Quarter of the *Betuwe*, the Abode of the ancient *Batavians*. *Arnheim* is in that of the *Veluwe*.

The Province of *Zutphen* bears the same Name with its Capital City, and passes sometimes for a fourth Quarter of the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, having no Vote in the Assemblies of the *States General*, but conjoynly with this Dutchy ; besides this Capital, at the Siege thereof, fell that Ornament of our Nation, Sir *Philip Sidney*, as great a Wit, Courtier, Soldier and Statesman, perhaps, as ever was: There is in this Province *Groll*, and eight or nine small Cities.

Over-Iffel, otherwise *Trans-Isaline*, is so called from its Situation beyond the *Iffel*, where the *Rhine* communicates part of its Waters, by the means of a Trench or Chanel, which *Drusus* caused formerly to be made : There are three Countries, *Salande*, *Tuvente*, *Drente*, where, they would persuade us, were formerly the *Salians*, *Tubantes* and *Tencterians*. *Saland* has *Deventer* the Capital of the Province, a famous Passage over the *Iffel*, *Drente* has *Coerworden*, one of the most regular *Pentagones* of *Europe*.

Friesland affords special strong Horses, and Beeves of an excessive Bigness. It has had, at divers times, Princes, Dukes, and [according to some]

some] Kings, who have resided at *Staveren*. *Lewwarden* has the States or Parliament: *Dokum* the Admiralty of the Province. *Schelling* is an Island upon the Coast, where are some Towns which serve to give Signal to the Ships. They Hunt the Sea-Dogs there after a pleasing manner: The Men, who mean to take them, disguise themselves like Drummers, and, with a thousand Apish Tricks, do insensibly attract, towards the midst of the Island, those poor Creatures who are over-joy'd to see them; but, in the mean while, Nets are laid, which hinder their returning to the Sea. The Passage between this Island and that of the *Ulie* is much frequented; out there go thence Ships, which are bound for the North and the *Baltick-Sea*.

Groningen, which has the last Voice in the Assemblies of the *States General*, has but two Cities, *Groningen* and *Dam*. *Groningen* is in so important a Situation, by reason of the Frontier, that the Duke of *Alva* projected the making a Cittadel there. In the Year 1672. after the taking of several Places, the Bishop of *Munster* had the displeasure of not being able to compass his Design upon this. This Province has Pasturages, wherein Turfs are made, which serve for Fewel. It has several Navigable Channels, the Key whereof seems to be contain'd in the Fortress of *Delfzil* at the Mouth of the *Ems*. The *Ommelands*, which make a part of it towards the East, have frequent Disputes with this Province, and would willingly pretend to make the eighth of the *United Provinces*.

The

The Provinces of the *Spanish-Nether-* *lands.*

THese Provinces are called *Catholick*, because the *Roman-Catholick* Religion only is exercised therein. They have often the Name of *Flanders* given them; which is the most Beautiful, the Richest, and most Populous part of 'em: Those People have been called *Walloons*, who border upon *France*. The Provinces which these People Inhabit, being, at present, possess'd by the most *Christian* King, the *French* call 'em the New-Conquests. Amongst the *Catholick* Provinces, there are four Frontiers of *France*; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, the Dutchy of *Luxembourg*: Five within the Lands, the Dutchy of *Brabant*, the Marquisate of the *Holy-Empire* round about *Antwerp*, the Barony of *Mechelen*, the County of *Namur*, the Dutchy of *Limbourg*: There is also the Bishoprick of *Liege*, which is of the Empire, and *Cambresis*. The *French* King, and the King of *Spain*, are, at present, Masters of these Provinces, for the Preservation of which the *Spaniards* have employ'd a good part of the Gold and Silver of their *Indies*: The *Hollanders* possess also some Towns in 'em.

The County of *Flanders* is so full of People, that we may say, it is but one City, and the finest County of *Christendom*. Its Coast has Downs of Sand, which cover the rich Plains. Formerly *Flanders* was divided into *Gallican*, *Flemming*, and *Imperial*; now into three parts, one *French*,
one

one *Spanish*, and the other *Holland*, which is of small Extent. The principal Towns of all the Country, are *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, *Ypres*, *Lille*; the two former belonging to *Spain*, and the two others possess'd by *France*, as well as *Tournay*, *Doway*, and *Dunkirk*. *Gaunt* is one of the greatest Cities of *Europe*; tho' it has several Rivers, which still maintain its Commerce, it has not now the thirty five thousand Houses, which it had when it was able to have put fourscore thousand Men in Arms. The *French King*, who had possess'd himself of it, was oblig'd to restore it, in Consideration of the Peace. The *Spaniards*, who saw the Chanel of this Town stopp'd up, by the taking of *Sluce*, have made there a new one, which can receive stopp'd Ships, after they are come to *Ostend*, a Town whose Port could not be stoppt up, when it was the Stage of War, and that it sustain'd a Siege of above three Years together. *Ypres* has several Chanels and Conduits of Water under Earth. *Lille* is one of the best of the *Low Countries*, both for its Commerce and its Riches. In the Year 1667. the *French King* made it his Principal Conquest; since which, he has caus'd a strong Cittadel to be made in it. All the other Places of *Flanders* are generally considerable, either for their Beauty, or their Fortresses, or the Sieges and Battels. *Tournay* is very ancient, beautiful, spacious, strong, rich, and populous. It is the first City of the *Low Countries*, which in the Year 1667 submitted to the *French King*, who establish'd a Parliament there, and caus'd a Cittadel to be made. It is observ'd of *Tournay*, that it was taken four several times, on

S

the

on the very day of *St. Andrew* : 1. By *Henry VIII.* King. of *England*. 2. By the Emperor *Maximilian*. 3. By the Emperor *Charles V.* And 4. By the Duke of *Parma*. *Doway*, upon the *Scharp* on the Confines of *Artois* and *Haynault*, is meanly fortified. The Church of *Our Lady* is there, which is twelve hundred Years old. There is a Staple of Corn, an University, and lately Navigation, by sailing up the *Scharp* as far as *Arras*. *Dunkirk*, a very trading Town by reason of its Haven, is one of the most considerable Possessions of *France*. *Graveling* is an extraordinary strong Place. *Furnes* was the Abode of the *French* King, *Lewis XI.* during his Retreat to the Duke of *Burgundy*.

Artois, now reunited to the Crown of *France*, from which, the *French* say, it was dismembred, is a Province extraordinary fertile in Corn. *Arras*, its Metropolis is compos'd of a high and low Town, both well fortified. *Hesdin* is a regular *Hexagone*, and its River has been lately rendred Navigable, as far as *Montreuil*. *Bapaume* is of an advantagious Situation. *Lens* is known for the Victory of the *French*, in the Year 1648. *Bethune* for its good Cheeses; *Terouenne* for its Ruins. *St. Omar* is environ'd with Marshes, where are floating Islands. *Aire* is important for the Navigation of the *Lys*.

Hainault, according to the Archives of the Province, owns none but God and the Sun for ruling Lords. Nevertheless it has two other Masters, the Kings of *France* and *Spain*. *Mons*, the Capital City, defended by three good Ditches, has a Sovereign Council independent of that of the

the Parliament of *Mechelin*; It has also *Chanoinesses*, who make proof of Nobility of Eight Races, and who have the liberty to Marry. *Valenciennes* is large, sumptuous, well fortified upon the *Scheld*: It was taken by force, in the Year 1677. by the *French King's* Army, commanded in person by that Prince. *Quesnoy*, *Landrecy*, *Awesne*, *Philippeville*, *Mariembourg*, *Conde*, *Bouchain*, are strong Places, in the hands of the *French King*.

Luxembourg has its Capital City of the same Name. *Thionville*, *Montmedi*, *Damvilliers*, are possess'd by the *French*. Some Lands there are, in the Forest of *Ardennes*, belonging to the Bishoprick of *Liege*; *Bouillon*, with the Title of a Dutchy, and a strong Castle upon the Rock *St. Hubert*, where the Hunters have a peculiar Devotion; *Rochefort*, which saw the Battel of *Avein*, in the Year 1675. between the *Spaniards* and *French*. By the Peace of *Nimmeghen*, the Dutchy of *Bouillon* was restor'd to *France*, who has put the Prince of that Name into Possession of it.

Brabant, which is about the Midst of the *Low Countries*, has four Cities, the Capitals of as many Quarters; *Bruxels*, *Louvain*, *Breda*, *Boisleduc*. *Bruxels* is very populous, the Abode of a Prince or Governour, whose Palace is very spacious: Its Chancel, which leads to *Antwerp*, is one of the finest Works of the Country, with prodigious Sluces which have cost immense Sums. As well as at *Avignon*, some of its Publick Edifices are to the Number of seven. The Church of *St. Gudule*, is one of the finest of the Country.

The Neighbourhood of the Forest of *Soignes* furnishes its Inhabitants with Game for hunting.

Louvain, which some make to pass for the Capital of *Brabant*, is one of the greatest Cities of *Europe*, with a famous University, which gives occasion to the By-word, *That it is a City of Scholars*, as *Bruxels is a City of Courtiers*, *Antwerp a City of Merchants*, *Mechelin a City of Advocates and Lawyers*, by reason of its Parliament. *Tillemont* was taken by Force, in the Year 1655. by the *French* and *Hollanders*. *Breda* belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, and *Hertoghen-Bosch*, or *Bois-le-Duc*, to the *States General of the United Provinces*, as do also *Berghen-op-Zoom*, and the *Grave*. All these Places are well fortified; *Bois-le-Duc* is so extraordinary strong, by reason of its Marshes, that it pass'd for Impregnable; before it was taken; upon which account, they were us'd to say in *Holland* out of Raillery; *I will pay you, when Bois-le-Duc is become a Beggar*; that is to say, never. The *Brabanzon* pretends the Privilege of deliberating nothing out of the Limits of their Country.

The *Marquisate of the Holy Empire* has this Name from its Site, upon the ancient Bounds of *France* and the *Empire*; whither the Emperor sent Governors, who were call'd *Marquesses*. There is only the City of *Antwerp*, one of the best and most pleasant of the *Netherlands*; the Emperor, *Charles V.* call'd it his Sunday, or Holy-day Town: the importance of its Situation has occasioned the making sumptuous Fortifications, which consist of ten great Bastions, and one of the strongest Cittadels of *Europe*, flank'd with five regular Bastions, fac'd with Brick and hewed Stones. This Cittadel was built towards
the

the higher part of the River, rather than towards the lower, that it might command the Town, and receive Succours from the Country subject to its Prince: the Duke of *Alva*, who had made it, plac'd his Statue therein, which has since been taken away. The *Jesuits* in *Antwerp* have a Church all of Marble, look'd upon as one of the finest in the World. Formerly above two hundred thousand persons were reckoned in this Town, and about two thousand five hundred Ships upon the *Scheld*: But the Inhabitants of this place do not now drive that great Trade they did, since the *Hollanders* have seiz'd upon the Avenues of their River.

The City of *Mechlin* is the Residence of the States, or Parliament of the *Catholick Provinces* of the King of *Spain*. Its Barony is very small; the Women of *Mechlin*, being ready to lye in, are said to cause themselves to be carried upon the Lands of *Brabant*, that so their Children may enjoy the Privilege of the *Brabantins*.

Namur is a Town of Importance, by reason of its Passage over the *Meuse*, at the place where it receives the *Sambre*: from hence they transport Marble, Ardoise, Pit-Coal. *Charles-Roy*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the best Fortresses in the *Netherlands*.

Limbourg has only the Town of the same Name which is in any Consideration, with a strong Castle upon a Rock. The *French King* made the Conquest of it in the Year 1675. but was bound to restore it to the King of *Spain*, by the Peace of *Nimmeghen*.

The Bishoprick of *Liege* owes Subjection to its Bishop, as well in Spirituals as Temporals: the Inhabitants gave it formerly the Name of *Grace*. He is Elected by the Chapter, his Residence was formerly at *Tongres* and *Mastricht*. This Country is of a great Extent, with several Places lying within the Marches of the neighbouring Provinces. *Liege* is a trading Town, and as they say, the Paradise of the Ecclesiasticks. It was observ'd, in the Year 1131. that there were, amongst the Canons of its Cathedral Church, nine Sons of Kings, fourteen Sons of Dukes, nine and twenty Sons of Counts, and seven Sons of Barons. 'Tis very populous, notwithstanding it was ruin'd by the last Duke of *Burgundy*. When the ancient Priviledges subsisted there, it had thirty two Trades, and a Body of two and twenty Burgeses, composed of Ecclesiasticks, of Nobles, and of the third Estate, or Commonalty; these twenty two were call'd most Honored Lords, and had the principal Direction of Affairs. The Elector of *Golohn*, its Prince, caus'd a Cittadel to be built here, which was demolish'd by the *French*, in the time of the late Wars. The Town of *Spa* is known to us for its Medicinal Water; *Mastricht* for its Fortifications, and for the famous Sieges it has sustain'd. It is made up of two Towns; *Mastricht*, reckoned to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; *Wick*, of the Appurtenances to the Bishoprick of *Liege*. The Peace of *Nim-meghen* has resettled the *Hollanders* in Possession of *Mastricht*.

Gambresis is near *France*. The City of *Gambray* has a good Cittadel, the Guard whereof was only
con

confided to natural *Spaniards*, when their King was Master thereof. It has a Clock singularly wrought by the hand of a Shepherd, and furnishes extraordinary fine Linnen, or *Gambrick*. Since the Year 1595. the Kings of *Spain* have attributed to themselves the Temporal Jurisdiction of *Gambray*; the Emperors did not contradict them in this matter, because they are of the same Family, and the Arch-bishops had, to no purpose, solicited the Re-establishment of their Right: those Prelates style themselves Arch-bishops and Dukes of *Gambray*, Counts of *Gambresis*, Princes of the Holy Empire, tho' commonly they have neither Session nor Voice in the *Diets*. In the Year 1677. the *French* King, commanding his Army in Person, made himself Master of the Town and Cittadel of *Gambray*, which were confirm'd to him by the Peace of *Nimmeghen*.

Lorrain.

Lorrain is a Country, with the Title of Dutchy, considerable for several Advantages, particularly for its Situation between *Champaigne*, *French-Luxembourg*, the *Palatinate of the Rhine*, *Franche-Comte*: all these Provinces are possess'd by the *French*, except the *Palatinate*. It brings forth plentifully all the Conveniencies of Life, unless it be Oyl: It has Jasper, and Stuff for the making of Drinking and Looking-glasses. The *Lorrainers* are bigotted *Catholicks*. There are reckoned three Bailiwicks, that of *Nancy*, *Vaudrevange*,

drevange, and *Vauge*, where is *Mirecourt*. Under the general Name of *Lorrain*, may be comprehended the Dutchy of *Bar*, which is of a double kind; there is *Barrois Royal*, on this side the *Meuse*; and *Barrois Ducal*, beyond the same River: several Territories adjacent: the Bishopricks of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, formerly Principalities of the Empire; Imperial Towns of the same Name, which, since the Reign of *Henry II.* of *France*, have own'd Subjection to that Crown. It is to be noted, that these Bishops are only Temporal Princes, and that the Diocesses of the same Name, which acknowledge their Bishop for Spirituals, have very different Bounds. In the Year 1680. several Places depending on these Bishopricks, and which had been dismembred from 'em at diverse times, have been adjoyned to the Crown of *France*. The Rivers of *Meuse*, *Moselle*, *Saone*, and *Sare*, have their Beginning in *Lorrain*. Under the Emperor *Nero*, they had a Design of communicating the Ocean and the *Mediterranean-Sea*, by a Chanel drawn from the *Moselle* into the *Soan*, which is but very little distant from it, and which falls into the *Rhosne*. The *Sare* is navigable, and gives its Name to several Places by and through which it passes. The *French* King has caused *Sar-Louis*, and other Fortresses, to be built there, for the securing the Frontiers of his Dominions. *Nancy*, the Capital of the whole Dutchy, has had the best Fortifications and Works that were ever seen in *Europe*. Without all these Defences, it did gloriously resist *Charles*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who lost the Battle and his Life near the Walls, in the Year

1477. In the Battel of *Morat*, in the Year 1476. which followed that of *Granfon*, and preceded that of *Nancy*; the Diamond of this warlike and unfortunate Prince, fell into the hands of a *Suiss*, who thought himself well payed, in having for it a *Florin* of Gold, tho' this Diamond was one of the finest things of the kind in *Europe*. Another *Suiss* was so lucky in the same Battel, as to find the Collar of the *Golden Fleece*, of an inestimable Value, which the Duke of *Burgundy* was wont to wear, and contented himself with two Crowns, that were given him for it in *Milan*, whither he went to sell it at the dearest Rate he could. Now *Nancy* is in Possession of the *French King*. The Burrough of *St. Nicholas* keeps the Relick of its Patron, which occasions a great Concourse of People to that Town, as well as its Fair. *Rozieres* and *Dieuse* have Salt-Pits of a great Revenue, as have also *Marsal*, *Chasteau-Salins*, and *Moyenvik*. The Annual Revenue of the Salt-Pits of *Marsal* has commonly been three hundred thousand *Livres*. *Lunerville* has a fine House, *Rimeremont* a famous Abby of Ladies; *Plombieres*, which is not wall'd, is noted for its Baths. The Dutchy of *Barr* has the Cities of *Barleduc*, *St. Mibel*, and *Pont-a-Mousson*. *Vaucouleurs*, one of the adjacent Territories, is noted for the Birth of the Maid of *Orleans*, in a neighbouring Burrough, called *Arques*. *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, have been more strictly united to the Crown of *France*, by the Treaty of *Munster*, by that of the *Pyrenees*, and by good Citadels. *Metz* had formerly the Title of a Kingdom, which was that of *Austrasia*, with the right of

of coining Money: it is now the Residence of a Parliament. 'Tis of a large Circuit, and nevertheless in the Year 1552. it gloriously repuls'd the Emperor *Charles V.* who besieg'd it with an Army of an hundred thousand men: from thence came the Proverb amongst those of the Country, when any one undertakes any difficult matter, they say, *He will do e'en as much as the Emperor before Metz.* This Disgrace stuck so sensibly close to that glorious Prince's Heart, that there happening presently after the Insult he receiv'd from Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*; it's said to have obliged him to resign his Dominions to his Son and his Brother, and make the Retreat he did in the Monastery of *St. Just*, in *Castile*, to the Amazement of the whole World.

The Dukes of *Lorraine* have hitherto styled themselves Princes of the Empire, and the Empire has pretended Right of Sovereignty over their Dutchy of *Lorraine*. Nevertheless, they pretend to be exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Imperial Chamber of *Spire*, and from all the Contributions by the Empire. They have neglected to assist at the Dyets of the Empire, that so they might not be bound to give Place to such Princes, as they esteemed less than themselves. The Dutchy of *Barr* is a Fief depending on the Crown of *France*, and chiefly what is on this side the *Meuse*; as for what is beyond it, he pretends its Dependence on him, under the Title of Marquisate of *Pont*, or *Pont-a-Mousson*. From whence it comes, that the Inhabitants *Barrois* are esteemed Natural *French-men*. *Anthony, Francis, Charles III.* Dukes of *Lorraine*, did Homage

mage for it to the *French Kings*. The War of *Lorrain*, which followed that of *Italy*, was made upon the Account of this Homage not being paid: The Dutchy of *Barr* was afterwards united to the Crown of *France*. Since which, there have been several Treaties between the *French Kings* and the Dukes of *Lorrain*.

The *Franche-County*.

THIS Country, which made part of *Great-Burgundy*, is known under the Name of *High-Burgundy*, by reason of the Course of its Rivers; and under that of *Franche-Comte*, by reason its Inhabitants have pretended several Exemptions, and that in possessing those Lands, they might dispose of them, without having any regard to Wife, Children, or any other Relations. It is a Province very Populous, and wholly *Roman-Catholick*, whereof most of the Inhabitants are very rich by reason of Corn, Wine, and particularly by Salt, which made them formerly be called, *The Salted or Pickled Burgundians*. The Woods raise 'em also a good Revenue, and we may say, That their Land is no less good now, than in the time of *Julius Caesar*. In the Year 1668. the *French King*, pretending the Right of the Queen his Wife, made the Conquest with a surprizing Success, it being then under the Protection of the Crown of *Spain*, but was bound to restore this Province, in consideration of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*. The
Spa-

Spaniards kept it until the Year 1674. when having declar'd War upon *France*, the *French* rendered themselves Masters of it again, and were confirm'd in their Possession of it by the Peace of *Nimmeghen*.

This Province is divided into three Parts, the High County of *Amont*, the Middle one of *Dole*, and the Lower one of *Arval*; *Grey* is in the Upper part, *Dole* or *Besançon* is in the Middle, *Salins* in the Nether. *Grey* is very strong upon the River *Saon*. *Dole* was the Capital of all the County, the Seat of a Parliament, wherefore the Emperor, *Charles V.* made it be Fortified with seven Bastions. *Besançon* is both ancient and strong, now with a Cittadel: The Fertility of the Lands about it have given occasion to the calling it the Granary of the Country. Its Archbishop styles himself a Prince of the *Holy-Empire*, but the *Germans* do not grant him Session in the Imperial *Diets*. The City was Imperial unto the Year 1652. when it became *Spanish*, in exchange for the City of *Frankendael*, which the *Spaniards* restored in executing the Treaty of *Münster*: the *French* King has caused the Parliament of the Province to be transferred thither. *Salins*, so called from its Salt-Pits, is defended by two Castles: Its Salt-Garner is a very remarkable Building. Amongst other Towns of the Province, *Chastel-Challon* has the Title of Principality; *Arley* has sometimes serv'd for an Abode to the Duke of *Burgundy*: *Luxeul* has Medicinal Waters, and *Alabaster*: *Bleterans*, the Castle of *Joux*, and of *Saint Anne*, have been considerable for their Situation. *Arbois* affords de-

delicious Wines, and which keep a long time. *Saint Claud* is visited by those who bear a Devotion to that Saint. *Noseret* has fine Fairs, and a Castle whose Terrasses are Leaded.

Near this Province, and upon the *German* Confines, are two Seigniories, the County of *Monbelliard* and the Abbey of *Lure*, with Towns of the same Name. *Monbelliard*, which is defended by a strong Cittadel, belongs to a Prince of the House of *Wirtembourg*, which depend thereupon. The *French* King is now the Chief Sovereign of it.

Suisseland.

Suisseland had its Name from *Switz*, one of its most ancient Cantons; whether this Canton was the most considerable of the three, who began the Alliance in the Year 1308. or that in the Year 1315. they first of all fought then for the Liberty of the Country, in the Battel of *Morgarten*, wherein fifty of the *Switzers* defeated an Army of twenty thousand *Austrians*. When *Suisseland* made a part of *Gaul*, it was divided into four Quarters, which seem to correspond with the modern Countries of *Zurichgow*, *Argow*, *Turgow*, *Wislißpurgergow*. Since it has had two parts separated by the River of *Russ*, the one belonging to the *Germans*, the other to the *Burgundians*, who called it their *Lesser-Burgundy*, or *Burgundia Trans-Jurana*, as being beyond *Mount-Jura*. The *Rhine*, *Rhosn*, *Aar*, *Russ*, *Inn*, *Tessin*,
and

and other Rivers, have their Sources in *Switzerland*, for which reason this Country is esteemed the highest of *Europe*. The *Rhein* and *Rufs* furnish them with the conveniency of Trading into *Germany* and *Italy*. Several Lakes there are, the most considerable of which, are those of *Geneva* and *Constance*. All these Waters produce Fish in Abundance, and the Mountains in this Tract afford the means of Hunting Bucks, Shamoies, or Wild-Goats and Boors. The *Switzers* are well shap'd and proportioned, and very strong and robust for the most part. Their best Revenue comes from the Pensions they receive from the *French King*, and the King of *Spain*: Their Cattel afford them Butter, Cheese and Milk: Their Interest is to maintain Peace, and to remain united among themselves. They speak both *French* and *German* in this Country, but have corrupted several terms of both Tongues. 'Tis held, that, upon occasion, they are able to bring into the Field sixty thousand fighting Men; the Canton of *Bearn* alone being capable of raising eighteen thousand. It is an Infantry which renders good Service to the Prince who employs it, as numerous as it was in the time of *Julius Caesar*. It seems to pawn its own Liberty by engaging it self under the Pay of others; but by so doing, it preserves the Freedom of its Country. The Valour and Fidelity of the *Switzers* have invited the *French Kings*, the Popes of *Rome*, and the Dukes of *Genoa*, to confide in them for the Guard of their proper Persons, and the greatest Families of *Europe* do not disdain their Alliance. True it is, they have not so many Nobles as formerly;

merly ; but those they have are very considerable, and a mistake it is to believe, that they were wholly exterminated. Several Castles were there razed, when they cast off the Yoke of the House of *Austria*, by reason of the ill Treatments of its Lieutenants.

Under the Name of *Switzerland* are known thirteen Cantons of the Country, which are subject to them, and of their Allies. The Cantons, as well as the Allies, are as many Republicks governed by their Magistrates, whom they call *Burgher-Masters*, or *Avoyers*, or *Landames*. This Name is given to the chief of the Cantons, where are no Cities. The Cantons and the Allies have Ordinances independent on one another ; nevertheless they Govern sometimes several Provinces together, and they have Laws almost alike, with a strict Union ; they have often given them the Name of the Republick of the *Switzers*, or of the Lords of the Leagues. In this Commonwealth are two sorts of Religion the *Protestant* and *Roman-Catholick*. When mention is made of the *Catholick* Cantons, they reckon either five or seven of them : The five are *Uri*, *Switz*, *Undervald*, *Lucerne*, *Zug* : The two others, *Fribourg* and *Soleurre*. *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basle*, *Schafouse* are Protestants : *Glaris* and *Appenzel* have both Papists and Protestants. This diversity of Religion does often cause their affairs to be embroil'd, and sometimes occasions their Assembling separately. Commonly the five Popish Cantons hold their Assembly at *Lucerne*, the four Protestant Cities at *Aran*. The General Assemblies are held every Year at *Baden*, so called from its Baths. Each Canton is free

to engage it self with whom it thinks convenient so that the *Switzers* are found in different Parties; nevertheless the *Switzers* sharing in almost all the Wars that are made in *Europe*, have none themselves, and live in Peace in their own Country. As concerning succors, the Cantons have certain Treaties, they can call and summon one another: Some have no right but of calling three or five, but those who summon Succors, may also cause others to come, who are allied to them; thus most commonly they all joyn therein, each according to its Forces. They have not all an equal Authority over their subject Countries, they have it only according to the Associations which they have made in divers times: And those who entred last into the Leagues have not any Right over the Countries, which have been subjected before the times of their Leagues. Amongst all these Cantons, *Zurich* has the Presidence: *Bern* is the most powerful; *Basle* has the finest City, the Abode and the Rendezvous of several Learned Men: The Canton of *Schafouse*, has its City of great Trade: *Soleurre* has one too of the same Name, where Resides the *French* Embassador. *Uri*, *Swits*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, *Appenzel* have only Burroughs. Hence follows the order of the thirteen Cantons, according to their Ranks. *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Fribourg*, *Soleurre*, *Schafouse*, *Appenzel*.

The Countries, subjected to the Cantons, have either been Conquered by Arms, or submitted voluntarily. There is about a Score of them, which, for the most part, have the Title of Bailiwicks, as *Baden* and those which lie in *Italy*.
Among

Among the Allies of the Cantons, the *Grisons* are the most powerful. They are so called from one of their *Lignes*, whose Inhabitants were used to wear Grey Scarfs. Their City of *Coire* is the Place whither are brought the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany*, by reason of the Conveniency of the *Rhine*, which begins to bear Boats thereabouts. One of their Countries is the *Valtoline*, the most Beautiful and Important Valley of *Europe*. *Wallais* lies along the *Rosne*. There are moreover, in the number of the Allies, four Bishops, that of *Sion* at *Saint Maurice*, *Basle* at *Porentru*, *Constance* at *Mersbourg*, and *Coire* at *Marsoila*. There is likewise the Abbot of *Saint Gall*, who dwells at *Weil*; seven Cities, *Saint Gall*, *Neuchatel*, *Wallangery*, *Biel*, *Geneva*, *Mulhausen*, *Rotweil*. The six first *Protestants*, and *Rotweil* *Catholick*, *Geneva* is the best Fortified of all, the Burghers, or Citizens, keep a very exact Guard for the Preservation of their Liberty, and that of Religion, which is Reformed. In the Year 1663. the *French King* obtain'd freedom for the *Catholicks* to say Mass in that Town, where it had not been Celebrated in this Age. The Lake of *Geneva* is crossed by the *Rhosne*, which mixeth not with its Waters; there sometimes arise Tempests even in clear fair Weather, because it abutts at the Foot of the Mountains. In the Country its said, that *Julius Casar* caused his Treasures to be cast into this Lake, when he was pursued by the *Switzers*; hitherto they have been sought for to no purpose.

Savoy.

THIS Country, formerly the Abode of the *Allobroges*, is said to have been called *Savoy*, after one of its Princes had drove away the Robbers. It is full of Mountains, which we generally call the *Alpes*, tho' several Branches there have their peculiar Names. Mount *Genis*, and the lesser *St. Bernard*, make the two principal Passages for *Italy*. 'Tis very cold in these Parts; the Inhabitants, by reason of their drinking the Snow-water, are subject to the *Goitre*, which is a swelling of the Throat, proceeding from the Crudity of that Water. Nevertheless there are several Places in this Country both very pleasant and very fertile. The Mountains have *Marmites*, which are seldom seen elsewhere: they are great Rats, who have short Legs, rugged Hair, the Mouth and Ears of a Squirrel, four Teeth long and cutting; they sleep full six Months of the Year, without taking in any Food or Nourishment.

Savoy is reckon'd for the Principal and most Noble Dutchy of *Christendom*; It's certain, that its Dukes have had Alliances with all that's Royal in *Europe*. After the Houses of *England* and *France*, that of *Savoy* is one of the most ancient: *Ame VIII.* had reason to say, that he had Princes to his Vassals: Most of the Gentlemen of his Dominions come from the Emperors of the East and West, from the Kings of *Italy*, from the Princes of the *Morea*, from the Counts of *Ge-*

neva. The Power of the Dukes of *Savoy* is so much the more considerable, in that they are Masters of several Passages from *France* into *Italy*, by the Possession of *Piedmont*, of the Connty of *Niece*, and other Seigneuries.

Under *Savoy* is comprehended *Genevois*, *Ghoblais*, *Faussigni*, *Tarentaise*, *Maurienne*, part of *Bugey*. *Chambri* is the Capital of the Dutchy and the Seat of a Parliament. *Montmélian* is the strongest in it, with a Cittadel, which covers the Head of almost an inaccessible Mountain, where the Keys of *Savoy* are said to bept. *Annect* is the Residence of the Bishop of *Geneva*. *Ripaille* was the Retreat of *Felix IV.* before and after his Pontificate. This Prince liv'd there with his Friends in such a disapplication from Affairs, that since People say *Faire Ripaille*, when they are merry, and without disquiet.

Italy.

AMong the Authors, who have written concerning *Italy*, few there are but represent it as the most beautiful, best and most delicious Country in the World. Its Situation, towards the midst of the Temperate Zone, affords it all these Advantages. It is commonly compared to a Boot, the figure whereof it does really resemble, lying between the *Mediterranean* Sea and the Gulph of *Venice*. The *Alpes*, which *Livy* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*, are at those places where it touches *France*, *Savoy*, *Swisserland*, *Ger-*

many; the *Appenine* Mountain runs quite through it. The *Po*, *Adige*, *Tiber*, and *Arne*, are the greatest Rivers of this Country. There is not one in the World observ'd, in so short a course, to have so much encrease as the *Po*, and which is so inconvenient by its over-flowings, notwithstanding the Dikes that have been rais'd for Prevention.

The People of *Italy* are polite, dextrous, subtle, and prudent; extream in their Manners: they were formerly Masters of the most considerable Empire, that has been seen since the Creation of the World; And now stand possess'd of the chiefest Dignity of the *Roman-Catholick Church*. They obey divers Princes, who are all *Papists*, but very different in Power and Interests. We are oblig'd to the *Italians* for the Discovery of the New World; *Columbus* was a *Genouese*, *Americus Vespucius* a *Florentine*. The Cities of *Italy* are so much the more beautiful and better built, in that the Nobility have commonly their Abode in 'em. Their Churches and other Edifices are adorned with excellent Pictures; for which reason the Men and Houses are said to be all painted. The *Italian* Tongue is deriv'd from the *Latin*: *Tuscan* is received in the Court of *Rome*, and amongst the well-bred people.

Their way of reckoning the Hours, is very different from ours; they regulating it according to the Sun's setting; then they count four and twenty Hours; and at the Entrance of the Night, they begin to reckon the Hours of a New Day: Insomuch that the Number of the Hours at Noon rises and falls, according to the Seasons, tho' there are always four and twenty Hours for the

the *Civil Day*, that is, for the Day and Night together. For Example: On the twelfth day of *August* at Noon, which we reckon twelve a Clock, the *Italians* reckon seventeen; and so what remains, to finish the *Civil Day* of four and twenty Hours, comprehends seven Hours which make up just the time which the Sun employs that day, the twelfth of *August*, from Noon unto its Setting.

The Sovereign Princes of *Italy* are the *Pope*, the King of *Spain*, who possess almost half of it, the Duke of *Savoy*, the great Duke of *Florence*, the Republick of *Genoa*, the Duke of *Mantua*, the Duke of *Modena*, the Duke of *Parma*, the Bishop of *Trent*, the Republick of *Lucca*. The other Princes are call'd *Petty*, by reason of the small Extent of their Dominions. The Republick of *Venice* is Independent; most of the other States depend either on the Church, or the Empire, for some Fiefs. The Quality of Duke is in *Italy* more considerable than of Prince, bating in the Territories of the King of *Spain*. There are so many Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks, that the Kingdom of *Naples* alone has more than all *France* hath; the truth is, most of 'em have not so good a Revenue, as our Country Curates.

Italy is divided into three great Parts; the High, which may be call'd *Lombardy*; the Middle, and the Low: According to this division, there is found in the High, *Piemont*, *Mantferrat*, *Milanez*, the Coast of *Genoa*, *Parmezian*, *Modenais*, *Mantouan*, the Domain of *Venice*, *Trentin*. The States of the Church, *Tuscany*, *Lucquial*, are in the Middle; the Kingdom of *Naples* possesses

the rest. There is a fourth Part, if we may add the Isles thereto.

Piemont according to the saying of a *Piemon-tin*, is a City of three hundred Miles in Compass: One and the same Land produces Corn, Wine, and Fruits. *Turin*, the Abode of the Dukes of *Savoy*, is a lovely Town, accompanied with a strong Cittadel. It keeps in its Metropolitan Church, call'd the *Dome*, the Relick of St. *Suaire*, wherein the Face of our Lord is imprinted, with most of his Body; It boasts of having, of all the Cities of *Italy*, brought the Press into Use. *Nice*, near the Sea, has several *Roman* Antiquities, and a Cittadel, which seems inaccessible by reason of its Situation upon a Rock.

Montferrat has most of its Towns upon Hills, very fertile in Corn and Wine. By the Peace of *Quiercas*, a part of that Country was yielded to the Duke of *Savoy*, the other remaining the Duke of *Mantua's*, who possesses *Casal*, near the *Po*. This Town is fortified with several Bulwarks and Half-moons, with a Castle and a strong Cittadel, composed of six great Bastions.

The Land of *Milan* is the most beautiful Country of all *Lombardy*, and the finest Dutchy of *Christendom*, now possess'd by the King of *Spain*. The Ways are pleasant, almost all in a direct line, with Channels of Spring-Water on both sides, and Rows and Plantations of Trees, which make them resemble Alleys and Walks. The Champaign of *Milan* is so fertile, that there is not an Inch of Land, but brings forth twice a Year. The Nobility, as well as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, does not meddle with Commerce, as does that of

the

the other neighbouring States. The City of *Milan* is called Great, because it is full ten Miles in Compass, wherein it contains above two hundred and thirty Churches, ninety six Parishes, as many Convents, and above a hundred Fraternities. It is a general Mart of the Merchandizes of *France*, of *Spain*, of *Italy*, of *Germany*; so great a Number of *Artizans* it has of all Sorts, that the *Italians* have it for a Proverb, *That Milan must be ruin'd, if they would accommodate Italy with them.* It has ever passed for a second *Rome*, tho' it has been besieged forty times, and taken two and twenty: Its Strength consists rather in its Men, than in its Walls, it being reckoned to contain above three hundred thousand Persons. Its Castle is one of the finest Fortresses of *Europe*, of six great Bastions Royal, invested with Brick, with Gravel and Ditches full of running Water.

The Coast of *Genoa*, formerly called *Liguria*, produces Muscate-Wines, Olives in Abundance, all manner of good Fruits; the Western Part particularly is full of Lemmon, Orange, Fig, Palm, and Cedar-trees: the Inland of the Country is mountainous, full of Woods, which furnish Materials for the making of Ships and Gallies. The Situation of *Genoa* is upon the Sea-shore, part in Plains, part in Hills. The City is full five Miles round, and has Fortifications, which are yet much greater in Circuit; for which reason, it is the greatest, the most trading, and the most important of all *Italy*, towards the West. The Buildings and Structures of this Town are so magnificent and so beautiful, that it is called *the Stately*, tho' very much endamag'd by the late

Batteries of the *French*. One of the principal Revenues of its Inhabitants consists in the Transportation of Silk-stuffs.

Parma, the Capital of *Parmezan*, is the common Abode of the Duke of that Name, of the House of the *Farnezes*, a Feudatory of the Church. It has a Cittadel, whereon Mony has not been sparing, for the rendring it good, and a fair Palace for its Princes dwelling.

Modena is the Capital of the Dutchy of the same Name, fortified with Bulwarks, after the ancient manner, inhabited by above thirty five thousand Souls. In *Modena* it was, that *Brutus* was in vain besieged by *Mark Anthony*, after the Murder of *Julius Caesar*, *Octavius* having happily defeated the Army of him, who would by this Siege have renewed the Civil Wars.

Mantua is seated in the Waters of a Lake of twenty Miles in Circuit, which only affords entrance by Causeys into the Town. Its Mills do raise a good Revenue to this Duke; the *Jews*, who are there very numerous, pay him a great Tribute. The Ducal Palace is one of the finest and best furnish'd in all *Italy*.

The Demeln of *Venice* has so many Rivers, Canals, and Navigable Lakes, that Merchandizes are easily conveyed into all its Places. The Republick is independent, above twelve hundred Years standing, the Bulwark of *Christendom* against the *Turks*. The City of *Venice* is one of the greatest of *Europe*; so populous, that there are reckoned to be in it above Three hundred thousand Persons. Those who have seen it, may boast of having seen one of the Wonders of the World.

Its *Arcenal* is the finest, the greatest, and the best furnished upon Earth. The Isles, whereof the City is composed, are separated from one another by Channells, wherein there are above fifteen thousand Boats, which they call *Gondoles*. The Church and Palace of *St. Mark* are very fine Structures; the Treasury of *St. Mark* contains immense Riches.

The Bishoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its Bishop, is under the Protection of the House of *Austria*. The City of *Trent* is ancient, inhabited both by *Italians* and *Germans*, renowned for holding the last *General Council*.

The State of the Church is look'd upon as so much the more considerable, in that the Pope, who is the Temporal and Spiritual Prince of it, pretends to be the Chief and Sovereign Pontif of all Christendom, the Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the West; Primate and Exarch of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan Bishops of *Rome*, Bishop of *St. John de Lateran*. *Rome*, formerly the Capital of the finest, greatest, and most considerable Empire of the Universe, was once the Mistress of the better Part of the World, famous for excellent Men, who have surpassed others in Valour, in Piety, in Justice and Temperance. It has had in its beginning Kings, Consuls and Emperours: the *Papists* call it *Rome the Holy*, by reason of the Residence of the Popes. We may say, it has few Equals, if we consider its Antiquities, Churches, Palaces, and Curiosities.

Tuscany has three principal Cities, *Florence*, *Siena*, *Pisa*, formerly as many Republicks. *Florence*, the Capital of this State, renowned upon the

the account of its Beauty, is large and very populous. The Palace of the *Great Duke* has fine Pictures, Jewels of great Value, several Rarities.

Lucca, fortified with eleven regular Bastions, is famous for its Silks and Olives. The Head of this Republick is a *Gonsalonier*, or Chief-Standard-Bearer, whose Charge lasts but two Months.

The Kingdom of *Naples* is the greatest State of *Italy*, it belongs to the King of *Spain*, who pays for it, every Year, a white Hobbey to the Pope, with seven thousand Ducats. The Spring is there so long, and so full of Flowers, the Autumn so loaded with Fruits, that it is esteemed a Paradise. The City of *Naples* is the Abode of several Gentlemen, which makes it be called the *Gentile*. It is situated so advantagiously, that it seems an Abridgment of all the Beauties of *Italy*. There are few Cities in *Europe*, who have so many Churches, and so many Cittadels, as has *Naples*.

Germany.

Germany has very fertile Provinces, and a great number of fine Cities. The Corn, Fruits, Salt, and other Commodities, afford a very considerable Revenue. It is now an Elective Empire, wherein is a vast Number of Sovereign States, of which the Emperor is the chief. The Laws of this Empire do allow of three Religions, the *Roman Catholick*, the *Lutheran* and *Evangelical*, and the *Calvinist* or *Reformed*. Nevertheless,

vertheless, there be several other Sects, tho' the *Germans* do almost all follow the Belief of their Princes.

Germany has this Advantage, that it is in the Midst of *Europe*, and serves for the Seat of the Empire: the Emperor governs it by the means of *Diets*, which are much like Parliaments. The principal Articles of the Government are contained in the Golden Bull, which treats of the Election of the King of the *Romans*, of the Duty of Electors, of their Privileges, of the Authority of the Emperor, of the means of preserving the Repose and Peace in the Empire. This Bull is a small Book, whose Original, written in Parchment, contains four and twenty Leaves, and thirty Chapters. It has a great round Seal of pure Gold, fasten'd to strings of yellow and red Silk. It has on the one side the Portrait of *Charles IV.* on the other a Castle with two Towers, with these Words, *Aurea Roma*. The Election of the Emperor ought to be made at *Frankfort* upon the *Mein*, but this was not observed in the late Elections. Besides the Assemblies which concern the Affairs of the Empire in general, there be three Sorts of 'em, those of the Electors for the chusing of the Emperor; those of the Deputies, whereto the Emperor sends his Commissioner; those of the Circles, like to the Assemblies of the States of our great Provinces. There be ten Circles in the Empire, those of *Austria*, of *Bavaria*, of *Suabia*, of *Alsatia*, or of the *High Rhine*, the *Electoral*, or of the *Low Rhine*, of *Westphalia*, of *High Saxony*, of *Low Saxony*, of *Franconia*, of *Burgundy*; this last is no longer Convened.

Each

Each Circle has an Ecclesiastick and a Secular Director, who preside together in the Assemblies: two or three Circles may assemble, when one of 'em is attacked from abroad, or disturbed with intestine Troubles.

The Empire is much the same with that of the *Romans*, tho' it does not comprehend so great an Extent of Land: the Princes or States, whereof it is composed, are of five Sorts, the *Emperor*, now of the House of *Austria*, the *Electors*, the *Ecclesiastick Princes*, the *Secular Princes*, and the *Free Towns*. In the General *Dyets*, there be three Bodies, that of the *Electors*, that of the *Princes*, that of the *Imperial Cities*. There are reckoned to be above three hundred Sovereignities in *Germany*, who acknowledge the Emperor no farther than Homage, and in Resort.

The Dominions of the House of *Austria* be of three Sorts; those of *Austria* which are Hereditary to it; those of *Bohemia*, where it has the same Right; those of *Hungary*, which it has by Election. The Emperor does commonly obtain either his Son, or his Brother, or his nearest Relation, to be chosen King of *Hungary* in his Life-time; afterwards has him Crowned King of *Bohemia*; and, if he finds any disposition, has him Elected King of the *Romans*, that is to say, his perpetual Vicar and presumptive Successor to the Empire. Without the Revenue of his Hereditary Countries, the Emperor would not have wherewith to maintain a very considerable Train; he does not possess any Land under the Title of Imperial Majesty. His Principal Rights are the Erection and Investiture of Fiefs, the granting of Privileges, the

the Right of Legitimation : He may make Laws, give Safe-Guards, establish Posts, make Parliaments, compose Universities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, puts Towns into the Ban of the Empire : In short, he may make Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, and has the Superiority over all the Princes of the Empire, who, upon this Account, pay him a great Respect.

The Electors are to the Number of eight, the Arch-Bishop of *Mayence*, the Arch-bishop of *Treves*, the Arch-Bishop of *Cologne*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenbourg*, the Prince *Palatine*. These Electors Chuse and Crown the Emperor; the Pope confirms this Election and Coronation. Four Voices are sufficient to raise any one to the Imperial Dignity, and at present the King of *Bohemia* has only his Session in the Election. The Secular Electors may nominate themselves: The Lands of their Electorates cannot be dismembred : In the House of *Saxony*, the Electorate is for the eldest alone, who shares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenbourg* is the most Potent, and possesses the most Land of all those Princes ; his States are above two hundred *German* Leagues in Length, for the most part separated from one another, yet a Courier may go from one end to another, and always lye upon this Electors Land.

The Ecclesiastick Princes are of several sorts, the Arch-Bishop of *Salzbourg*, the Grand Master of the *Teutonic* Order, several Bishops and other great Prelates, Abbots, Abbesses, who have no Voice but in Body. These Princes are almost all absolute

absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices, and *Christendom* has no Prelates so Potent as they are. The Election of most of their Dignities belongs to the Chapters, without the Popes or Emperors being to concern themselves therein. As *Germany* is divided for Religion, there remain some *Lutheran* Bishops, who have the Title of Bishops, until that they have Contracted Marriage; and when they are Married, they are called Administrators.

Among the secular Princes, are the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Princes of the Electoral Houses, some Dukes, Marquesses and Land-Graves. There be also Counts and Barons, who differ little but in Name, and who have immediate Dependency on the Empire. They have Session in Body, which has four Voices in the States of the Empire; they have each their own in their particular Assemblies; several amongst them Coin Monies. Nobles there be in *Suevia* or *Schwaben* in *Franconia*, upon the Banks of the *Rhine*, who are absolute over their Lands, as the greatest Lords of the Empire are over theirs. Several Principalities of *Germany* are often possess'd by one sole Prince; and sometimes one Principality alone belongs there to several. The youngest Brothers have almost the same Titles with the eldest.

The Free Towns, which are as many small Republicks, be principally of two sorts, *Imperial* and *Hanseatick*. The *Imperial* have the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, either whole or divided; have Right to send to the *Diet*, where their Body has two Voices, they are considered
upon

upon the Bank of *Suevia* and upon the Bank of the *Rhine*: Thus are they divided, by reason of the Benches where the Deputies of those Cities have their Seats: The Deputy of the City of *Cologne* holds the first Rank of the Bench of the *Rhine*, that of *Ratisbon* has the First Place of that of *Suevia*. Some have Noble Families, by which they are Governed, others have a Popular Government.

The *Hans-Towns* are Confederated together for the mutually succouring one another, upon occasion, against their Enemies, for maintaining the Liberty of the Commerce, for the not being burthened with any Impositions by Foreign Princes; the consideration of this League is now of little use to several of those Towns, each of them endeavouring to do its own business by itself. They were reckoned to be sixty six. *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick*, *Dantzick* are the Capitals of them, with as many Colleges. *Lubeck* may Convene all the rest, with the Advice of five of those Towns, which are nearest it.

The most renowned Rivers of Germany, are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, the *Weser*: The *Rhine*, the greatest of Rivers which goes towards the Ocean, has its Source in *Switzerland*, and its end in *Holland*, where it loses its Name in the Sand: It is so broad below *Strasbourg*, that Bridges cannot be made over it. There is not one in the World, that Waters so many Sovereign States. The finest Cities, by which it passes, are on this side its Bed or Chanel, most of em built by the *Romans*, who made it the Bound of their Empire. It formerly separated *Gaul* from

from *Germany*; during the first Race of the *French Kings*, it passed through some Part of their Territories. The *Danube*, which begins in *Suevia*, has a Course of above seven hundred Leagues.

The most easie Division of *Germany* is, that which has made it into two Parts, the one *High*, and the other *Low*, according to the Course of the *Rhine*, of the *Elbe*, and of the *Oder*. Each of those Parts has several Provinces: The *High* has four towards the West, *Alsatia*, the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, *Franconia*, *Suevia*: And four great States towards the East, *Tirol*, *Barvaria*, which is of two sorts, Dutchy and Palatinate; *Bohemia*, which also comprehends *Silesia* with *Moravia*; and *Austria*, which has other Hereditary Lands, namely, *Carinthia*, *Garniola* and *Stiria*. *Low-Germany* has as many Parts as the *High*, four towards the West, the Electoral Arch-Bishopricks, the Succession of *Cleves* and of *Juliers*, *Westphalia* and *Hesse*: Four towards the East, known under the Name of *Saxony*, *Saxony Electoral*, which comprehends *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Lusacia*, *High-Saxony* upon the *Elbe*; *Saxony* has other Princes, wherein we reckon *Brunswick*, *Low-Saxony* upon the *Elbe*, *Meckelbourg*; *Brandenbourg* and *Pomerania*, which for the most part belongs to the Crown of *Sueden*, with some other Seignories.

Alsatia is indeed small, but the most fertile of all *Germany* in Corn and in Wines; *Strasbourg* there is rich, strong, and very populous by reason of its Commerce: Its Arcenal, the Tower, and the Clock of the Church, deserves to be seen by those who Travel. *Heidelberg* is the Capital of the

the Palatinate of the *Rhine* : Its fine Library was Transported to *Rome*, after that the Town had been taken in the Year 1622. by *Tilly* the Emperors General. *Franconia* was the Abode of the ancient *French*, who called it *Eastern France*, after that they had carried their Name and settled their Abode in *Gaul*. *Francfort*, upon the *Mein*, is known for its Fairs, and for the Elections of Emperors which have been made in that Town. *Nuremberg* has fine Manufactures, and furnishes *Europe* with Abundance of *Gew-gaws*. *Suevia* has so many Sovereignties, that there's not a Country that has so great a number ; its two best Cities are *Augsbourg* and *Ulm* : The first Celebrated by the Confession of the Faith of the *Protestants* in the Year 1530. by the Enemies it has raised against the King of *Spain*, and by its Goldsmiths Work : Its Town-House is one of the finest Fabricks of *Germany* : The *Catholicks* and *Lutherans* are received Magistrates indifferently, in this Place. *Ulm* is one of the best fortified, and the richest of the Empire in Land ; the *Danube* begins to carry Boats there. The Dutchy of *Bavaria* is not to be dismembred as are some other States ; the youngest Brothers there do ever reverence the eldest: *Munich*, the Residence of the Elector, is a fine Town, accompanied with a stately Castle, wherein there is a Library full of curious Manuscripts. *Ratisbon*, renowned for its *Diets*, has five Principalities of the Empire, the Bishoprick, the City, three Abbies, with the finest Bridges in *Germany*. *Bohemia* is esteemed one of the Highest Countries in *Europe*, by reason there enters no Rivers therein, and several

go out from thence. It has its particular States, its Customs and its Tongue, different from those of the Neighbourhood, tho' its King be one of the Electors of the Empire. The Inheritance of this Custom has been confirmed to the House of *Austria* by the Peace of *Munster*. *Prague*, the Capital, is composed of three Cities, and so populous, that under the Emperor *Charles IV.* there are said to have gone from thence above forty thousand Foreign Scholars, for that their Privileges were retrenched: The great Battel in the Year 1620. which was fought near its Walls, decided, in less than an Hours time, the Quarrels of the Kingdom, in favour of the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* against *Frederick* Elector Palatine. *Austria*, the only Arch-Dutchy in the World, is not subject to the Justice of the Empire, and does not Contribute to its necessity. The Piety of that Family, and the Situation of its great Dominions near those of the Infidels, have made the *Germans* continue the Empire in that Family for some time past. *Vienna*, the Residence of the Empire, is the best Fortified of *Germany*: In the Year 1529. it sustained generously twenty Assaults, against the Great *Turk Soliman II.* who Besieged it in vain with three hundred thousand Men.

Cologne, an Imperial City, one of the four *Flans-Towns*, is called the *Rome of Germany*, by reason of its Bigness, and the Beauty of its Benefices: The *Papists* call it *Holy*, because it has in keeping several Bodies of their Saints, has three hundred sixty five Churches, and that amongst the free Cities, it alone is exempted from Here-
 sic.

fic. Westphalia furnishes Gammons and Hams. *Munster* is the Place where the General Peace of the Empire was concluded, in the Year 1648. It was known in the Year 1535. for the Rebellion of the *Anabaptists*, whose pretended King *John of Leyden* was there punished according to his Merit. In the Year 1661. its Bishop caused a Citadel to be there made, for the maintaining his Authority against the Pretensions of the Citizens. *Hesse* is the Province where hitherto most Care has been taken to instruct the Inhabitants in the Trade of War. The Name of *Saxony* was more famous when its People Conquered the better Part of *England*. The House of *Saxony* is one of the most ancient of *Europe*. *Erfort*, in *Turingia*, is esteemed the greatest City of *Germany*. *Dresden*, the Residence of the Elector of *Saxony*, has fine Fortifications, and an Arcenal well provided. *Low-Saxony* has several good Cities, *Brunswick*, *Lubeck*, *Hambourg*, *Vismar*, *Bremen*. *Hambourg* is spacious, rich, strong, besides it being able to put fifteen thousand Citizens in Arms: Its Situation facilitates to it the Commerce of the Ocean and of the *Baltick Sea*. *Brandenbourg* is the only Marquisate of all the Empire, with that of *Baden*: *Berlin* is there the Residence of the Elector. *Stettin* is the most considerable of *Pomerania* possessed by the Crown of *Sueden*.

Of Denmark.

THE *Danes* make the Name of their Country come from *Dan*, one of the Successors

of *Noah*. They make all their Kings to descend from him to *Christian V.* now Reigning, Grandson of *Christian IV.* who had the Happinels to sway the Scepter above sixty Years. The King of *Denmark* commands Countries of vast Extent, which for the most part are cold, by reason of their Situation towards the North, full of Mountains and Woods, and Ice and Snow. Of this Number are the Kingdom of *Norway*, *Greenland*, the Isles of *Island* and of *Fero*. Towards the North of *America*, there be some Lands which bear the Name of *New-Denmark*: Some Fortresses in *Gui-ee*, *Krankebar* in *Coromandel*, in the *East-Indies*,ⁿ acknowledg Subjection to his Majesty of *Denmark*. What is particularly comprehended under the Name of *Denmark*, is the best inhabited, the finest and the most fertile. It is an Hereditary Kingdom since the Year 1660. before, it was Elective; the Nobility being now stript of the Prerogative it formerly possessed. The King of *Denmark* styles himself Count of *Oldembourg* and *Delmenhorst*, as the Eighth King of that Family, into which the Crown of *Denmark* came in the Year 1448. by the Election of *Christian I.* He is now in possession of it, and caused to be built there, in the Year 1681. a new City, with a Sea-Port, under the Name of *Christiana*. The Opinion of *Luther* is followed in *Denmark* since the Reign of King *Frederick*, Elected in the Year 1523. There is no great Trade drove in *Denmark*, but there is a fine Revenue arising from the Customs which the Merchandizes pay, that pass through the Streight of the *Sound*, the Key of the *Baltick-Sea*. The Streight is a Mile in Breadth,

Breadth, and the Course which the Ships there steer, with the most safety and conveniency, is nearer *Gronembourg*, than *Elfenbourg*, which belongs to the Crown of *Sueden*. This Revenue is no longer so considerable, since the *Suedes* do not pay there now what they did formerly : and it would be less, if the Design was brought about, that has been entertain'd, of joyning the *Baltick Sea* to the *Elve*, by the Lake of *Swerin*, if the Transportation of Commodities be continued by Land from *Hambourg* to *Lubeck*, and if the Elector of *Brandenbourg* brings to Perfection the Chanel, which he has begun at *Mulras*, for the Transporting the Merchandizes of *Poland* and *Silesia*, from the *Oder* into the *Elve*. Ships of ordinary Bulk, which take their way through the Streight of the *Belt*, cast Anchor before *Nibourg*, and there pay the Impost. The Streight is broader, but not so deep as that of the *Sound*, by which means the Sea is there very rough : the great Ships meet with several Islands there, and do not willingly steer their Course that way, which they take more directly and more conveniently through the *Sound*. The King of *Denmark* raises also a great Revenue from the Cattel of his Dominions, which afford 'em both very fat and in great Plenty. The *Germans* carry away from thence every Year above fifty thousand Oxen into their own Country; Other Foreigners go into *Denmark* to buy Horses. Such abundance is there of Deer, that three or four hundred are sometimes killed, in one Chace alone; the *Danes* are us'd to salt and barrel 'em up, for the victualing, as they say, the King's Ships: the hunting of

those Creatures is commonly perform'd in Chariots, or a sort of running Waggon, by reason these Machines do not fright away the Deer.

The Ports of *Denmark* are the Peninsula of *Jutland*, and the Islands near the Streight of the *Beltschuer* was yielded up to the Crown of *Sueden* by the late Treaties of Peace. *Jutland* was the Abode of *Gambres*, who have made Conquest in most of the Regions of *Europe*, and who, before they were defeated by *Marinus*, gave furious Alarums to the *Romans*. There is somewhat Martial found at this day in the *Danish Ladies*; they love Hunting, and receive at Table, rather than in their Chambers, those Persons who make 'em Visits.

In *Jutland* there be four Diocesses towards the North, *Ripen*, *Arhusen*, *Alborg*, *Viborg*; two Duchies towards the South, *Sleswick* and *Holstein*. Those who inhabit near the Coast are at small Charges in making their Houses, for that the Wind does often carry there such drifts of Sand, as to constrain 'em to get out at the top of their Houses. *Kolding* is the place of Custom for the *Castle Frederic-Ode*, which is now called *Frederic*, for the rendring the termination of it the more different from that of *Frederick-Obrt* in *Holstein*, is in so important a Situation, that *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sueden*, having taken it in the late Wars, had then the means of making his Army pass over the Ice, into all the Neighbouring Islands, and go give the Alarum to *Copenhagen*; which was an Action as bold as that never the like was heard of; this Prince made the Cavalry march and lead the Artillery over great Arms of the Sea, where before a Man on foot would have
about
been

been afraid of venturing himself: True it is, that formerly some Battels have been fought there upon the Ice, but commonly the War was made, in those Parts, by Land in Winter, and by Sea in Summer.

The Dutchy of *Sleswick* was the ancient Abode of the *English*: It belongs to the Duke of *Holstein*, who has his Residence at *Gottorp*, and holds of the Crown of *Denmark*. The City of *Sleswick* has the Remains of the Re-intrenchments which were made there, at divers times, to hinder Entrance into the *Peninsula*. One of the late Dukes of *Holstein*, caused *Frederickstadt* to be built upon the *Eider*, with design of settling there the *Guild-Trade*: He sent, in the Year 1633. for that purpose, a signal Embassie into *Russia* and *Persia*; whereof we have both a fine and an exact Relation drawn up by *Olearius*, Secretary of the Embassie. *Holstein*, otherwise *Holsatia*, belongs to the King of *Denmark*, and to the Duke of *Holstein*, who have hitherto done Homage for it to the Emperor, as Fief of the Empire, and have had alternately the administration of Justice, the Session in the Assemblies of the Empire, and in all the Rights of Regality. By the Peace of the Empire with *Sueden*, Protection is granted the Duke against the King of *Denmark*, which was of no use to him in the late Wars; and he was only re-established in his Dominions by the Peace of *Nimwegen*. His Riches consist in the Fishery, and in the Transportation of Swine, which are fattened in the Woods. Some Lands in this Country, bring forth for three years together, the three years following they are covered with Water, by the means of

Ponds that are made to overflow: The Principal Town is *Riel*, which is near the Port of *Christian-pore*, which was Fortified, and, near which, has lately been built the Fortres of *Frederick Ohrt*.

The greatest Isles of *Denmaek* are *Zealand* and *Fionia*. *Copenhagen*, in *Zealand*, is a Town of great Commerce, the usual Abode of the King. It has a fine Castle-Royal, good Fortifications, which afforded its Inhabitants the means of repulsing the *Suedes* in the late Wars. It has also one of the finest *Arsenals* of *Europe*, wherein is kept a Celestial Globe, of six foot Diameter, made by *Tycho-Brabe*, the famous Mathematician, who made curious Observations in the Castle of *Uranibourg*, in the Isle of *Uren*. *Uranibourg* is really the pleasantest Situated in the World. Besides the Prospect they have from thence, of the Royal-City, of the two Coasts of *Zealand*, and of *Schonen*, they have a full View of all the Ships which pass and repass the *Sound* from the one Sea to the other. *Roskild* is the *Mausoleum* of the Kings. *Elfenour* is near the strong Castle of *Gronembourg*, whose Fortifications have lately been augmented.

The Isle of *Fionia* is the Appennage of the Prince of *Denmark*. Its City of *Ottenset* was the Place of holding the General Assemblies of the Kingdom, which, since the Year 1660. are to be held at *Copenhagen*.

The Isle of *Bornholm* was yielded to the Crown of *Sweden* by the last Treaty of Peace; since which, the *Danes* have given, in Exchange of that Island, an equivalent, by the Propriety of several Lords in *Schonen*.

Normay possesses the Western Part of the great
Penin-

Peninsula of *Scandinovia*, whereof *Sueden* makes the *Eastern*: A long ledg of Hills, which divide 'em into two, leaving *Norway* towards the *Ocean*, *Sueden* towards the *Baltick-Sea*. From hence they Transport Whale-Oyl, dry'd Fish, called *Stock-Fish*, abundance of Timber for the building of Ships, for the making of Masts and Sail-Yards: Its Coast, though of a vast Extent, has few good Harbours, by reason of the small Islands, Rocks and Shelves, wherewith they are environed. The Gulph of *Maclstroon* is also said to swallow up the Ships which approach it. What is towards the Pole, is full of Forests and of Mountains, which have some Mines of Iron and of Copper. In the Year 1646. near *Opslo*, was a Mine of Gold discovered, which gave the Inhabitants occasion to Publish abroad, *That they had the Northern-Indies*; this advantage lasted but as long as the Mine, which was afterwards quickly at an end, by over-much working.

This Kingdom has five Governments, with as many Castles, *Bahus*, *Aggerhus*, *Barghenhus*, *Dronthem*, *Varidhus*. That of *Bahus*, with a Castle of the same Name, upon a Rock, was yielded to the *Suedes* by the late Peace. *Berghen* is the best City, the Residence of the *Vice-Roy*, with the new Fortrefs *Bourg*, and a Sea-Port, where the Ships do easily touch, and are safe from all Winds, by the means of high Mountains wherewith it is surrounded. The Merchants of the *Hanseatick* Towns have their Magazines. *Dronthem*, the Abode of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is very much decayed: It has still the Title of an Arch-Bishoprick, with the Remains of one of the Finest and most
Mag.

Magnificent Churches in the *North*. Ships are secure in that Harbour, but have occasion for good Pilots to bring 'em in. The other principal Havens of this Kingdom, are in the *Western* part. In some Countries of this Region, is Bread made of the flower of Barley and Oats, which they bake between two hollow Flints; this Bread will keep, as they say, thirty or forty years. The *Norwegians* are little subject to discourses; of such a Constitution, that when they are in a Fever, a slice of a Gammon of Bacon does 'em more good than a new-laid Egg; the Inclination of several of them to Sorcery, makes 'em have the Reputation of selling Winds to Saylers.

Finmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the Cold Zone, so as the day and night last there seven Months together: The Inhabitants of this Country have nothing in Property, they accommodate themselves with the first place they like, now in one place, to morrow in another. They live on their Fishing and their Hunting, and only pay the Tribute of some Skins to the King of *Denmark*; they carry their Fish to sell at *Berg*. The Castle of *Wardhus*, with a Burrough of three hundred Houses, the most *Northern* of all our Continent, is in the midst of a small Island, where it serves to exact some Customs, from those who go to Trade by the Ocean, at *Arch-Angel* in *Muscovy*. Its Port is in the *Western* Part of the Island, which is separated from the Continent by a Streight of a quarter of a League in Breadth, where there is passage for Ships. Its Neighbourhood is not subject to Ice, so as are the other Parts of that Sea.

Of Sweden.

THE Monarchy of Sweden is the most ancient of Europe, if it be true that it has had above an hundred and fifty Kings; and that the first of 'em was the Son of *Japhet*, one of the Sons of *Noah*. Upon this Foundation perhaps it was, that in the Council of *Baste*, a Bishop of Sweden demanded of the Presidents of the Assembly, the Precedence for his King over other *Christian* Princes. The most authentick Historians begin the Enumeration of the Kings of Sweden at *Biorna*, who was Crowned towards the year eight hundred; and shew that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Gustavus de Vaga*, who rendred it Hereditary in his Family in the Year 1544. and who at the same time abolished there the *Roman* Catholick Religion to follow the Sect of *Luther*. This Pretext of Religion did likewise very much serve his Son *Charles IX.* called of *Sudermania*, when he deprived his Nephew *Sigismund* of the Crown, who had been Elected King of *Poland* the third of that name; and whose Successors unto *Casimir III.* did keep the Title of Sweden. The King of Sweden styles himself King of the *Suedes*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Estonia*, *Livonia*, *Garelia*, *Bremen*, *Verden*, *Sierin*, *Pomerania*, *Cassubia*, *Vandalia*, Prince and Lord of *Ingria*. He bears in his Arms three Crowns, which sometimes have been Contested with him by the Kings of *Denmark*; the present King is *Charles XI.* of the *Palatine* House of *Deux Ponts*,

Ponts, or *Twee-brugge*. The *Goths* and *Vandales* are noted in History for their Conquests; the modern *Suedes* for the Valour of their late Kings, and for their Acquisitions over their Neighbours, which render 'em very Potent on the *Baltick* Sea; where they have more Coasts than all the Princes together who confine upon it.

The Peace of *Bromsbroo* in the Year 1645. obliges the King of *Denmark* to restore *Jempterland* and *Herendal* to *Sueden*; to yield to it the Isles of *Gotland* and of *Oeland* to Perpetuity, with the Province of *Halland* for thirty years.

The Peace of *Rotschil* in the Year 1658. does entirely cede to *Sueden*, *Halland*, *Schonen*, wherein *Landscroon* is become a very considerable Town; *Bleking*, wherein is the new Port of *Carlsroon*; the Isle of *Bornholme*, which is since returned to *Denmark* by the Exchange of other Lands; the Fortrefs of *Bahus*, and the Bayliwick of *Dronthem*.

That of *Copenhagen* in the Year 1660. confirms the Treaty of *Roschild*, with reserve of the Bayliwick of *Drontheim*, and purchases the Isle of *Ween*.

The Acquisitions of *Sueden* over the Empire by the Peace of *Osnabrug* are, the Dutchy of *Pomerania Citerior*: and in the *Ulterior*, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, *Golnau*. The Isle and Principality of *Rugen*; the Isles and the Mouths of the *Oder*; the Dutchies of *Bremen* and of *Verden*; the City, the Seigniory and the Port of *Wismar*; *Wildhusen* in *Westphalia*; certain Customs in the Rest of *Pomerania*, and in the new Marquisate of *Brandenbourg*. The War declared in the Year 1675. by

by the King of *Denmark*, and several Princes of the Empire, deprived *Sueden* of many of these Acquisitions; which it was restored to by the Peace of *Nimeguen* in the Year 1679.

The Treaty of *Oliva* in the Year 1660. was so advantageous to *Sueden*, that the King of *Poland* did there make Renunciation of the Title of King of *Sueden* for the future, reserving only to himself the Title during his life to other Princes; and likewise consented that *Lifeland* should henceforward be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sueden*. This is to be understood of *Lifeland* on the North of the *Duna*, where the only place of *Dunembourg* was reserved to the Crown of *Poland*, conformable to the Truce made at *Stumpf-dorf* for twenty six years, in the Year 1635.

The Peace with the *Muscovites* procured Restitution to *Sueden* of all the Grand Duke or Czar had taken in *Lifeland*.

The King of *Sueden* has lately very much augmented his Revenue, by the re-union to his Demefn of several Lands which had been Alienated from it. He pretends to the Succession of *Gleves*, and of *Juliers*, by the means of his great Grandfather *John*, Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, who married *Magdelain* the third Sister of the Duke of *John William*.

In the States of the Kingdom the Peasants make a Body, as well as the other Orders.

Sueden possesses part of *Scandinavia*, which is the best of it, as being towards the East. The Cold is somewhat long in this Country, often very sharp; to provide themselves against it, the Inhabitants do not make use of Furs, as they do

in

In Germany: they have only Night-Caps, Gloves of Wool, Waist-Coats, and make great Fires of the Fewel they have plenty of. They have so few sick People in their Country, that the Physicians and Apothecaries have hardly practice among 'em, whereas Barbers are there in great request. The Ministers and Officers of Justice do there keep Inns. The Inhabitants of this Province are all equally rich; their greatest Revenues consist in Mines of Copper, from whence most of the *Europeans* are furnish'd wherewith to make Mony, their Canons, and their Bells. The City of *Stock-holme* alone has in its Castle above an hundred Pieces of great Artillery; and there are held to be above eight thousand in the Kingdom. In the Review of the *Militia* which was made in the Year 1661. there were reckoned above Four-score thousand Men in Arms.

This Country being full of Woods and Mountains, affords very little Corn; in time of Scarcity, the Poor eat often very bad Bread. It furnishes Butter, Suet, Hides, Skins, Pitch, Rosin, Masts, Posts and Planks. The Towns are subject to Fire, the Houses being only built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulphs are there more considerable than the Rivers. Trade being only drove up on the Coasts; neither dare the Ships venture upon that without a Pylot, by reason of the Number of Rocks with which it is beset. The Ice is here so strong and firm in Winter, that when it is but two Inches thick, it is said to be able to bear a Man on Foot: Waggon's go on it with Safety when it is half a foot thick. The Snow does there afford the means of travelling in Sledges. The

The Horses in this Country are proper for War; they are very easily reared and rarely sick; they see as well almost by night as by day, they carry their man swimming, with ease they leap great Ditches; they have so much Courage and Agility, that they attack with their Feet and Teeth the Enemies of those who mount them.

Six great Regions are principally known under the name of *Sueden*, *Gotia*, *Sueden*, *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Ingria*, *Lifeland*; the three former towards the West, the three other towards the East, the Gulph of *Finland* between both, and besides these the modern Acquisitions before specified.

Gotia is divided into *Osro-Gotia* and *Westro-Gotia*, this last towards the Ocean, the former upon the *Baltick Sea*. According to the like Division, the *Goths* who subdued *Italy*, were called *Osro-Goths*, and those who rendered themselves Masters of *Spain*, *Vise-Goths*. *Calmar* is a strong Town, and the Place where the *Suedes* until now, did embark for *Germany*. Its Citadel was esteemed in the Northern Countries as much as that of *Milan* in *Italy*; *Norkoping* has works and Forges of Copper which afford the *Europeans* the Convenience of coming to load Canon there. *Lindkoping* the Country of the Historian *Olaus-Magnus*, is remarkable for the Victory of *Charles* of *Sudermania*, since King of *Sueden*. There be several Cities in these Parts whose names be thus terminated in *Koping*, which signifies the places where the Market is kept. *Gottenbourg* a new Town, and has its Sea-Port upon the Ocean.

Sueden properly taken communicates its Name to the other Provinces of this State. *Stockholm* is

is the Capital City of all the Kingdom, accompanied with a Royal Castle and a Sea-Port at the disgoring of the Lake of *Meler*, whereof was formerly the Conjunction propoied with that of *Wener*, for the communicating the Ocean and *Baltick* Seas, and thus be exempted from the Passage of the *Sound*. This *Town* is now better built, and much richer than it was before the War of the *Suedes* in *Germany*. In the Year 1641. they began to make the Streets in Right Lines, and to build their Houses of one and the same Structure. It is a safe Harbour for Ships, which may ride there in Security without Anchor. There be three Channels which lead thither between several Isles and Rocks. The Kings Ships remain at *Elsnappen*. The Country round about is beautify'd with several fine Houses, which the Sovereigns and most of the Senators have caus'd to be built. *Upsal*, accompanied with a great Castle, is the Metropolitan, and formerly the Place of the Coronation of their Kings, whose Abode it formerly was. When in *Sueden* were several Kingdoms, that of *Upsal* was ever the most considerable of 'em. This City has an University, and the most renowned Fairs of all those Parts. Its principal Church was a stately Building, and is said to have been embellish'd and wainscoted with Gold; now it is covered with Copper.

Lapland has no Towns only some Habitations divided into five Countries, which bear the Name of their Rivers. The *Laplanders* are very low of Stature, the tallest among them not exceeding four Foot in Height. They have no other Cloaths than of Skins; and when they are young, they
are

are so hardned to the Cold, that they afterwards undergo it with ease, when without Habili-ments. They have neither Wool, nor Flax, nor Hemp; they have blades of Copper which they call *Gipons*, which they exchange for what they stand in need of: they have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruits, nor Herbs, nor Wines, nor Beer, nor Cattle, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor any other Commodity; but they do not want Water: and they have Rain-Deers, which are a kind of a Stag extraordinary swift, whose flesh is their Food; and whom they also make use of in their Travels; The great and swift Journies they go by their means, having given occasion to the believing them Witches. But to proceed, there is one part of *Lapland* belonging to the Crown of *Denmark*, and another to the *Muscovite*. Mount *Enarby* has three Lodges for the Deputies of the three Nations, and there the *Suedes* administer Justice.

Finland is a Dutchy which some Kings of *Sueden* have given for Appenage for their Brothers. The principal Towns are *Abbo* and *Nibourg*. There is in this Province a place near *Ratzebourg*, where Needles toucht with the Loadstone are said to turn continually.

Ingria was taken from the *Muscovites* by a Treaty in the Year 1617. It is small, but considerable for the hunting of *Elks* and for the Situation of the Fortrefs of *Notebourg* in the midst of a great River, and at the disgorging of the Lake *Ladoga*. This Fortrefs was taken miraculously by the *Suede*; all the *Muscovite* Garrison, except two Persons, having been swept away by a

Disease which took them in the Mouth, and hindered from eating.

Lifeland was ceded entirely by *Poland*, as we have said, except *Danembourg*. It was formerly the order of the Knights Sword-Bearers; but under Pope *Gregory* this Order was united to that of the *Teutons*, or Cross-Bearers. The *Po-landers* and *Muscovites* had it afterwards in Possession. The Dutchy of *Gourland*, has its Duke of the Family of *Ketler*, who does Homage to *Poland*. It is a Remnant of the great Mastership of the above mentioned order. *Riga* is the Capital Town of *Lifeland*. The *Germans*, *English* and *Hollanders*, trade much to that Town in Summer-time, while the Sea is navigable. In the Winter its Inhabitants traffick into *Muscovy* by means of their Traineaux. It is in a Plain upon the River *de Dune*, which in that place is a quarter of a League in Breadth: Its Fortifications consist in six regular Bastions, in several half Moons freezed, and in Counterscarps pallisadoed. The *Dune* has so rapid a Stream, and often whirls along so much Ice, that it sometimes changes its course from *Riga* as far as *Dunemund*. In the Year 1656, an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites* was seen to waft and moulder away before that Town, which gloriously repulsed their Efforts. *Revel* has the Direction of the Commerce from *Lifeland* unto *Muscovy*. *Nerwa* is a strong Place which bestows its Name upon a neighbouring River, wherein the brave *Pontus de la Gardie* was drowned, after *Sueden* was obliged to him for many of its best Conquests. By the late Treaties between the Crowns of *Sueden* and of *Poland*,

Poland, the exercise of both the *Catholick* and *Protestant* Religion is allowed of in *Lifeland*, as well as in *Gurland* and *Prussia*.

The Isle of *Gotland*, the greatest of the Isles of the *Baltick* Sea, accompanied with five or six Havens, belongs to the Crown of *Sueden*. Several of its Rocks have ancient *Gothick* Characters. Its City of *Wisby* still preserves Marbles and Houses which have Doors of Iron and Brass, either waht with Silver, or guilt with Gold; which speaks its ancient Grandure. This Town did formerly establish Laws for the Navigation of the *Baltick* Sea, and gave Beginning to Sea Maps.

Of *Poland*.

P*oland*, which was formerly but a Part of *Sarmatia*, is now the Kingdom of *Europe*, of the greatest Extent. It is in Length, comprehending therein *Lithuania*, above three hundred Leagues; and almost as large in Breadth. It is fertile in Rye, Wax and Honey, rich in Furrs, whereof the finest are brought thither from *Hungary*. They dig salt near *Gracom* in famous salt-Pits, which form under ground a kind of City. They bake it in little *Russia*, and the Sun makes it in *Podolia*. This Kingdom has the Convenience both of the *Baltick* and *Black* Sea; but the neighbouring Princes hinder the *Polanders* from making use of them to any great Purpose. The Rivers of *Vistula*, *Niemen* and *Dune* fall into the *Baltick* Sea; the *Boristhenes*, the *Bog*, the *Niester*
 X 2 into

into the *Black Sea*. The *Vistula* passes by the noblest City of this Kingdom. The Mouths of the *Boristhenes* are possessed by the Turk, who in the Year 1672, received the *Ukrain* into his Protection, after having subdued *Podolia* by the sacking of *Gaminiec*. The Kingdom of *Poland* is Elective, the only one of *Europe*, where the Inhabitants have kept the right of choosing a Prince. The Government is that of an *Aristocratical Monarchy*, wherein the Senators have so much Authority, that when they mention the State, they say the Kingdom and Republick of *Poland*. The Senate is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Principal *Castellins*, and the great Officers of the Kingdom. The King, like that of Bees, can do no Mischief to his Subjects; that is to say, he cannot in any wise act against any of the Nobility without the consent of the Senators, and he can do 'em a great deal of good on his own part, by bestowing on them vacant places. His Person and his Dignity are so considered, that it has not been known that ever any Attempt was made upon any Kings Life of his Predecessors. Before the Emperor *Otho III.* there were only Princes in this State. That Emperor recalled the Tribute which *Poland* paid the Empire. *Warsaw* is the usual Place of Election, and of the general *Dyets*; *Cracow* that of the Coronation of the Kings. The Archbishop of *Gnesne* Primate of the Kingdom, performs this Coronation, and has almost the whole Authority during the *Interregnum*; for then he presides in the Senate, and gives Audience to Embassadors. He contests the Presidence with

with Cardinals; for which reason there are three Orders; the Church, the Nobility, and the third Estate, which comprehends all those which are not Noble. The Nobility is so numerous in this Realm, that *Poland* is called the Kingdom of the Nobles. In the *Dyets*, the *Nuncio's*, who are the Deputies of the lesser Nobility, or Gentry of the Provinces, do often overſway the reſt of the *Dyet*. But one amongſt 'em has ſometimes the Authority to cauſe a whole general *Dyet* to be broke up by a Proteſtation. As the *Catholick* Religion is obſerved in this Realm, ſo the Biſhops have the firſt Rank after the King, then the Palatines and the *Caſtellains*. The *Caſtellains* of *Gracow* is above the Palatine of the ſame name, becauſe that formerly the *Caſtellain* behaved himſelf more valiantly than did the Palatine, in Defence of the Kingdom: alſo does he wear a Royal Crown at the anointing of his Maſteſty; at which Ceremony he precedes all the other Secular Senators: The Palatine of *Gracow* carries the Scepter. The Archbiſhop of *Gneſne* and of *Leopold*, have under them ſixteen or ſeventeen Biſhops, as well within as without the Kingdom. There be three other Schiſmaticks in black *Ruſſia*, who firſt of all acknowledge him of *Kiou*, and then the *Greek* Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. There is in this State ſeveral other Sects. Here Gentlemen are equal, the Diſtinction, and Precedence proceeding only from the publick Offices they ſtand poſſeſs'd of: they ſerve at their own coſts in time of Wars, but do not ſtay long in the Campaigne. Their Infantry is commonly compos'd of Forreigners. The Gar-

ments of the *Polanders* are long, have their Beards shaved off their Chins, only one Tuff of Hair upon their Heads, upon the occasion of *Casimir I.* one of their Kings, whom they took out of a Cloister in *France*, to place him upon their Throne. They are almost all handsom, well shaped, well proportioned, knowing for most part the *Latin* Tongue. The use of Spices is very common, and with them in great Request; they misuse their Peasants, in consequence, of the Absolute Power they have over them; which certainly did occasion the Revolt of the *Cossagues*, and afterwards all the disorders of the Kingdom. Their Cavalry is so considerable, that if they were well united, they might bring into the Field an hundred thousand Horse: The confidence they have therein, and the fear of rendring a King or Citizens too powerful, have inclined them in all times to neglect their Fortresses. Their usual Arms are their Cimiter, the Sword, the Battel Ax, Carabine and Arrows. The *Cossagues* have ever formed a *Militia*, and not a particular Nation. At the first they were Volunteers, making Incursions upon the *Turks* and the lesser *Tartars*; these last call them by the Name of *Roux*, because their Country makes a part of *Russia*. King *Battori* reduced them into a Body, and joyned thereto two thousand Horse, to whom he appointed the fourth part of the Revenue of his Demesne, for which reason they were called *Quartians*. They have power of choosing and of deposing their General, who takes an Oath of Fidelity to their King. Their Number was first of all six thousand, afterwards forty thousand,

land, and now since twenty thousand. Their Abode is in the lower Parts of *Volhynia*, and of *Podolia*, which is called *Ukrain*, that is to say Frontier. This Country is by much the most fertile, and the best inhabited of all *Poland*; so many fortified Burroughs have been there made since the beginning of this Age, and so full is it of Inhabitants, that in the late Wars there were reckoned at the same time two hundred thousand *Cossagues*, besides an hundred & four score thousand *Tartars*, and as many *Polanders* in Arms. There be *Cossagues* who have their Retreats in some Isles of the *Boristhenes*, which is not Navigable by reason of the Cataracts or Falls, which they call *Porowis*. Their Custom was formerly to put to Sea with several light Ships, and to go plunder the Coasts of the *Grand Seigneur* upon the *Black Sea*. Since they confederated with the lesser *Tartars*, and have likewise courted the Protection of the *Muscovite*, and that of the *Grand Seigneur*, who gave them in his name a Prince for the *Ukrain*, insomuch that we may say that the Felony of the *Cossagues*, the Irruption of the *Saracens* under *Carolus Gustavus*, the Tumults and Irresolution of the *Muscovites*, the continual Harassings of the lesser *Tartars*, the Invasion of *Ragonski* Prince of *Transilvania*, the Defection of several Provinces, the Insurrections of the whole Armies of *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the different Factions of the Kingdom, and the Cabals of the Neighbouring Nations to have a King Elected, have given a rude Shock to this Crown. And this was what really moved the *Grand Seigneur* to make War upon this Realm after the taking of *Candia*.

Poland has ten great Parts, four towards the West, upon the *Vistula*, *Poland*, *Mazovia*, *Gujavia*, *Royal Prussia*; six towards the East on the West of the *Boristhenes*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, *Polachia*, *lesser Russia*, *Volhinia*, *Podolia*. These Provinces have been acquired for the most part either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Chastellenies*, the *Chastellenies* into *Capitanies*. The Government of the Places are called *Starostyes*. Besides these Provinces, there is a Part of *Muscovy* which has been yielded to *Poland* in the year 1634 after that King *Ladislaus IV.* being yet but Prince, had the year foregoing gloriously relieved the City of *Smolensko*, and reduced to Extremity an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites*, who were all constrained to ask his Pardon as their Prince, to save their Lives. This Treaty which is called of *Viasma*, acquired to *Poland*, *Smolensko*, *Norogrodeck*, *Sovierski*, *Gzernihou*, and other Places; and by that same Treaty the King of *Poland* renounced his Pretensions upon *Muscovy*. The Truce of 13 years concluded on the 14th of *February* in the year 1667. left the Grand Duke of *Muscovy* in Possession of *Smolensko*, until a certain Term, as well as in Part of the *Ukrain* on the East of the *Boristhenes*, and procured the Restoration of *Dunembourg*, *Polosk* and *Vitepski* to the Crown of *Poland*.

Poland, the most populous of all the Provinces, is divided into High and Low; In the former is *Cracow*, where the Coronations of the Kings and Queens are performed, and where is a great Number of *Germans*, *Italians* and *Jews*.

Of

Of *Gracow* was the Popish Bishop, *St. Stanislaw*, who was killed by order of King *Bogislau*. Upon the Confines of *Silesia*, stands the City of *Gzentochow*, with the Cloister of our Lady of *Glermount*; a Place extraordinary strong, which the *Suedes* did twice besiege in vain in the Year 1655 and 1656. Low *Poland*, though much smaller than the Higher, is called Great, because it makes part of the Kingdom rather than the other. Its City of *Gnesne* is ancient, the Abode of the first Princes. It was so called upon the account of an Eagles Nest that was there found when it was built and which gave occasion to the Arms of *Poland*, which are *Gules*, an Eagle-Argent Crowned, beaked and Armed, *Or*, bound under the Wings with a Ribbon of the same. The Province of *Mazovia* alone has full thirty thousand Gentlemen. *Narsan* is the Capital thereof, and of all the Kingdom too, with a Castle, the Kings usual Abode. *Gujarvia* has the City of *Uladislau*, where the Houses are built of Brick, which is somewhat extraordinary in *Poland*. It has also the Lake of *Goblo*, from whence issued the Rats that eat King *Popiel*. *Prussia* which is of two sorts, Regal and Ducal, has a great number of Cities, which were built by the Knights of the *Teutonique* Order. Its Lakes and Sea Coast furnish Abundance of Amber. *Nariembourg* is strong; *Toren*, the Birth-place of *Copernicus*, drives a great Trade, with a fine Bridge of Wood over the *Vistule*. *Dantzik* one of the four Capital Hanf-Towns, drives all the Trade of *Poland*, and has not its like upon all the *Baltick* Sea; It is free, and has right of sending to the States
of

of the Kingdom. The King of *Poland* has there some Rights. The City of *Elbiens* disputes with it the Precedence in the States of *Prussia*. The generous Resolution of its Citizens to maintain the Authority of their King against the *Suedes*, without being prevail'd with to accept the Neutrality, was the cause of the Preservation of the whole Realm under King *Casimir*.

Lithuania is the greatest Province of those which compose the States of the Crown of *Poland*. It has the Title of the Great Dutchy, where in there is still at this day as many Chief Officers, as in the Kingdom of *Poland*, and of the three General *Dyets* of the States, one is to be held in *Lithuania*. This Country is so full of Marshes and of Boggs, that there is no travelling there but in Winter, and that by means of the Ice. *Vilna* its Capital City contains so many sorts of Religions, that there is not a City in the World where God is praised in more several Manners. There be reckoned three Sabbaths, that of ours, that of the *Turks*, which is *Friday*, that of the *Jews* which is *Saturday*. *Samogiria* is a Country where the Inhabitants live very poorly. *Polachia* communicates its Name to the *Polanders*, who call themselves *Polagues*, as being descended from *Lechus* their first Prince. Lesser *Russia* has several other names. It is called *Black* by reason of its Woods; *Red* by reason of the Colour of its Earth: *Southern* by reason of its Situation towards the South. *Leopold* which put a stop to the Progresses of the *Turks*, is the principal City thereof, *Samoski* the strongest. *Volinia* has for its Capital *Kiou*, an ancient City upon

upon the *Boristhenes*, where the *Cossagues* have had often their Retreats. It is now in the Hands of the *Muscovite*, who makes a scruple of restoring it to the *Palanders*. *Podolia* has *Gaminiec*, a Fortrefs which formerly resisted the Armies of the *Turks*, of the lesser *Tartars*, of the *Transilvians*, of the *Walachians*, and which at length submitted to the Armies of the *Grand Seignior* in the Year 1672.

Ducal Prussia, wherein stands *Koningsberg*, belongs to the Elector of *Brandenbourg*, who now possesses its Sovereignty, and independantly on *Poland*. This City is so much the greater, in that it contains two others in one and the same Compass of Walls. *Pilau* and *Memel* are two Maritime Fortresses, the most important of this State. There it was the Elector caused Frigats four years ago to be fitted out, which have very much incommoded the Commerce of the Subjects of *Spain*. *Gourland* is a Dutchy whose Duke of the House of *Ketler*, does Homage to the Crown of *Poland*. His Residence is at *Mitaw*.

Of Muscovy.

THIS is the vastest Country of all *Europe*, stiled formerly *Sarmatia*, now *Muscovy*. It is called *Great and White Russia*, from the name of the ancient *Roxolan* People, and upon the account of its great Extent, and of the Snow, which so covers the Ground near two thirds of the year, that to Travel there at that time, one would have occasion to veil ones Eyes with

with black Crape, as formerly *Xenophon* made his Soldiers do, in the Retreat of the ten thousand *Greeks*. The Soyl of *Muscovy* is cold, humid, full of Woods and Bogs, which make it little inhabited.

What makes it believed that it is better populated than it really is, is, that the Country People by express order, go to the Avenues of the Cities, through which the Embassadors of foreign Princes pass. The Cold there does often hinder the Corn from coming to its Perfection. It is there sometimes so violent, that the Earth is wholly opened by it; the Inhabitants find it no extraordinary matter to see their Noses, Ears and Feet frozen; they only sow in them Parts in the Month of *June*; the Heats of *July* and of *August* do visibly forward the Harvest. The *Muscovites* do not willingly afford the Entrance of their Country to other Nations; they care not to know any other Tongues than their own; they only have their Children taught to write and read, that is sufficient to be a Doctor. They take for their Surname, the proper Name of their Father; they write upon Roles of Paper cut into Welts and glued together, to the length of twenty or five and twenty Yards; they reckon the first day of the Month of *September* for the first of the Year: they wear long Garments, and put their Girdle below their Belly. Their Collations are performed with the Bread of Spices, of Brandy and of Honey. The Peasants have recourse to somewhat an extraordinary Means for the securing themselves from the quartering of Soldiers; they provoke and set upon them

them their Bees. The Office of Executioner, is not dishonourable amongst the *Muscovites*. Their Armies are often of a hundred and two hundred thousand Men. They are divided into five Bodies, as ours are into three. *Boris Foederowitis*, Great Duke of *Muscovy*, towards the Beginning of this Age, saw himself in the Head of an Army of three hundred thousand Men. *Alexis Michaelowits* after the Defeat of *Stepan Radzin*, had no less considerable Army, when the Design was to hinder the Progress of the *Turks*. The Infantry is there in more Esteem than the Cavalry; It sustains well a Siege, and suffers patiently all imaginable Hardship rather than yield; which it did in our Time in the Castle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortress of *Noteburg*. As for besieging of a Town, the *Muscovites* understand nothing at all of that Art, which they have made evident before *Smolensko* in 1633. before *Riga* in the Year 1656. before *Azac* in the 1673. Their Forts are commonly of Wood and of Earth upon the Sinuosities of Rivers, or else in Lakes. The greatest Strength of the State consists in foreign Troops; and good Pay and Pensions, are given to the Officers when they have occasion for them. The Prince has the Title of the *Great Duke*, says he is descended from *Augustus*; stiles himself *Grand Tzaar* or *Czar*, that is to say, *Cæsar* and Emperor. The Habiliments he is bound to wear, make him appear like a Prelate. When the Ministers of Foreign Princes are to treat with his Embassadors, they have all the pain imaginable to agree upon his Titles by reason of his extraordinary Pretensions. In the Year 1654.

for the making War in *Poland*, and for supporting the Rebel *Gossagues*, the great Duke took for Pretext, that some *Polish* Lords had not given him his due Titles, and that they had caused to be Printed in *Poland*, Books to his disadvantage. One of the two present *Zars* Predecessors, was so cruel, as to cause an *Italian* Embassadors Hat to be nailed to his Head, for that he had put it on in his Presence. His Government is Despo-
 rick; the *Muscovites* call themselves Slaves, and he calls them out of Contempt, by a diminutive Name, little *John*, little *Peter*; his will alone is the Rule of his Subjects, who hold themselves certain that the will of God and of the Grand Duke, are immutable. The *Zars* Treasures are said to be great, he shuts up the most he can of Gold and Silver in his Fortresses of *Bioliczero* and *Vologde*, and only makes his Presents and his Payments in Skins and Fish, or in giving some Hides or Cloaths of Gold. They have in Esteem the Corn of *Resan* and of *Volodimere*, the Hides of *Jaroslau*, the Wax and Honey of *Plescou*, the Suet of *Vologde*, The Oyl of the Country about the *Volga*, the Flax and Hemp of great *Norvograd*, the Pitch of *Durvine*, the Salt of *Astracan*, the Sables and other Furs of *Siberia*, where the Hunters have the dexterity to hit the Beast upon its Nose, for the having the Spoils entire. The Country bordering upon the lesser *Tartars* is wholly Desart by the Incursions of those People, who go thither to make Slaves to sell them in the *Grim*, from whence they are led to *Constantinople*; as there are very handsom Women amongst those Slaves, they ever meet with
 Chapmen

Chapmen who take them off their Hands. The Palifado'd Hedges of Wood, and the Ditch that was made an hundred Leagues in length, have not been capable to stop those Incurfions. They have treated the *Russians* with so many Indignities in the foregoing Ages, that besides the Tribute, the Prince of *Muscovy* was bound to light off his Horse before the Embassador of *Tartary*, to offer him a Dish of Milk, to lick up what by chance might fall upon the Horses Crest, to keep standing and bare headed, the *Tartar* being seated. The Religion of the *Muscovite* is little different from that of the *Greeks*; all their Images are in Board Pictures; St. *Nicholas* is the Protector of their Nation; they have seldom any Festivals but on the day of the Blessed Virgins Annunciation; they have at *Mosco* a Patriarch the Head of their Religion, three Archbishops and Metropolitans at *Rosthou*, at *Susdal*, and at Great *Norvogo-*
rode, Bishop of *Wologda*, *Resan*, *Susdal*, *Tuvere*, *Tobeleca*, *Astracan*, *Gasan*, *Plescou*, *Colomna* and almost in all the Provinces of the *Great Duke*, where they are chosen out of the Body of the Monks. The *Muscovites* have this good Property, as they do not constrain any body for Religion: they hate the *Roman Catholics*, because of the Excesses committed by the *Polanders*, when they rendred themselves Masters of *Moscow* in the Year 1611. There be still some Idolaters towards the *North*.

Muscovy is divided into Two Parts, *Southern* and *Northern*, the former towards the *Wolga*, the latter towards the *Duvine*, which *Wolga* the greatest River of *Europe*, falls into the *Caspian* Sea,

Sea, after having run a Course of about seven hundred Leagues. The *Durvine* which waters the most trading Towns of *Muscovy*, empties it self by six or seven Mouths into the Gulph of St. *Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, by reason of the Snow of the Country thereabouts. The *Dom* which separates *Europe* from *Asia*, has its Beginning a hundred Leagues from its End; its Course is about six hundred Leagues, first towards the *East*, afterwards towards the *West*; the Conjunction of these three Rivers was formerly proposed for the Communication of the principal Seas of our Continent, that is to say, for the facilitating the Commerce of the *Ocean*, *Mediterranean* and *Caspian* Seas. But this Design did not succeed by reason of the divers Interests of the Neighbouring Princes. The Rivers of *Muscovy* have this in particular, that they have not any Carps. There be few good Towns in all those Parts, they are not paved, some that are boarded with Wood, nor walled for the most part, the Lands being till'd and plow'd between the Streets: the Houses below made of Wood and Mud; in the Markets their Houses are to be sold, wholly prepared, and ready to be set up. There often happen Fires by reason of that combustible matter, which is easily lighted and enflamed by the number of Candles that are lighted before the Images, and which the *Muscovites*, who are commonly drunk, do not take care to extinguish.

Mosco the Capital City, and the Residence of the *Great Duke*, seems rather a heap of several Boroughs, than a good City. It has had forty thousand

thousand Houses, but has less since, it has been pillaged at divers times by the lesser *Tartars*, by the *Polanders*, and since the late burning down of most part of its Houses. Its two Castles were built by *Italian* Ingeniers after the Model of that of *Milain*. *Volodimere* the Residence of the Prince before that of *Moscow*, is in the most fertile Part of all *Muscovy*, accompanied with a Castle. The Rivers of *Moscow* and of *Occa*, furnish the Inhabitants of *Moscow* with the Means of making their Merchandize descend upon the *Volga*. The lesser *Novogorod* is the last City of *Europe* towards the *East*. *Plescou* is well fortified, as being a Bulwark against the *Polanders* and the *Suedes*. Great *Novogorod* was one of the four Magazines of the *Hanse-Towns*, and a Town so rich and puissant, that it was formerly a saying of its Citizens, *That nothing could oppose God or great Novogorod*. In the Year 1577. the *Great Duke* took it, and is said to have carried away from thence, three hundred Waggons loaded with Gold and Silver. It is still at this day a Town of great Commerce. *Archangel* or *St. Michael the Archangel*, is the Staple of all *Muscovy*, by reason its Sea-Port. The Customs there mount to above six hundred thousand Crowns a year. This Place was both first discovered and first frequented by the *English* Ships, but have been followed by other Nations of *Europe*. Before, the Commerce of *Muscovy* was carryed on by passing through the *Sound*, and resorting to *Nerwa*; the great Impositions laid upon Merchandize by the Princes through whose Territories they were to pass, have made Merchants abandon that way. *St. Nicholas* drives

drives also a great Trade at the Entrance of the *Duvin*; these are the only good Places of the *Great Duke* upon the *Ocean*. *Colmogorod* is noted for the Fairs that are held there in Winter. The *Duvin* there receives great Ships. *Oustiong* is in the Center of the Country, where its Traffick is pretty considerable by Means of its Situation at the meeting of two Rivers. The Interest of the *Great Duke* of *Muscovy* would be to have a Place upon the *Baltick Sea*; for the Cannons, Muskets and other Ammunition of War which he has brought him from *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, are conveyed by the North of *Norway* with extraordinary pain and trouble. Besides, the *White Sea* has Banks and Rocks at its Entrance; the Snow thaw'd and melted, and the Torrents which augment it in the Spring, carry its Waters with such Impetuosity, that the Ships can hardly enter therein: true it is that Abundance of Salmon are taken there. *Kola* and *Pitzora* in *Lapland* receive Merchants Ships.

As concerning the Conquest of the *Great Duke* in *Asiatick Tartary*, there is principally *Astracan* and *Gasan* with Titles of Kingdoms, and the *Hurdes* of *Zarvolha* and *Nagaia*: *Astracan* towards the Mouth of the *Volga* drives a great Traffick upon the *Caspian Sea*. In this Country is the Plant *Zoophyte*, which resembles a Lamb; it eats the Herbs round about its Root, and if it be cut it casts forth a red Liquor like to blood; the Wolves devour it with as much Greediness and Avidity as if it were a Sheep. *Locomoria* towards the *Obi*, has Inhabitants which be said to be frozen up six Months of the Year, because that during
that

that time they dwell in Tents environed and covered with Snow, and do not stir out from thence until it be thaw'd and melted away. The *Samoiedes* are seldom above four Foot tall: they are said to have a very broad Face, little Eyes, the head on one side is much greater than the Proportion of the Body does require it, short Legs, extraordinary great Feet, because they seem so in the Skins of Animals they cloath themselves with, and the stuff whereof they make their shoes; they wear those Skins in such manner, that in Winter they turn the hairy side inwards, and wear it outwards in Summer: to sow them they have the bones of Fish, and the Nerves of Animals instead of Needles and Thread; they have the best Archers in the World. The *Tingoeses* express their Thoughts better with their Throats than with their Tongues. Those People inhabit *Siberia*, a Province which furnishes the finest and richest Furrs; the Malefactors of *Moscovy* are transported thither, and such Noble Men as are out of Favour with the Prince. The River *Pesida* is the Bound of it towards the *East*; they have not yet ventured to go beyond it, though they have seen there several Horses and other things, which make some believe that it is a Country as considerable as *Cathai*, which cannot be very far distant from it.

Of the Empire of the *Turks*.

ALL the Territories of the Emperor of the *Turks*, otherwise called the *Grand Seignior*, are generally known under the Name of *Turky*. This Name is made to come from that of *Turcheſtan* one of the Regions of great *Tartary*, from whence they went out Shepherds, who ſetled themſelves firſt of all in *Natolia*, and afterwards divided themſelves into ſeveral Cantons under divers Chiefs. *Ottoman* one of thoſe Chiefs govern'd ſo prudently, and was accompanied with ſuch Succeſs, that after the death of *Aladin* one of the Princes of the Country, he remained Maſter of *Bithinia*, of *Capadocia*, and gave Beginning to that great Empire about the Year 1300. His Succeſſors have been to the number of twenty two, their Reſidence was firſt of all at *Burſe* in *Natolia*, at *Adrianople*, and at laſt in *Conſtantinople* in *Romania*. They have cauſed to be built in thoſe Cities their ſtately Palaces, which they call *Seraglio's*. Moſt of the *Turkiſh* Emperors hitherto have ſeldom ſtirred out from thence but to the Army, or on Progreſs; they commonly ſpend their days with Children, Women, Eunuchs, Mutes and Dwarfs: their fineſt *Sultaneſſes* are Captives, or thoſe who proceed from the moſt Beautiful Perſons, which are kept at *Conſtantinople* as breeding Horſes, after that the leſſer *Tartars*, who are the *Turks* Hunters, have brought them thither. Theſe Emperors make a Conſcience of ſpending what they exact from the People other-
wiſe

wise than in War; they have a particular Treasury wherein they keep this Revenue; for the substance of their Family several of them choose a Trade, which they actually work in.

In less than three hundred years the *Turks* have made Conquests in *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*, as considerable as those of the *Romans*, which took them up about eight hundred years; they keep so well what they acquire, that it is hardly possible to dislodge them from thence. True it is their Provinces are not Populous like those of *Christendom*; War and Pestilence sweeping away a great number of their Men; their Lands do not afford such great Productions as formerly, the *Turks* being extraordinary lazy, and too presumptuous to cultivate it; their Custom is to ruine the Cities, and to keep only the most important Places of that Frontier: from whence it comes, that most of the Cities of *Turky* are without Walls, and much smaller than their Suburbs. The *Turks* have it for a Proverb, *That there grows no more grass where their Horses have once set footing*. The Countries of their Empire have their Quality very different, by reason of their diverse Situations; those of *Europe* are the best and most Beautiful, though one may take whole days Journeys there without meeting with either Burroughs or Villages; those of *Asia* are still more desert. What is in *Africa* is only inhabited towards the Coast, and near the great Cities. The *Grand Seignior* is so called by reason of the Absolute Power he has generally in all his Dominions, and over all His Subjects, and not upon the account of the Extent of his Empire, for there be

Sovereigns which possess much more Land than he does ; their Lands pass from the Father to the Children, these only enjoy them as Usufructuaries and not as Proprietors. There be some Provinces, as *Turcomania* and *Curdistan*, where the Inhabitants have them in Propriety. There be no other Gentlemen in *Turky* than the Princes Officers, who are obeyed by the rest of the People. His Highness takes upon him very extraordinary Titles: *Soliman* II. said, that one of his smallest Territories was the Empire of *Alexander* the Great.

The Religion of the *Turks* is that of *Mahomet*, a Native of *Mecca*. There goes every year to that Town a great Number of *Mahometans* in *Caravans*, each of thirty or forty thousand Persons. The Places of their Assemblies at *Damascus*, for those of *Turky* in *Asia*, *Cairo* for those of *Egypt* and of *Constantinople*; *Zibith*, or *Aden*, or *Mocca*, for the *Indians* ; *Bagdad* for the *Persians*. A fifth *Caravan* there is, which is that of *Barbaresques* and the *Western* of *Fez* and *Morocco*. Amongst other things which *Mahomet* settled by his Law, he prohibited those of his Sect Wine and gaming, for to take away all occasions of Duels and of Quarrel which might have arose amongst them. Nevertheless, tho' during the Encampments there be abstinence from Wine, yet amongst ten *Turks* there is seldom found one but who's a Drunkard. He would not that any *Mahometans* should be Slaves, for he who first received his Instructions was one of his Slaves called *Zeidin*, whom he made a Freeman for that reason. He ordered that Prayers should be said five times in
th

the day, and that for a Month should be kept a Lent called *Ramedan* ; fasting is there observed all the day long by some *Turks* with so much scruple, that going along the Streets they wear a Crape before their Faces, for fear that in breathing they should swallow a Fly or a drop of Rain, Water or Dust. They shut their Teeth on the same score, and dare not so much as swallow their Spittle ; they take each day for divers Intentions, *Friday* for the *Musulmans* who are those of their Law, *Saturday* for the Conversion of *Jews*, *Sunday* for that of the *Christians*, *Monday* for the Prophets, *Tuesday* for the Priests and *Cheiques*, *Wednesday* for the Dead, for the Sick, and for the Slaves, *Thursday* for all the World. There be *Jews* in *Turky* and several other Sects ; a great number of *Catholicks*, of the Religious of several of the *Roman Orders*, who have there their Establishment.

The common Liquor of the *Turks* is *Sorbet*, which is very delicious to drink ; their *Coffee* warms and fortifies the Stomach : When they make their greatest Regale, they give Coffee, Sorbet and Perfumes. It is the Custom of presenting the Person they go to see ; this Custom is practised almost through all the Levant : their *Zizi* or Purfes are each worth eight hundred *Pistfers*. The *Grand Seignior* takes a Pride in clothing those who come near his Person, to whom they are led by holding them under the Arms, since the Assassination of *Amurath* I. The *Arabick* and *Persian* Tongues are there in Esteem, though the *Turks* hold it for an Honour to understand no other than their own.

All *Turky* contains Thirty *Beglierbyats*, which are as many general Governments, on which depend several *Sangiacats*, or particular Governments, with several Castles. *Natolia* at *Ghioutaie*, *Caramania* at *Cogni*, *Diarbekir*, *Damascus*, *Sivas* at *Amasie*, *Erzerum*, *Van*, *Tebilder*, *Scheherezul*, *Aleppo*, *Maras*, *Cyprus*, *Tripoli* of *Souria*, *Trebizonde*, *Kars*, *Mosul* or *Ninevah*, *Rika* : all this in *Asia*. In *Europe* there is *Rumeli* at *Sophia*, that of the Sea at *Gallipoli*, *Budab*, *Temesvar*, *Bosna*, *Cassa*, *Candia*. Each *Beglierbyat* has its Revenue affected upon its Government. Those of *Kairo*, of *Bagdat*, of *Lazac*, of *Yaman*, or of *Aden*, of *Abex*, of *Bassora* have theirs out of the *Grand Seigniors* Fund ; those three last Governments have been taken from the *Turks*. Most of the Governors are called *Basha's*, that is to say, Chiefs. They have Rank according to the Ancientness of the Conquests, and of the Places whereof they are Governors. A *Beglierbey* has three *Tougs*, a *Toug* is a *Horfes* Tail at the end of a half Pike that is carryed before Him. A *Basha* has two, and a *Sangiac* has but one. Besides the *Prime Visier* who is all-mighty, there be five *Visiers* or *Chancellors* of State, those of *Natolia*, of *Bagdad*, of *Cairo*, of *Rumeli*, and of *Buda*. The *Grand Seignior* gives no considerable Government to his eldest Son, for fear it should prove of ill Consequence as it has done to some of his Predecessors. The coming of him to the Empire, is often the Sentence of Death to the other Brothers, who are in the mean time kept like poor Victims in the *Seraglio*. It has been observed in this Family of the *Ottomans*, that the youngest

Bro-

Brothers have often attained to the Empire, to the Exclusion of their Eldest; when the *Grand Seignior* means to humble any of his *Basha's*, he makes him marry one of his Sisters, or some other of his Relations. The Court of the Prince is called the Port, because all must dance attendance at the door; the Rank of the left hand which is the side of the Sword, is in *Turky* the the most honorable, whether in Council or in the March of Armies: Such *Turks* as are Learned say, that they imitate *Grand Cyrus* herein. I say the Learned *Turks*, for some of them are so little vers'd in Histories and Chronology, that they say *Job* was the Judge of the Court of King *Solomon*, that *Alexander* the Great was General of the Armies of the same King. The People of the Law esteem the Right Side, which is willingly granted them by the Soldiers.

The Forces of the *Turks* are great, but his Neighbours are puissant, and in possession of doing him a great deal of mischief. The House of *Austria*, the King of *Poland*, the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, the Republick of *Venice*, are the most considerable of them in *Europe*: The King of *Persia* in *Asia*. As the Interests of these Princes are divers, and that they have not any great Correspondence with one another, it comes to pass that the *Grand Seignior* enlarges the Bounds of his Empire to their cost. As concerning Forces by Sea, the *Turks* have none that are considerable, and they have a saying, *That if the Sea be for the Christians, the Land is for them*. The *Turkish* Armies are well disciplin'd; the Belief of Predestination, besides the use of *Opium*, renders them
capable

capable of all manner of Attempts. Their principal Forces consist in the *Janizaries*, who compose the Infantry ; the Horsemen are known under the Name of *Spahi's*. These *Spahi's* have Lands called *Timars*, and furnish as many men as their Revenue has six and twenty Livers a year. To avoid the hurry and trouble of Moveables, they eat on the ground on a Leathern Carpet: a piece of Tapistry which they carry upon the Crupper of their Horse, serves them for quilt or mattress, for Bolster or for Cloak. They laugh at the *Franks* who are used to walk alone in Rooms, and go very fast in the Street. On the contrary to this, they repose in their Houses on Velvet Cushions, and when they walk, they still keep up their gravity. The Officers and the Guards being in the Court of the *Divan*, which is the Council, are such observers of Silence, that not so much as one word is to be heard, though there be often above eight thousand together. When the Soldiers are punish'd for any Crimes, they give 'em several Blows with a Cudgel ; to the *Janizaries* upon their Buttocks, to the *Spahies* under the Sole of the Foot. The Principal Maxims of the *Turks* are, to give Offices to Persons of Merit, not to consider their Birth ; to ruin most of the Cities for the sparing the charge of a Garrison ; and to keep only as long as they please Treaties made in other Tongues than their own ; not to restore the good Places they have once taken, no longer to make their Armies so numerous that they may the better subsist, not to allow of Gentlemen, nor suffer *Mahometans* to remain Slaves ; to make use of the *Tartars* in their greatest Expeditions

tions for the better harassing and laying waſt their Enemies Countries, to render the Infularies reſponſible for the *Turks*, they give them for Governours : to give Military Offices to Children, who are born *Chriſtians*; and thoſe of the Law to natural *Turks*.

Of Turkey in Europe.

THIS *Turky* conſiſts in three ſorts of Countries, thoſe which the *Grand Seignior* ſhares in with *Chriſtian* Princes, *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bosnia*, *Servia* : thoſe which his Highneſs poſſeſſes entirely on the South of the *Danube*, *Bulgaria*, *Romania* : thoſe which were formerly known under the name of *Greece*.

Hungary is a conſiderable Kingdom, and is likely to be the Stage of the greateſt War that has been for ſome Ages, and has a peculiar diſcourſe in the following Leaves. *Slavonia* properly taken, is between the *Drave* and the *Save* ; ſometimes moſt of thoſe Countries are attributed to it which are on the South of the *Danube*. The *Sclavonians* have ſuch a paſſion to be thought Warriors, that they beg of God in their Prayers to dye armed in War, and that their Enemies may dye in their Beds. *Croatia* is the Country of the *Croats*, where there be Horſes of a mean ſize, but very fleet. *Dalmatia* is along the Gulph of *Venice*, where the *Turk* poſſeſſes little beſides ſome part of the Inlands of the Country : He poſſeſſes only *Narenca* upon the Coaſt, which place formerly pretended to the Dominion of the Neigh-

Neighbouring Sea. *Zara* the best place of the *Venetians* in those parts, is upon a Rock which butts out into the Sea, and is only joyned to the *Terra Firma* by the space of 26 paces. *Spalato* is there the Town of greatest Traffick since the late Peace. *Fiume* belonging to the House of *Austria*, has in its Neighbourhood the place called *Tersacs*, where the *Papists* say the Chappel of the Virgin was three years and some Months, before it was transported to *Loretto* in *Italy*.

Bosnia has had the Title of a Kingdom. *Serbia* has the City of *Belgrade* very considerable, and as advantageously situated as any City of *Turky*, near the place where the *Danube* receives the *Teyss* and the *Save*. *Bulgaria*, whose ancient Inhabitants were formidable to some *Roman* Emperors, has *Sophia* for the Capital, a great passage from *Hungary* to *Constantinople*. This Province extends as far as the Black Sea, where the Ruins are to be seen of the wall which the Emperor of *Constantinople* caused to be set up from *Silistria* upon the *Danube* as far as *Tomi*, noted in antiquity for the Banishment of *Ovid*. There dwell the *Dobruck Tartars*, which the *Turks* make use of in their greatest expeditions, because this Militia is no great charge to the *Grand Seigniors*; who by the ancient conventions, only pay these *Tartars* at the end of the Campaign, a certain quantity of Cloaths and a Sultanin a Head; besides the Booty they may have taken in their Enemies Country: There is to be seen upon the Coast, the City of *Varne*, renowned for the Victory of *Amurath II.* over the *Hungarians*: that of *Nigeboli* upon the *Danube*, where the *Christians* were also defeated

defeated by the Infidels under *Bajazet I.* in the Year 1396.

Romania has for principal Cities *Constantinople*, *Adrianople*, *Gallipoli*. It was formerly *Thrace*; *Constantine* the Great called it *Romania*, not to abolish entirely the Name of *Rome*, after having given his own to the City of *Bizance*.

Constantinople is the Head of the *Turkish* Empire, so as it was of the *Eastern* Empire, when it served for abode to the *Roman* and *Greek* Emperors. Its Situation is the most curious imaginable, having the conveniency of one of the finest and best Harbours of *Europe*, which may receive a thousand or twelve hundred great Ships; it is full thirteen Miles in compass. The Houses are low, whether that they are built after that manner to avoid the inconveniency of the Winds, or that the *Turks* think not fitting to raise them high as they do those of God and of their Princes, or that they have no design to build for others, since most commonly their Children do not succeed them in their Estates, which the *Grand Seigneur* gives to whom he thinks fitting. The Church of *Saint Sophia* is the most stately Building of all that City, and has serv'd for a Model to most of the *Turkish Moskees*. *Constantinople* is very subject to Fires, by reason that most of its Houses are built of Wood. In the Year 452. besides a great number of Houses, six and twenty thousand Volumes were burnt, with the Gut of a Serpent six and twenty foot in length, wherein the *Iliads* and *Odysses* of *Homer* were written in Letters of Gold. The Preservation of this City depends on that of *Gallipoli*, of the Castles of the *Dardanelles*,
and

and of the *Towers* of the *Black Sea* ; at the entrance of the *Bosphorus*, where formerly a chain was made use of to bar entrance to Enemies Ships: The Channel of *Constantinople* is so narrow, that in some parts of the Town the Cocks may be heard, who crow on the nearest Shoar of *Asia*. This Channel has two Currents at the same time ; that which is nearest *Europe* carries away the Ships towards the *Black Sea*, and that which is on the side of *Asia* carries them toward the *Mediterranean Sea*. The seven *Towers* make a Fortrefs, where Prisoners of State be confined. *Galatia* a small City beyond the Port wherein are the *Franks*. Above *Galatia* is the Bùrrough of *Pera*, the Residence of some *Christian* Embassadors. Formerly a Wall was raised two days Journey in length, from the *Black Sea* as far as *Sellivra*, to hinder the Incursions of the *Scythians* and of the *Bulgarians*. *Osman* had a design of transferring his Seat from *Constantinople* to *Grand Gairo* : *Constantine* left *Rome* for *Bisance* : *Julius Cæsar* had also the Thoughts of making his abode at *Troy*, or in *Alexandria*. *Adrianople* is now one of the Principal Abodes of the *Grand Seignior*. *Ghiorlick* a small Town where *Bajazet II.* vanquished his Son *Selim*, the same who boasted that he wore not a great Beard as his Father did, for fear the *Janizaries* should catch hold of it, and lead him where they pleas'd. *Asperosa* seems to be the ancient *Abdera*, whose Inhabitants were looked upon as the most stupid in the World ; near this place stood the Stable of cruel *Diomedes*, who gave his Guests to his Horses instead of Oats.

Greece was formerly the most famous Country of *Europe*; its inhabitants had for a long time the advantage of excellence of Wit, and Grandure of Courage, over other Nations; they have added to, and brought to perfection most of the Arts and Sciences; they build their Cities at some distance from the Shoar, for fear of being exposed to the plunder of Pyrats, who were very rife at that time; and that the Civility of the Citizens might not be corrupted by conversing with *Terpawlins*. They sent several Colonies into *Italy*, into *Asia Minor*, and left their Names in most of the Regions which be upon the *Mediterranean Sea*. *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Argos*, *Corinth*, *Thebes*, *Megalopoli* were the most powerful Cities of *Greece*. In some of these Towns the Sovereign Power was in the hands of the People, in others it was given to the most conspicuous. The principal People of *Greece*, who affected the Dominion of it, and who sometimes interessed others in their party, were the *Athenians*, the *Lacedemonians*, the *Thebans*, the *Etolians*, the *Acheans*, the *Bæotians*, the *Phoceans*, *Megara*, *Corinth*, *Sicion*, *Argos*, *Micæne*, *Elide*, *Arcadia*, *Messenia*, have also formed considerable States. *Macedonia*, *Thessalia*, *Cyprus* have had the Titles of Kingdoms. Most of the other States were Realms, then Commonwealths, and afterwards obeyed the *Macedonians* in part, the *Romans* some particular Lords, and lately the *Turks*. But several recovered in this last War by the *Venetians*.

The *Greeks* are now almost all the *Greek* Church; their Country is much changed since in the hands of the *Turks*; almost all the Towns being

being ruined and without defence. If there be some considerable for their Strength, they are kept for the maintenance of Commerce, and for resisting the *Christian* Gallies. There be six Provinces in *Greece*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Epirus*, *Thessalia*, *Achaia*, *Peloponesus*; these two last having particularly been called *Greece*. All these Names, except that of *Albania*, are ancient, and more known to us, than those which be given them by the *Turks*. *Macedonia* which *Alexander* the Great made one of the greatest Monarchies in the World, was a Kingdom which ended in *Perseus*; after whom the *Romans* swayed there, as did also some petty Kings unto *Amurath* II. Emperor of the *Turks*. *Pella* was the Birth-place of that ancient Conqueror. *Edessa* the abode of King *Philip* his Father, who was there assassinated. *Philippi* is famous for the defeat of *Cassius* and *Brutus*. *Monte-Santo* otherwise *Athos*, for the great number of its *Galoyers*, or religious *Greeks*, who chose it for the Place of their abiding, by reason of the goodness of the Air; there being near 6000 in 21 Monasteries, and not a Woman suffered to pass the Streight from the Main, in the Neck of which is a great Cross, which they are not to pass. Its shadow reaches to the Isle of *Lemnos*, which is seen from Mount *Ida* in *Asia*. *Xerxes* had the satisfaction to make it his Island. *Stesicrates* a Sculpturean, proposed to *Alexander* the Great to make of it a very extraordinary Statue; with one hand it should have poured a great River into the Sea, with the other it should have held a considerable City. *Thessalonica* or *Saloniki*, has had Kings of its own, and is now a very rich and populous City,

City, being two thirds inhabited by Jews. *Albania* is renowned for its good Cavalry; where *Valona* is accompanied with good harbour, from whence the passage is easie into *Italy*. *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus* had a thought of making a Bridge of Boats from that Coast to *Otranto* in *Italy*. During the War against the Pyrates, *Terentius Varro*, *Pompeys* Lieutenant, had the same design. *Durazzo* is noted for the encampments of *Cæsar* and of *Pompey*; *Groye* for being the brave *Scanderbegs* Native Place, that Flail of the *Ottoman* Empire, whose Armies he defeated in two and twenty set Battails. *Scutari* was a long while besieged by the Forces of *Mahomet II.* who shot therein so many Arrows, that they furnished the Garrison with Wood sufficient to warm themselves with all the Winter. *Epirus* has had the Title of a Kingdom, *Prevesa* was the best Town; it was formerly *Nicopolis*, built by order of *Augustus* in memory of the Naval Victory which he gained over *Marc-Antony* and *Cleoptra* near *Actium*. *Larta* is the ancient *Ambracia* which served for Residence to King *Pyrrhus*. Near that place dwell the *Acaruanes*, the best Slingers of *Greece*, the only People which did not assist the *Greeks* in their *Trojan* War. The *Epirots* were the first People of *Greece*, who made War upon the *Romans*, and who made use of Elephants against them, unknown before to *Italy*. *Thessalia* has had several Tyrants, amongst others *Jason* of *Pheres*. There be the Cities of *Larisse*, the Native place of *Achilles*, where *Mahomet IV.* for some time made his Abode, during the last War of *Candia*; *Armira*, *Volo*, with their Sea-Ports. *Tricca* the Episcopal Title of *Heliodorus*, who chose rather

to lose his Bishoprick than disown his Romance of *Theagenes* and *Chariclea*. *Achaia* has two Cities, *Setines* and *Stirves*, the former was the most flourishing Republick of the World, the Abridgment of all *Greece* ; the other, as we have said, has dared to aspire to the general Dominion of the Country. *Sparta*, now call'd *Misithra*, not far from *Lepanto*, famous for the signal Victory of the *Christians* over the *Turks* in the Year 1671. In that Engagement an hundred eighty nine *Turkish* Gallies were lost, five and twenty thousand *Turks* killed, four thousand made Prisoners, twelve thousand *Christians* freed. This City is in the Country of the ancient *Ætolians*, who despised the orders of *Alexander* the Great, during his greatest Conquests. *Negropont*, formerly *Eubœa*, is the largest Island in the *Archipelago* ; the chief City was formerly call'd *Calcis*, now *Negroponte*. The *Turks* took it from the *Venetians* in the Year 1426. with the loss of 40000 Men, and in the Year 1688 the *Venetians* attempted to regain it, but were forc't to leave it after the Siege of four Months and loss of 10000 Men, the Defendants being about 8000 ; and upwards of 10000 Bombs were cast into the City, which wholly ruin'd all the Houses. It is only seperated from *Achaia* by a Strait called otherwise *Euripe*. This *Euripe* has given a good deal of Exercise to Philosophers, who have sought out the cause of its ebbing and flowing ; those who seem to have examined it best, say that it is regular towards the days of the New and Full Moon, that is to say, in twenty four or twenty five hours it has twice its ebbing and flowing as the *Ocean*, and that it is irregular towards the days of the first
and

and last quarter of the Moon, that is to say, that in twenty four or in twenty five hours it has 11, 12, 13 or 14 times Flood, and as often an Ebb. The *Peloponnesus*, the most renowned *Peninsula* in the World, is joyned to the rest of *Greece*, by a Neck of Land called the *Isthmus*, of about six thousand paces in breadth, which several Kings and Emperors have in vain endeavoured to dig through. It was a saying *fodere Isthmum*, when they meant to express an enterprize which had no probability of being effected. The *Christians* who called it *Morea*, upon the account of the *Moors* conquering it from the *Greeks*, have made their Retrenchments in divers times against the *Turks*, who won them under *Amurath II.* and under *Mahomet II.* The midst of that *Peninsula* was formerly inhabited by the *Arcadians*, who had in their Country the finest Asses in the World; and who neglected to learn Astrology, when the other *Greeks* received it, because they esteemed themselves more ancient than the Moon. The Principal Cities in the *Peloponnesus* are now *Napoli Di Romania*, and *Malvasia* in the Archipelago; the former was retaken by the *Venetians* from the *Turks*, Anno 1686. the latter still in the *Turks* hands being on a Rock; *Corinth* at the Bottom of the Gulf of *Lepanto*, about two Miles from the Sea, *Patras* stands about nine Miles without the Entrance into the Gulf of *Lepanto*, a quarter of a Mile from the Sea; *St. Andrew* was here Martyr'd, and the ruins of a great Church dedicated to him are close by the Sea side. Sixty Miles South is *Pauston*, formerly *Elis*, in the plain about six Miles from the Sea, and as many from *Castle Tornese*. At *Gauston* the *Emin*

or Chief Customer doth reside, and has the Tribute mony paid him with all other duties from *Corinth* to the River *Arophea*. *Arcadea* formerly *Gyperissa* stands in a Bay about quarter of a Mile from the Sea, being under *Navareens* Jurisdiction, its Revenues going towards the charges of the Garrisons of *Navareen* and *Modon*: *Navareen* the old was formerly called *Pylus*, it is now of little strength, *New Navareen* being build'd at the other end of the Harbour very commodious to secure Shipping. *Modon* is about six miles from *Navareen*, it stood out a Siege of four months against 150000 Turks, but was yielded to to the *Venetians* on their first appearing before it.

Coron is eighteen Miles from *Modon* on an Arm of Land well Fortified. It was taken by the *Venetians* by storm, and above 2000 put to the Sword. About twenty Miles from *Coron* are the Ruins of the Ancient City of *Messina*, whose Inhabitants, upon the approach of the *Lacedemonians*, fired their City and imbarqued for *Sicily*, where they laid the Foundation of the present *Messina*; ten Miles thence is the City of *Calamata*, formerly *Thurium*. Then enter into *Maina* or *Brazzo Di Maine*, where are those people who say they are of the ancient *Lacedemonian* Race, being all brought up to Arms: Nor could the *Turks* reduce them, till the Year 1667. when they were over-come, and the *Turks* built several Forts for Garisons, as *Zamata*, six Miles from the Sea, *Vitulo* a Sea-Port, *Kilasa*, *Vattica*, and *Passava* further up in the Land; these people were the first that took up Arms to assist the *Venetians*. The Province of *Arcadia* is in the Middle of the *Peloponesus*; the chief Town is *Diapolizza* formerly *Megalo-*

Tripolizza

Megalopolis. Most of their living is in grazing Cattle. The Shepherds are generally *Albaneses*, who in the Summer time have their Herds up in the Mountains, and in the Winter in the Woods and in the Plains, agreeing with the Inhabitants of every Province, or with the Lords of the Mannors if it be not inhabited. *Misithra* was formerly call'd *Lacedemon* and *Sparta*; it Stands at the Foot of the great Mountains of *Tagetta*, having a *Cittadella* on the Top of a Hill which is impregnable. The City was taken by the *Venetians* with ease; but above 2000 of the Inhabitants got up into the Cittadel, and so compounded for their Ransom. *Argos* is almost mid-way 'twixt *Corinth* and *Napoli Di Romania*; that, as all other places in the *Morea*, are now in the *Venetians* hands, and it will require 6000 Men to Garison all the Places which the *Venetians* have taken in the *Morea*, besides *Lepanto*, *Sancta Maura*, *Prevese*, &c.

Besides the Dominions of the *Grand Seignior*, which we have mentioned in *Africa*, in *Asia* and *Europe*, His Highness possessees *Suaquem* upon the Red Sea, *Teflis* in *Georgia*, *Asoph* at the Mouth of the *Dom*, *Themon* and *Temroch* near the *Palus Maotis* on the side of *Asia*, *Arabia Petrea*, part of desert *Arabia*. The Kingdoms of *Zibit* and *Ziden* in *Arabia felix*, with the Towns of *Dofar* and *El-catif*: In *Europe* *Bessarabia*, *Ocziacon*, *Dassain* towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*; *Cassa* and other places in lesser *Tartary*. The Isle of *Candia*: The Situations of these Countries and places, is to be seen in the Map, to know the importance of them. *Transilvania*, *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, lesser *Tartary*, the Republick of *Ragusa*, the Cor-

fairs of *Barbary* and others hold of the *Turks*.

Of *Hungary*.

H*ungary* seems to have been so called from the *Huns*, a People noted for the Devastations they have made in several Regions of *Europe*, principally under *Attila* one of their Kings. Most of the Towns of this Country have Names that have very little affinity one with another, because the Nations who gave them at their settling themselves there, had very different Tongues. *Hungary* is commonly divided into High and Low, the last towards the *South* was almost wholly in possession of the *Turks*, the former towards the *North* for the most part in the hands of the House of *Austria*, unless it were such places as were lately seized or revolted with *Count Teckley*, but since recovered by the Emperor. Two parts of it have been sometimes made, separated from one another by the *Danube*, the one to the *West*, known under the Name of *Pannonia*, the other to the *East* making part of ancient *Dacia*. There be several Countries, the enumeration whereof is not here very material. The House of *Austria* has there four General-Ships, the *Turks* had four *Bachalics* or great Governments. When the Realm of *Hungary* was in its Splendour, it extended to the very *Adriatick* Sea, as far as *Greece*, and comprehended *Transilvania*, *Walachia* and *Moldavia*; from whence it came that the Emperour, as King of *Hungary* pretends that the Princes of those three States be allowed of by him

him. The *Grand Seignior* did for some time maintain his pretension better in that point: but since that in the late War the Emperor has so far reduc'd them under his power that he has appointed *Joseph* his Son King of *Hungary*, with consent of the States, in the Year 168. The Soil of *Hungary* is fertile, the Plains are beautiful and afford plenty of Corn, the Hills Wine, which is transported into *Poland*, and other places where it is accounted excellent; that of *Tökay* is in most esteem. It also affords Salt and other Conveniencies of Life. Several Great Rivers contribute to this abundance, the *Danube*, *Drave*, *Save* which have their Sources in *Germany*, the *Teyfs* which is entirely *Hungarian*. The *Danube* leads its Waters from the *West* to the *East* through the midst of the Country, with less swiftneſs towards Noon, than towards the Evening and the Morning: after a course of above six hundred Leagues, it falls into the *Black Sea* by several Mouths. The *Teyfs* can carry Boats four Leagues, from its Source. It abounds so in Fish, that they are said to make the third part of its Bed; for which reason it often casts abundance of them upon the Neighbouring Plains; and that in the publick Markets of the Towns; those who retire into the Country have order to take them away. Formerly the *Hungarians* put the Figure of the above mentioned Rivers in their Ensigns or Colours, and since they have carried the Cross therein, having embrac'd Christianity under their Prience *Eſthienne*, who for that consideration obtained of *Pope Silvester II.* the Title of King, and was crowned in the Year 1001. The highest

Mountains of *Hungary* are towards *Poland* and *Transilvania*; the Richeft between *Buda* and *Strigonia*.

The *Hungarians* are Warlike, neither their Garments nor their Manners be very different from those of the *Turks*. Their Tongues are almost wholly peculiar to themselves, and nevertheless the *Latine*, *Sclavonian*, *German* and *Turkish*, are in use among them. The Emperor *Ferdinand II.* allowed the liberty of Religion in this Realm in the Year 1622. The Revocation of that Toleration has occasioned perpetual Revolts, and was the source of that great War which was begun in the Year 1683. This Realm has two Archbishopricks, *Strigonia* or *Gran*, and *Colocza*, with ten Bishopricks, the half of which was in the Infidels hands, but have been retaken lately by the Emperor. Four orders of Persons have Sessions in the States, the Prelates, the Barons, the Nobles and the Burgeses of Free and Royal Cities. The Dignity of *Palatine* is there the most considerable after that of King, who if he acted in any wise against their Privileges, was wont to be opposed by force, if the *Palatine* consented thereto. The *Hungarians* will not suffer to have any *Palatines* but of their own Nation. The Archbishop of *Strigonia* is Prince and perpetual Chancellor of the Kingdom; he Crowns the King after his election. These two Officers have almost all the Authority. *Hungary* has had eight Kings of the House of *Austria*, from *Ferdinand I.* Brother of the Emperor *Charles V.* unto *Leopold-Ignace*. And the King that now reigns is also of the House of *Austria*, being this present Emperor's

peror's Son, whose Name is *Joseph*, and was constituted King in the Year 1687. Though the *Hungarian* Nobility do not love the *Germans*, yet they have not opposed this Election, for the sheltering themselves against the oppression of the *Turks*, who respect a Peasant as much as they do a Gentleman. The greatest strength of the Country consists in light Horse; the Troopers be called *Hussars*, the Foot Soldiers *Heidukes*. Besides extraordinaries, the Emperor draws from what he possesses in *Hungary* about a million of Livers every year. He raises this Mōny from the Mines, by an imposition on each Horse, and by the exportation of Cattle. The *Grand Seignior* has there his *Caraz*, which is four Livers a Head of those under his Sway: This is so small a matter for either of those Princes, that for the preservation of what they hold there, they are obliged to employ their other Revenues. The *Turk* did pretend to all *Hungary*, and the States which depend thereon by virtue of a Cession, which was made thereof to *Soliman II.* by *John Sigismund*, Son of King *John Count de Gepuse*, and by the Queen his Mother, but by the Conquests of the Emperor in the late War his pretensions are vacated. In Upper *Hungary* there be several Free Towns, which form thirteen Communities. The King of *Poland* holds half of *Gepuse*, with a dozen of Cities. Most of the Frontiers are untill'd and overgrown with Shrubs and Weeds. Tho there was a Truce between the *Austrians* and the *Ottomans*, yet they failed not of making incursions upon one another. In the Year 1642. the Truce was made between the two Empires for twenty years.

years. In the Year 1664. after two years War it was renewed, the *Turk* remaining Master of the Fortrefs of *Waradin* and *Newheusel*; this last in the very middle of all *Europe*. But in the Year 1683. they broke the Peace and begun the War by the Siege of *Vienna*, but were beaten off with that loss and disgrace, since which time they have lost *Buda* and *Belgrade*, and all the places between them, as *Waradin*, *Newheusel*, &c.

The most considerable Cities of *Hungary* are *Presbourg*, *Cassovia*, *Esperies*, *Buda*, *Agria*, *Temeswar*, *Kanise*. *Presbourg* is the Capital of all the House of *Austria* possesses in this Realm. After the loss of *Alba Regalis*, it was the place of Election and Coronation of their Kings. *Cassovia* is towards the Mountains, with the finest Arcenal of the Country. *Esperies* has Fairs which render it very populous.

The strongest places of the House of *Austria* were till this late War, *Javarin* and *Komorra*, the Bulwarks of *Christendom*. *Javarin* is in a vast Plain, environed with the *Danube* and the *Raab*, which sometimes gives it its Name; defended with several Bastions faced with Brick, with *Ravelins* between both: Having formerly been taken by the *Turks*, it was petarded and retaken with as much happiness as boldness by a *French* Gentleman called *Vaubecou*. *Komorra* has the *Danube* for its Moat or Ditch, and cannot be besieged but by three Bodies of Armies. The Isle of the same Name, otherwise called the Island of *Schut*, has above three hundred Villages or Boroughs, above fifteen thousand Inhabitants, with the convenience of hunting and fishing. *Leopoldstad*,
Fillek,

Fillek, *Tokay*, *Zatmar* and *Kalo* have likewise been fortified by order from the Emperor.

Buda is divided into the High and Low Town, the *Germans* call it *Offen*, that is to say, Court, because it was the abode of the Kings, and the Capital of all the Kingdom ; it had the most honorable Beglerbee of all *Turky*, though it were not the most gainful; its *Bashaw* had more Authority than others: Its usual Garrison was of eight or ten thousand Men. *Agria*, *Temesvar*, *Kanisa*, had in like manner *Bashaws*, as being upon the Frontier. The *Turks* call *Temesvar* the invincible. The Emperor *Ferdinand II.* besieged *Kanise*, being then but Arch-Duke, and could not take it. *Leopold-Ignace* was not more happy in the Year 1664. The Retreat from *Kanise* by the Duke of *Mercœur*, was one of the finest Actions of our Age. People also esteem that from *Mayence* by the Cardinal *de la Valette*, that from *Torgow* by the *Suedish* General *Banier*, that from *Dundee* by the Marquis of *Montrofs*. Five Churches is the place where *Solyman* the Great died, during the Siege he laid to *Zygeth* in the Year 1566. *Mogacz* is noted for the defeat of the *Christians* in the Year 1526. The Bridge of *Esseck* for the exploit of Count *Peter de Serini*, who burnt it in sight of the *Turks* Armies.

Of *Transilvania*, *Walachia* and *Moldavia*.

T*ransilvania* is so called because it is seated beyond the Woods which separate it from *Hungary*. It is sometimes called *Sevenburgen*, because

because of the Cities which the Saxons built therein, to the number of seven; *Hermanstat*, *Gronstat*, *Nosenstat*, *Medwish*, *Scessburg*, *Glausembourg*, *Weissembourg*. The People of this State are of three sorts, *Gicules* or *Zeckels*, *Saxons*, *Hungarians*, who give each different Names to each City of the Country. The *Zeckels* are come from *Tartary*, or rather are the remains of the *Huns*, who laid aside their Name, that they might not be odious to their Neighbours. They have settled themselves principally in seven places, at *Sepsi*, at *Orbay*, at *Kisdi*, at *Czick*, at *Girgio*, at *Marcos*, at *Aranias*; their Capital City is *Newmark*. The *Saxons* are Originaries of *Germany*; the *Hungarians* stile themselves the Nobles of the Country. *Hermanstad*, the residence of the Prince, is a strong Town. *Waradin* was fortified by the *Turks*, who usurped it in the Year 1660. One of the Principal Revenues of *Transilvania* consists in Salt, which is principally got at *Torda*; it is sent into *Hungary* by the River of *Marish*. There be Mines of Gold and Silver, and sometimes Pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, which weigh above half a pound. So as the *Hungarians* being Masters of *Transilvania*, called it their Treasure. There be several sorts of Religion: the *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, have had there the free exercise of theirs, towards the beginning of this Age. The Families of *Bathori* and of *Ragotski* have bestowed several Princes upon this Country, which was made a Sovereignty in the Year 1512. for *John Zapolia*, upon condition of holding of *Hungary*; the last *Ragotski*, who was killed in Battel against the *Turks* in the Year

Year 1659. was the fourteenth Prince thereof, he stiled himself, *By the Grace of God Prince of the Kingdom of Transilvania, Lord of a part of Hungary, and Count of the Siculi*. He paid the *Grand Seignior* annually a Tribute of fifty thousand Livers; the Ministers of the Port have made it mount to a hundred thousand Rixdollers. The Emperor, as King of *Hungary* pretends to have right to the Installation of the Prince of *Transilvania*; the Emperor *Rodolphus II.* having established there *Botskai*, upon condition of Return upon the Males failing.

Walachia, which offers it self on the North East of *Transilvania*, along and on the North of the *Danube*, was called petty and *Transalpina*, for the distinguishing it from *Moldavia*. It is watered with a great number of Rivers; some of its Mountains have great Mines of Gold; its Horses are by many accounted the best in *Europe*. Its Prince called *Hospodar*, sometimes *Vairvode*, that is to say, Head of the Troops, resides at *Tergowis*, and pays the *Grand Seignior* an hundred and twenty thousand Livers of annual Tribute.

Moldavia has been sometimes known under the Name of Great *Walachia*, and of *Walachia Cis-Alpina*. It is rich in Wax and in Honey, out of which it raises every year about two hundred thousand Crowns, only for the Tenth of the Prince. There are several Heaps of Stones which are said to have been set up by order of *Darius* King of *Persia*, who made war upon the *Scythians*. Its capital Cities are *Yasi* and *Sockou*. *Ghoczin* near the *Niester*, is the place where a *Polish Army* was defeated under King *Sigismund-Augustus*; and

and where King *John Sobieski* a little before his election, gained over the *Turks* a Victory, the most memorable of our age. The *Eastern* part, called *Bessarabia*, butts upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Seignior*, who is Master of the Mouths of the *Danube* and of the *Niester*, and who takes all possible means to subdue those of the *Nieper*, and subject entirely the rich Province of the *Ukrain*. The Champaign of *Budziac* is twelve Leagues in length, ten in breadth, is possessed by the *Dobruck Tartars*, who are the greatest Robbers of all those parts. They are said to amount to above 15000. They inhabit the Country round about *Bialigrod*. About the Year 1500 a Governour of *Moldavia*, called *Estienne*, rendered himself the Sovereign thereof, and at several times vanquished the *Turks*, the *Lesser Tartars*, and the *Polanders*. His Successors have played there as it were, at Bo-peep, and several of them have been massacred by their Subjects, upon the account of their Cruelties. Of a score of its Princes, which be there called *Wairvodes*, not two of them succeeded their Fathers. They did for some time hold of *Poland*, now of the *Turk* at disposal. The ordinary Tribute was an hundred and fourscore thousand Livers. The Port augments from time to time the Tribute of the *Moldavians*, as well as that of the *Walachians*, for the rendring them poor and obedient; if it protects in appearance their Princes, who are commonly of low Birth, it imitates those who defend Sheep, and suffer Bees to live, upon the account of the Wool and Hony they afford.

Of Lesser Tartary.

Lesser Tartary, which lies in *Europe*, is so called for distinction sake from the Great, which makes part of *Asia*. It is also named *Pertopense* and *Grimee*, from its principal Cities situated in the *Peninsula*, called formerly *Taurica*. The *Nogay Tartars* may be there comprehended, between the *Tanais* and the *Boristhenes*; the *Tartars* of *Ocziahou*, between the Mouths of the *Boristhenes* and the *Niefter*; and also the *Tartars* of *Budziack* above mentioned on the *East* of *Moldavia*, between the Mouths of the *Niefter* and of the *Danube*: Besides all these *Tartars*, there be those who inhabit in *Lithuania* and the *Ukrain*. This Region with *Communia*, which is in *Asia*, made up the Kingdom of the *Bosphorus*, possessed by *Mithridates*. Lesser Tartary is a plain Country, very cold by reason of the Winds. Its *Peninsula* is so advantagiously situated, that several States had formerly a design of sending Colonies thither. Besides seven or eight good Cities, it has full fourscore thousand *Koys*, that is to say, Wells or Villages. Its Neck is half a League broad, its Circumference seven hundred Miles. There be some salt Marshes, where any man takes as much Salt as he has occasion for. The Inhabitants boast of never having been subdued. Tho' they be descended of the *Great Tartars*, they do not hold of them; they only assist the *Turks* in such expeditions they think to get booty in. Their Tongue comes near the *Turkish*, but they gabble it out faster.

faster. It was their Predecessors, known under the name of *Scythians*, who sent formerly to *Darius*, who would have subdued them, a Rat, a Frog, a Bird and five Arrows, for to declare to him, that he would find it a hard matter to retire out of their Country, wherein he had imprudently engaged himself. Yet they could not then draw any great advantage from their Cavalry, wherein now consists their principal strength, by reason of the braying of the Asses, which were in the *Persian Army*.

The *Lesser Tartars* have in all times made incursions upon their Neighbours, for which reason all their Frontiers is a desert. After they have made a great number of Slaves, they go to sell them in the Sea-Ports, from whence they are commonly transported to *Constantinople*. Their Country is very populous; several of the Inhabitants have often there each forty or fifty Children in a year: they go almost all to the War: principally the *Nogays*, from the age of seven years, that they go out of their *Cantares*, which are Huts or Portative Houses, they always remain in the field. These Huts are of Ozier, of a round form, two Fathoms in Diameter, they put them upon Wheels, and use them in Summer more than in Winter. Few Houses in *Lesser Tartary* are built with Stone and Mortar, most of them are only of Wood, covered with Planks, upheld with Posts fixed in the Earth, and interlaced with Branches of Trees. Robbery is there tolerated, and there needs no more for any ones justification upon that account, than to say they stood in need of what they stole. The Inhabitants
do

do not much care for the Sciences, they learn what they know by common Sence; it is said of them, they have eaten their Books and carry them in their Stomachs. They have several Horses very swift, small, lean, who live commonly on Roots and Leaves of Trees; the greatest Lords have of them very good; they take so much care of their Horses, that it is become a Proverb amongst them, *That to lose ones Horse is to lose ones Head.* They make sometimes up a hundred thousand Horse, and go easily Marches of four Months without Baggage; the Bow of their Saddle serves them for a Pillow, the Horse-Cloth which is of Pressed Wool or of Felt, serves them for a Coverlet, their Cloak for a Tent: each Trouper carries a Pickax; their Servants sleep in the open air, let it be never so cold. They know no other Trade than that of War, the long experience they have had therein has taught them all the Secrets and Stratagems of that Art. Some of them pass, without any inconveniency, for three or four Days together without eating, after which they glut themselves like Hogs, to sleep as long as they have fasted. Their Provision is a little flower, steeped in Water, the use of Bread goes against their Stomachs. When they regal and treat one another, they roast a whole Colt. They have so much of the Beast, that they are born blind, and do not see clear until five days end. Their eyes are but little open, very black, with long lashes, and so piercing, that they always discover their Enemies sooner than they are perceived by them; they are much shorter than tall, have large Members; they have a high and big Breast, a short

Neck, huge Head and Cheeks, their Face almost round, a flat and Saddle Nose, a small Mouth, white Teeth, tawny Complexion, very black and Harsh Hair, like the main of a Horse. When they are Children their Mothers take care to bath them once a day in Water, wherein Salt is dissolved, to harden their Skin, and render them less sensible of the cold, when in Winter they are obliged to pass Rivers by swimming. Each *Tartar* has a Whistle, a Gamelle, which is a Porringer of Wood or of Copper, a Whip, a Knife, an Awl, Packthread, Thread, Points and little Cords of Leather, a Mariners compass; every ten have a Chaldron and a little Drum. Their King is called *Kan*, and his Successor *Galga*. The Residence of the *Kan* is at *Baccassaraium*, otherwise *Boskon-Seraglio*, sometimes at *Crim*. *Mancup* is his strongest Town, and the place where his Treasures be kept. He says himself allied to the *Grand Seignior*, who gives him a Pension, and deposes him when he thinks fitting, or rather when he has the Power so to do; and who for that purpose seizes often on the *Kans* Relations, for the having him elected of that Family who is most his Creature. The Confederacy between the *Turks* and the *Lesser Tartars* bears among other things, that the Race of the *Ottomans* coming to fail, that of the *Kans* of the *Lesser Tartars* shall succeed to the *Turkish* Empire. The *Grand Seignior* did this to engage those Princes to the maintaining their Dominions, as expecting to possess them one day themselves. The *Turk* is master of the City of *Cassa*, the best and most important of this State. His Predecessors took it from the *Jamizaries* in the Year 1475.

The

The *Lesser Tartars* assisted the *Polanders* in some of their late Wars, but to the cost of their Guests; besides some Money those gave them annually, some Rouls or Sheep-skins to cloath themselves with. Though their Shape makes them resemble Apes when they are on Horsback with very short Stirrups, yet they fail not of having the advantage of their Enemies in the Campaign. The *Cossacks* fight 'em when they can go in *Tabors*, that is to say, when they can march between two rows of their Waggon, having eight or ten in the Front, and as many in the Rear, with Fuzils, Half-Pikes, and long handed Scyths, while that the best mounted go round about with Sentinels on all sides for a Quarter of a League distance. The *Lesser Tartars* are so cruel, that they give Axes and Knives to their little Children for the killing those Prisoners outright, whom they mean not to carry away. They have themselves sometimes filled great Sacks with the ears of *Christians*, to shew the greatness of their Victory.

Of the State of *Ragusa*.

THIS is a small Republick, which has its Territories in *Dalmatia*, near those of the *Turks*, and upon the Gulph of *Venice*. It pays eighteen thousand Sequins of annual Tribute to the *Grand Seignior* for liberty of Commerce in the *Levant*. The City which seems to have succeeded to the ancient *Epidaure*, is pretty well fortify'd, and very populous. It has the Title of an Archbishoprick; its Inhabitants, who addict

A a 2

them-

themselves for the most part to trade, are *Roman Catholicks*. In the Year 1667. it received a great loss by an Earthquake. Its Principal Harbour is that of *St. Croix*, which is three Leagues distant from it. Its Ships are pretty numerous, well known in the Seas of the Levant, as its Caravans be in the Dominions of the *Turks* in *Europe*. He who commands the Republick of *Ragusa*, is called *Doge* or Rector; he is assisted with the Council of a hundred Senators, his Government lasts only a Month. The Governour of the Castle is changed every day, wherein one of the Nobles enters to command in his turn. Their Gentlemen must marry Gentlewomen, if they mean their Children should be acknowledged to be of the *Ragusan* Nobility. The Revenue of the Republick is five and twenty thousand Crowns. The Country above the Town is not over fertile, full of Rocks and Stones; if it bring forth any thing, it is by the means of the Foreign Earth which they cause to be brought thither, which is done with such care and such success, that the Coast makes a Beautiful Prospect of Vineyards, Orange Trees, Lemon Trees and Pomegranates. The Neighbouring Islands which are of the dependance of *Ragusa*, are also very pleasant. The *Turks* have some sort of Inclination for the *Ragusians*, by reason they pay punctually their Tribute, and that by their means they are provided with all the Commodities of *Europe*, which they stand in need of. They give them Privileges which they seldom grant to other *Christians*.

Of the *British* Island.

THese Islands consist in two great, and several small ones. *Great Britain* and *Ireland* are the two great; the small are all in the Neighbourhood of *Great Britain*, the *Hebrides*, *Orcades*, *Shetland* which depends on the Crown of *Denmark* in the Sea of *Scotland*; *Man*, *Anglesey*, the *Sorlingues* in the *Irish* Sea, *Wight*, *Guernsey*, *Jersey* in the Channel.

Formerly *Great Britain* went under the Name of *Albion*, by reason of its Rocks all along the Sea, which seem white. It now comprehends two Kingdoms, that of *England*, and that of *Scotland*, the union whereof gave occasion to King *James I.* to stile himself King of *Great Britain*, and at the same time the design of stifling the partialities which were between the two Nations. The *English* were not very well satisfied with this change, since thereby their Name became the less famous. The *British* Islands had to the number of Nineteen Kingdoms, *England* had seven of them, *Wales* three, *Scotland* two, *Ireland* five, the Isle of *Man* made one, the Isles near *Scotland* another. All this now is under the Crown of *England*. Several places and Islands in the *East* and *West Indies* are also subject to it, whereof we have made mention in the Article of *Europe*.

Of England.

ENgland was so called by the *English*, an ancient People, who dwelt on the confines of *Germany* and of *Denmark*; the Name of *Saxony Trans-marine* was given it by the *Saxons*. Before, it was called *Lboegria*, and then *Scotland* went under the Name of *Albania*, and *Wales* that of *Cambria*. During the decay of the *Roman Empire*, the *Saxons* and *English* invaded *Great Britain* with main force and near *Bedford* gained a signal Victory over the *Insularies*, who were constrained to abandon their Country. Several *Britons* retired into *Wales*, others passed into *Brittany* in *France*, where they settled the *British* Tongues by the help of their Country Men, whom the *Romans* had already lead thither to support their pretensions to the Empire. King *Arthur*, one of the last *British* Kings, who dyed in the Year 542. is the same whom so many Fables are told of, and to whom is attributed the Institution of the Knights of the *Round Table*. The *Victors*, that is to say, the *Saxons* and the *English*, raised a Wall towards the *West* of *England*, to mark the Bounds of their Conquests, and at the same time made a Law, by which all the *Britons* should have a hand cut off, who were found with a Sword on this side the Wall. In the Year 450. and the following, there were formed seven Kingdoms, *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Essex*, *West-Sex*, *East-Anglia*, *Mercia*, *North-Humbria*. A little after that *Charlemagne* was acknowledged Emperor of the *West*, all these Monarchies were

were reduced into one by King *Egbert*, who dyed in the Year 837. The Successors of this *Egbert* having been troubled by the *Danes*, the last of them declared his Heir *William* Duke of *Normandy*, to whom the Conquest of *England* brought the Name of Conqueror. Thus *England* has had Sovereigns of six several Nations, of the *Britons*, *Romans*, *Saxons*, *English*, *Danes* and *Normans*. These last have established there the Principal Laws. The King and Queen now reigning are *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, who were Crowned at *Westminster* this present Year 1689. King *James II.* having left his Kingdom and fled to *France*. *England* is a greater Kingdom, more fertile and populous than is either *Scotland* or *Ireland*. It is the most considerable of any State in the Ocean: It produces Corn and Fruits in Abundance: the best Tin in the World is transported thence; Wool, Cloaths, Hides and other Commodities both excellent and in great plenty; neither is it wanting in excellent Liquors. The *English* Horses, Dogs and Cocks are in high esteem all over the World. No Wolves have been seen there since the general hunting, which destroyed them almost all, by the means of permission Criminals had of redeeming their Lives with the Heads of those Animals. Gunners and Dogs were for sometime kept upon Frontiers of *Scotland*, to hinder the Wolves which were hunted out, from returning into *England*. The great respect that is paid to Ladies in this Realm, has given occasion to the saying; that *England is the Paradise of Women, the Purgatory of Servants, and the Hell of Horses.*

The *English* for the most part are well proportioned, and of a generous Nature. They have had so great an Antipathy to the *Scots*, that *Edward I.* the same who was preferred before his Eldest Brother, by reason of the Beauty of his Body, recommended, that after his Death, they should boyl him until they parted his Flesh and his Bones, that they should bury his Flesh, and carry his Bones along to the War against the *Scots*. The *English* are owned Sovereigns of the Ocean, and have made those States and Potentates to repent, who have dared to dispute their Right to that Title. Their Country is compared to the *Tortoise* in the shell, who has all his Defences collected. The acquisition of some Places by the alliances with *Portugal*, has obliged them to extraordinary expences. The *Spaniards* have a Proverb, *With all War, and Peace with England*. The general Religion of the *English*, is the *Reformed*, the King of *England* is the Head of the *Anglican Church*, whereof the Principal Members are the Bishops, who compose the House of Lords with the other Peers. This Parliament is very different from those of *France*; besides the House of Lords, there is that of the *Commons*, called the *Lower House*. The principal Rivers of *England* are, the *Thames*, *Severn* and *Humber*, which do not encrease by the Rains, the neighbouring Lands being sandy. There be reckoned one and fifty Counties, called *Shires*; each of those Counties is distributed into Hundreds, into Tithings or Tents. They may be considered according to the four Regions of the World; and this division is much the same with that the *Romans* made,

made, when they were Masters of the Country.

The *Southern* part of *England* is along the Channel, where are the best Harbours of the Kingdom. *Canterbury* and *Bristow* be there considerable, the first upon the account of its Archbishoprick and of its Primacy; the second for its Commerce, Ships arriving there at full Sail. *Rocheſter* is the usual Station of the Kings Ships, which are called men of War, Frigats, Yachts. *Salisbury* has a *Metropolitan* Church, wherein are reckoned as many Doors as there be Months, and as many Windows as there be days in the year. *Windsor* is a Royal Castle near the *Thames*, where the Ceremonies of the order of the Garter are generally performed. *Dover* is known for its strong Castle, for Peoples embarking there for *Calice*, *Dunkirk* and *Ostend*; for the Neighbourhood of the Downs, under whose shelter, the Ships that are bound towards the *East* and towards the *South*, may wait safely for Winds, fair for their Voyage. *Hastings* is a place where in the Year 1066. *William* the Conqueror gained a full Victory over *Herald II.* the last *Danish* King, who was killed upon the spot with above sixty thousand of his Men. *Portsmouth*, *Southampton*, *Plimouth* have very good Ports.

The *Eastern* part has this advantage, of having *London*, the Capital of all the Realm, one of the Greatest, Richeſt and moſt Populous Cities in the World, by the means of its greateſt Traffick. Its Situation is upon the River of *Thames*, where it receives the nobleſt Ships of the Universe; its Bridge is three hundred and thirty Paces in length. The Pastures and Meads round about
would

would make a most pleasant Prospect and Land-skip, if the Smoak of Coals which is commonly burn there, did not raise a continual Cloud. *Norwich* is one of the best Cities, and most populous of all the Kingdom: *Yarmouth* sees the fishing of Herrings performed in its Neighbourhood, where at *Michaelmas* is held a fair for that purpose, *Cambridge* one of the most famous Universities in the World. *Harwich* a famous Port. The Country round about was the abode of the *Ice-nians*, whose Queen *Bodicea* put to Death a great number of *Romans* in the time of *Nero*, and preferred a glorious Death before an Ignominious Slavery.

Towards the midst of the Realm is *Oxford*, with one of the four most famous Universities of *Europe*, wherein there is thirty three Colleges; that of the University has a Library full of very curious Manuscripts; unless it be that of the *Vatican*, there be few in the World that have any so fine. *Gloucester* is commonly the appanage of the third Son of the King of Great Britain: It is near the *Severn*, near the Isle of *Aldney*, where was formerly fought a singular Combat between *Edmond Ironside* King of the *English Saxons*, and *Ganute* the *Dane*, who at length divided the Kingdom between them, after having fought a long while without being able to have any advantage over one another. *Chester* is accompanied with a Sea-Port, where People embark for *Ireland*. At *Worcester* was the Defeat of the Kings Army in the Year 1651. by the Rebels.

York in the *Northern* part is the second City of the Kingdom, and the Title of the Kings second

cond Son. *Lancaster* is a County Palatin, famous for its ancient Family. The two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* gave a great deal of trouble to *England*, during above a hundred years, by the fatal Faction of the White and Red Rose. *New-Castle* and *Hull* have the conveniency of the Sea : The Country about *New-Castle* is full of Mines, which afford Coals, so necessary to the Inhabitants of the City of *London*, and the best Crayons of *Europe*. The refusal that was made at *Hull* of receiving King *Gharles* I. was one of the Principal Motives of the War between his Majesty and the Parliament. *Barwick* and *Garlisle* have some Fortifications. *Penrith* keeps the round Terrass, which is said to have been King *Arthurs* Table. Between *Hull* and *Newcastle* there be the Ports of *Brilington* and *Scarborough*.

The Principality of *Wales* is the Title of the Kings Eldest Son ; it has few good Cities : *Bangor* was there formerly a famous Abby, where above twelve hundred Monks lived on what they earn'd by working. *Milford* is reckoned one of the finest Havens of *Europe*, by reason of its Sinuosities, which form as many good Ports. The Isle of *Anglesey* which is near it, was the abode of some *Druids*, and the retreat of those, who in Great *Britain* would not submit to the *Romans*. It is called the *Nursing Mother* of *Wales*, by reason of its fertility. Its City of *Aberfrau* served formerly for abode to the Kings of *North-Wales*.

Of Scotland,

THIS Kingdom is the ancient *Caledonia*, which was called *Scotland* from the *Scots*, a People who made a sharp War upon the *Romans*, and obliged them to make entrenchments against their Incurſions, principally under *Adrian* and under *Severin*. The Name of *Albany* has been ſometimes given to all this Kingdom, whereas it is now peculiar to one of its Counties, which the Inhabitants call *Broad-Albany*. Some *Scotch* Authors, make the Name of *Scotch* come from the ancient *Scythians*, for the ſhewing their Predeceſſors in the Higher Antiquity. *Scotland* is of a cold Temperature; its Gulphs, Lakes and Mountains hinder its Provinces from being over Fertile. The Inhabitants are of the *Reformed Religion*, Popery having been there abolish'd under King *James VI*. But the many *Seſts* which Sprung up with the Reformation, produced there many Troubles, and occaſioned moſt of the diſorders, which in our time we have ſeen in the Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*. The *Southern Scots* live much after the ſame way as the *English*, the *Northern* are wedded to the ancient Cuſtoms, and not over careful of neatneſs in their Repaſts. The *Scotch Nation* has for a long while been in eſteem for Valour and Fidelity; the moſt *Chriſtian* King *St. Lewis*, and his Succeſſors the *French Kings*, have truſted them with the Guard of their Royal Perſons, and made alliance with *Scotland*. This Kingdom is now the moſt ancient in the World,

World, it is said to have been above two thousand years hereditary, with a Succession of about an hundred and ten Kings. The Power and Revenues of the King of *Scotland* are rendred much more considerable since the Restauration of King *Charles II.* and his re-establishment in the Power of raising Forces by Sea and Land; of making Peace or War, with the command of the Castles, of the Cittadels and Garrisons of the Kingdom. The richness of the Country consists in Wool, in Cattle, and Salt-Fish. Its Land has several Mines of Lead, Iron, Sulphur, Azure, and Coal. Its principal Rivers have a prodigious Quantity of Salmon.

All *Scotland* is divided into two great parts by the River of *Tay*, the one *Northern*, the other *Southern*. *Northern Scotland*, contained under the name of High-lands, is that where the *Romans* could not carry their Armies, and where in our times the *English* Parliamentaries had not all the Success they had promised to themselves. It was the abode of the ancient *Scots*, whose Kings had their residence at *Dunstaffag*. The Robberies of the Inhabitants have been there formerly so frequent, principally in the Province of *Albania*, that if by the Law any one of the Province had committed a Robbery, he amongst them whom a man could seize of, was obliged to repair the loss, or to lose his Life. *Aberdeen* is the most considerable City of this Country, by reason of its Univerſity, and of its Pearls which are found in its little River, and of the Salmones that are taken in its Neighbourhood, where three hundred are said to be sometimes taken at one Cast of the Net.

The

The *Southern* part of *Scotland*, which is called *Lower*, is a better Country than the upper. There is to be seen *Edenborough*, the Capital of the Kingdom, the abode of the late Kings. *St. Andrew* and *Glasgow* have the Title of Arch-bishopricks. *St. Andrew* has also a famous University, I say, famous for such a Kingdom as that of *Scotland*, where *Glasgow* passes for a Paradise. *Abernethi* was the abode of the King of the *Picts*. *Duns* upon the Marches of *England*, is the place of Birth of the subtil Doctor *Scotus*. *Leith* the Sea-port of *Edinburgh*. *St. Johns-Town* a new City, near the ruins of the ancient *Perth*, which the Sea has ruined. It is defended with good Walls, whereas most of the other Cities of the Kingdom have none at all. The Coronation of the Kings of *Scotland* is performed at *Scone*, near *St. Johns-Town*. There was in this Abby a Marble Chair, from which the Royalty of *Scotland* was esteemed inseparable; but the King of *England*, *Edward IV.* having transferred it to *London*, it looks as if King *James VI.* was as it were forced to go thither. That Chair had been before in the Country of *Argyle*. *Dunbar* is an old Castle, the Fortifications whereof have been destroyed. The *English* Parliamentaries won a Battail there in the Year 1650. *Dunbarton* is a Fortress upon a Rock near a Lake, where the Fish are said to have no bones. The Isles of *May* and *Bass* have Castles situated upon inaccessible Rocks. The Garrison of that of *Bass* receives great conveniencies from the Geese, Sea-Coots or Moorhens, which go there to make their Nests; these Fowls furnish abundance of Wood for Fuel.

Among

Among the Islands which depend on *Scotland*, The *Hebrides* are on the *West*, the *Orcades* on the *North* of that Kingdom. The Inhabitants of the *Orcades* keep carefully the Cup of *St. Magnus*, whom they name their Apostle. With this Cup they try their Bishops, and hope for abundance of good from 'em, when those Prelates empty it quite. They are of so good a complexion, that they never take Physick. Towards the *North* of the *Orcades*, there be the Isles of *Scetland*, which we have said to depend on the Crown of *Denmark*. The Intularies there are so healthful and so vigorous, that they make no scruple of marrying when they are an hundred years old: Nay they go a fishing at the age of an hundred and thirty, and an hundred and forty. *Zeak*, one of these Islands, suffers no Foreign Animals: they dye as soon as they come there.

Ireland.

I*reland* formerly called *Ivernia* and *Hibernia*, is on the *West* of *Great Britain*, from which it is separated by a Sea full of Shelves and Rocks, where there is a concourse of several Rivers, which fall in there with great Rapidity. There is little sayling there, but with Ships of a middle Bulk, yet *Ireland* has the finest Harbours, and the greatest number in the World. The *Irish* are tall and well proportioned; love Repose and Liberty; most of them are Catholics. During the usurpation of the Royal Authority in *England*, by the two Houses, and by *Cromwel*, most
of

of the Papists were brought to condign Punishment, for their execrable Massacres and Bloodshed; and the *Irish* Nobility pent up in a corner of the Kingdom; between the River of *Shannon* and the Sea. The Physicians there are received by Succession. The Riches of this Realm consists in Butter, Suet, Wool, Hides, Frizes, Coverlets, Cheefes and Salmon. The *English* who reside there, drive almost all the Trade. Though this Island be full of Lakes, Ponds, Marshes, Mountains, it is nevertheless very healthful, and is said neither to produce or suffer any thing that's venomous. The Wood or Timber that's cut there engenders neither Worms nor Spiders. Of this Nature is the Timber-Work of the Palace of *Westminster*, and that of the Town-House of the *Hague* in *Holland*. Of late time several of its Marshes have been drained and dried up, and the Country which was formerly only Forests, is at present so disgarnished of Woods, that they are constrained to make use of Turfe instead of it, for Firing. All along the Coast is great plenty of those Fowl we call *Soland-Geese* they are produced of the Wood of the Ships which rot in the Sea. There be also Pearls which float in company, as Bees follow their King; but are not of a fine Water.

Ireland is divided according to the Dispositions of the Regions of the World, into four parts; *Leinster*, *Ulster*, *Cannaught* and *Munster*; formerly *Meeth* was reckoned for a fifth, but is now accounted a Member of *Leinster*. There is still another Division which divides all *Ireland* into two parts, whereof the one is the Province of the

the *English*, the other the Country of the true *Irish*, though the whole Country has been subdued, and there is almost every where *English* and *Scotch* Colonies. The Province of the *English* has in like manner four Countries, *Lease*, *Meath*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*. *Monmouth* is the best Country, with the finest Havens of the Kingdom. *Leinster* drives the greatest Trade, the two other Ports are not so considerable. *Meath* passes for the *Granary* of *Ireland*, by reason of its Corn.

There be few good Towns. *Armagh* in *Ulster*, which was formerly the principal in all the Island, has now nothing more than the Ruins, with the Title of the Primary, and the Archbishops See: *London-Derry* is much more considerable: And will be famous in all future Ages for the brave defence it made in this present Year 1689. under the Command and Conduct of the valiant *M^r. Walker*, against a vast Popish Army, which besieged it for several Months together, but in the End were forced most shamefully to retreat with the loss of a great Part of their Army. *Drogheda* is strong and trading: a Proverb runs that *Wexford* was in vogue, that *Dublin* is so, and that *Drogheda* shall be. The Hole of *St. Patrick* has Circumstances which have furnished matter to the making of Books. Amongst other Fables which be told thereof, is the descent of Souls into Purgatory, and into Hell through that Strait. *Galloway* in *Connaught*, the most considerable after *Dublin*, trafficks principally into *Spain*. *Athlone* an important passage upon the *Shannon*, was fortified by Queen *Elizabeth*, who intended to have made it the Residence of her Lord Lieutenant

tenant. *Waterford* in *Munster* is esteemed the third in the Kingdom, near the meeting of the three Rivers, which are called the three Sisters. *Limerick* and *Cork* are considerable. *Dublin*, in *Leinster* is the Capital of all *Ireland*, the Residence of the Lord Lieutenant and of the principal Officers of Justice, with an University, the only one of the Kingdom. *Kilkenny* is esteemed the finest of the Cities in the Inlands of the Country.

Sicily.

Sicily is the greatest and best of all the Islands of the *Mediterranean Sea*; its fertility occasioned it formerly to be called the Granary of *Rome*. It was first of all inhabited by the *Cyclops*; afterwards, most of the Cities were swayed by some Princes or other, and the Republick of *Syracuse* was very considerable. The *Carthaginians*, *Greeks* and *Romans* made War there, during a long while; these last made it their first Conquest, when they began to stir out of *Italy*. The *Sarazins*, *Normans*, *Swabians*, *French* and *Spaniards*, have been successively Masters of it. It has bore the Name of *Trinacria*, by reason of its triangular Figure, which makes three great Promontories at equal distance. From the most Western called *Lilybee*, may be discovered *Cape Bon* in *Africa*, though it be a hundred Miles off. Mount *Etna*, now called Mount *Gibel*, casts forth Fire and Flames continually in the midst of Snow, sometimes more, sometimes less, and some

some years since it vomited Water in a bundance
The Emperor *Adrian* had one day the curiosity
to mount it, to see those Fires, and consider
the Sun rising, which is said to appear from
that Mountain like a Rain-Bow, painted with
several colours. In *Sicily* did the Ancients place
the Birth-place of *Ceres*, and the Rape of *Pro-*
serpine.

The whole Island is divided into three great
Vallies; *Val di Demona*, *Val di Mazara*, *Val di*
Noto. The places which are not upon the Coast,
are almost all built upon Mountains. *Messina*
the greatest and richest of all, has had great Pri-
vileges, and ever drove a great Trade of Corn
and Silk. The *Spaniards* remembering the ill
Treatments they received there in 1674. have
taken from it all the advantages which it had
kept, during several Ages. It is near the *Pha-*
ros, or Streight of the same Name, where the
Ancients placed the two Mountains of *Stylla*
and *Gharybdis*, the former in *Italy*, the latter near
Sicily. The Fable runs that *Gharybdis* was a
Thief, who stole away *Hercules* his Heifers, and
for that reason was changed into a Sea-Monster.
The Port of *Messina* seem'd to have been made
of the Compass. The Younger *Pompey* assem-
bled there his Fleet; the *Christians* Fleet before
the Battle of *Lepanto*, had there its Rendezvous.
Palermo is the Capital of the Island, formerly the
abode of the Kings, and the usual Residence of
the Vice-Roy for the King of *Spain*, who does
Homage to the *Pope* for his Kingdom. *Augusta* is
considerable for its Situation and for its Port; all
defended by three Fortresses. *Syracousa*, or rather
B b 2 *Saracousa*,

* *Stylla* a rock. *Gharybdis* a
whirlpool

Syracusa, formerly *Syracusa*, one of the best Cities of the *Roman* Empire, is noted in History for its Wars, for its Tyrants, for its Fountain *Arethusa*, for the brave resistance which it made against the *Romans* under *Marcellus*, by the help of the *Machines*, which the famous *Archimedes* had raised there for the defence of his Country : It had before shewed its Puissance against the *Athenians*, who, at the Solicitation of the *Sebastians*, had besieged it. The Tyranny of *Phalaris* and the invention of the Brazen Bull by *Perillus* has made *Gergenti* renowned. *Noto* has in its Neighbourhood a River, where there are said to have been tame Fish, which eat out of Mens Hands. *Comarana* is near that ancient Moor or Lake, the draining whereof (contrary to the advice of the Oracle) brought upon its Inhabitants a Pestilence, and the Invasion of their Enemies. *Trapano* accompanied with its Port, was noted by the Ancients for the Death of *Anchises* the Father of *Aeneas* ; it is known by the Moderns for its Salt-Pits, for the fishing of *Corail* and of tunny-fishes, which is performed there. *Montreal* an Archbishops See, has a fine Cathedral Church built by the *Normans*. *Melazzo* still preserves the first Monastery of the Fathers *Minims*, whom the *Popish Saint Francis de Paula* caused to be built. The *Spaniards* did particularly make use of this place for the Reduction of *Messina*. Near *Melazzo* was *Sextus Pompeius* defeated by *Augustus*. On the North, or rather on the West of *Sicily*, are the Islands of *Lipari*, renowned for the Fable of *Æolus*, for the first Naval Victory of the ancient *Romans*, and some Moun-

Mountains which by their Fires and Flames gave Means to the Inhabitants to foretel Tempests. Towards the *West* are the ancient *Aegades*, where *Catullus* defeated the *Carthaginians* at Sea, during the first *Punique War*.

Sardinia as well as *Sicily* belongs to the King of *Spain*; it lies in the same Sea, which is the *Mediterranean*, but more towards the *West*. Its Capital City is *Gallari*, the Residence of a Vice-Roy and an Archbishops See, and there is gathered that *Sardonique* Herb, which makes People dye laughing, because that it contracts the Nerves and Muscles, particularly those of the Mouth. When the *Ionians* were subdued by the *Persians*, *Bias* one of the seven Sages of *Greece* proposed to them the Inhabiting of *Sardinia*, because of the Convenience of its Situation.

The Isle of *Corfica* is on the *South* of the Seignior of *Genoa*, the Mistress of it. An *Italian* Proverb runs, that a *Corfican* is not to be trusted alive or dead. The *Corficans*, as their Enemies say, have so great an inclination to thievery, that if they do not steal in their lifetime, they willingly rise out of their Tombs to steal after their death; they also say that their ancient Pyracies did occasion the name of *Corfsairs* to Pyrates and Sea-Robbers. In this Island is found the Stone *Catochite*, which sticks to Peoples hands like glue, when they touch it. The City of *Bastia* is the abode of the Governour, whom the *Genoeses* call Vice-Roy. The Ancients reckoned in this Island above thirty good Cities, which have been for the most part ruined. *Boniface* is now the most commodious Haven with a For-

a Portreis, esteemed one of the best of *Europe* by reason of its advantageous Situation in the *Peninsula*.

The Isle of *Candia*.

C*andia* formerly *Crete*, is one of the greatest Islands of the *Mediterranean* Sea, with the Title of Kingdom, at the Entrance of the *Archipelago*, in the sight of *Europe*, of *Asia* and *Africa*: Upon the consideration of so advantageous a Situation, *Aristotle* was perswaded that it might be made the Seat of the Universal Empire. It is above two hundred Miles in Length, about forty five or fifty in Breadth: It has had full a hundred Cities, tho' it has now no more than four, which be any thing eminent. It was renowned in Antiquity for its excellent Archers, for the Ship called *the Bull*, which served to carry away the Beautiful *Europa*, for the Amours of *Pasiphae*, for those of *Ariadne*, for the Cruelty of the *Minotaur*, for the Birth, Abode and Funeral of *Jupiter*, for the Judgments of *Minos*, for the Labyrinth, whereof the Invention is attributed to *Daedalus*: Its ancient Inhabitants said, that most of the Gods were born in their Country: But little Credit is to be given to people who have always passed for great Lyars. Except the *Sfaciotes*, who pass for Bravos, the *Candiots* have the reputation of flying from Toyl, of trusting in the goodness of their Soyl, which furnishes them with Malmsey-Wine, several good Fruits and other Commodities. Mount *Ida* is its highest

highest Mountain, from its peak or top both Seas may easily be seen. Several Plains and Vallies are fertile in *Candy*; but few are watered otherwise than with Torrents. The *Greeks* were so successful in Navigation, that they rendered themselves Masters of the Seas under *Minos* one of their Kings. This Prince made Laws for them, and that they might be the better established, feigned he had concerted them, during the space of nine years, with *Jupiter*. Afterwards this Island was governed by a Republick, and towards the time of *Pompey* the Great, was subdued by the *Romans*. The Emperours of *Constantinople* were also Masters of it; after which it was given to *Boniface*, Prince of *Monferrat*, who sold it to the *Venetians* in the Year 1194. The *Turks* seeing this Island in the midst of their Dominions, thought it was for their conveniency to dislodge the *Venetians* from thence; which they accordingly did in the Year 1669. after a War of four and twenty years.

This Island is divided into four Territories, which bear the Names of so many principal Cities. *Candia* which is Capital thereof, and the Metropolitane, *Canea*, *Rettimo*, and *Sittia*. The principal Fortresses of the Island are upon the Coast, either in Islands or *Peninsulas*, the *Grabuses*, *Suda* and *Spinalonga* which remained to the *Venetians* by the last Peace between the Republick and the *Port*.

The City of *Candia* is in the Northern part of the Island, in an advantagious Situation, as strong by Art as by Nature; the *Venetians* did
all

all that was humanly possible, before they yielded it to the *Infidels*. The *Christian* Princes for the most part sent Succours thither, by which means it sustained the efforts of a Siege the most memorable that ever was recorded in any History.

FINIS.

eld-
for
nich
the
any